with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`

ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`
POLICY_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the policy being evaluated. For example: `00530000009M943`
POLICY_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the policy being evaluated. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`
RESULT	**Type** String **Description** The outcome of evaluating the policy. For example: `TRIGGEREDzzz` or `NOT TRIGGERED`

RUN_TIME

Type
  Number

Description
  The amount of time that the request
  took in milliseconds.

SESSION_KEY

Type
  String

Description
  The user's unique session ID. You can
  use this value to identify all user events
  within a session. When a user logs out
  and logs in again, a new session is
  started.

  For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`

TIMESTAMP

Type
  String

Description
  The access time of Salesforce services
  in GMT.

  For example:
  `20130715233322.670`

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED

Type
  DateTime

Description
  The access time of Salesforce services
  in ISO8601-compatible format
  (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

  For example:
  `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`.
  Timezone is GMT.

URI

Type
  String

Description
  The URI of the page that's receiving the
  request.

  For example: `/home/home.jsp`

URI_ID_DERIVED

Type
  ID

Description

The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

USER_ID	**Type** Id
	Description The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

URI Event Type

URI events contain details about user interaction with the web browser UI.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26.`

CPU_TIME

Type
Number

Description
The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.

DB_BLOCKS

Type
Number

Description
Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.

DB_CPU_TIME

Type
Number

Description
The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.

DB_TOTAL_TIME

Type
Number

Description
The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and DB_CPU_TIME. Compare this field to CPU_TIME to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.

EVENT_TYPE

Type
String

Description
The type of event. The value is always URI.

LOGIN_KEY

Type
String

Description
The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

For example: GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I.

ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type**
	Id
	Description
	The 15-character ID of the organization.
	For example: `00D000000000123`.

REFERRER_URI	**Type**
	String
	Description
	The referring URI of the page that's receiving the request.

REQUEST_ID	**Type**
	String
	Description
	The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`.
	For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

REQUEST_STATUS	**Type**
	String
	Description
	The status of the request for a page view or user interface action.
	Possible values are:
	• `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned.
	• `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only.
	• `U`—Undefined
	• `A`—Authorization Error
	• `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page.
	• `N`—Not Found. 404 error.

RUN_TIME	**Type**
	Number
	Description
	The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

SESSION_KEY

Type
String

Description
The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started.

For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.

TIMESTAMP

Type
String

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in GMT.

For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED

Type
DateTime

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

URI

Type
String

Description
The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For more granular URI information for Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app, see the Lightning Error, Lightning Interaction, Lightning Page View, and Lightning Performance event types.

Examples
`/aura` (Lightning Experience), `/lightning` (Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app), `/home/home.jsp` (Salesforce Classic)

URI_ID_DERIVED

Type
ID

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

USER_ID

Type
Id

Description

The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: `00530000009M943`

USER_ID_DERIVED

Type

Id

Description

The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

USER_TYPE

Type

String

Description

The category of user license.

Possible values are:

- `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users.

- `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site.

- `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal.

- `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.

- `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.

- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.

- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.

- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Visualforce Request Event Type

Visualforce Request events contain details of Visualforce requests. Requests can originate from the browser (UI).

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CONTROLLER_TYPE`	**Type** Number **Description** The type of controller that's used by the requested Visualforce page. **Possible Values** • 0: NOT_SPECIFIED—The controller type is not specified. • 1: STANDARD—The controller is a standard controller. • 2: CUSTOM—The controller is a custom controller or controller extension. • 3: JAVA—For internal use only. • 4: STANDARD_SET—The controller is a standard list controller. • 5: SPRING—Not used.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number

Description

The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.

DB_BLOCKS

Type

Number

Description

Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.

DB_CPU_TIME

Type

Number

Description

The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.

DB_TOTAL_TIME

Type

Number

Description

The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and DB_CPU_TIME. Compare this field to CPU_TIME to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.

EVENT_TYPE

Type

String

Description

The type of event. The value is always VisualforceRequest.

HTTP_METHOD

Type

String

Description

The HTTP method of the request.

For example: GET, POST, PUT, and so on.

IS_AJAX_REQUEST

Type

Boolean

Description

The value is true if the request is a partial page request.

IS_FIRST_REQUEST

Type
Boolean

Description
1 if this page is the first Visualforce transaction in the request, or 0 if it isn't.

LOGIN_KEY

Type
String

Description
The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

MANAGED_PACKAGE_NAMESPACE

Type
String

Description
If the page is part of a managed package, the namespace of that package.

ORGANIZATION_ID

Type
Id

Description
The 15-character ID of the organization.

For example: `00D000000000123`.

PAGE_NAME

Type
String

Description
The name of the Visualforce page that was requested.

QUERY

Type
String

Description
The query string used to access the requested Visualforce page.

Example
Let's assume that the requested Visualforce page (`/apex/myAccountDetailPage?id=001xx000003GYv6AAG`) shows details of the account whose ID is in the URL. The value of `QUERY` in this case is `?id=001xx000003GYv6AAG`.

REQUEST_ID

Type
String

Description

The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`.

For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

REQUEST_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the request body, in bytes. Value is -1 if the request body content is larger than 2GB, or if the request has no body (for example, a typical GET request).
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
REQUEST_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The request type. Possible values are: • `page`—a normal request for a page • `content_UI`—a content request for a page that originated in the user interface • `content_apex`—a content request initiated by an Apex call • `PDF_UI`—a request for a page in PDF format through the user interface

- `PDF_apex`—a request for PDF format by an Apex call (usually a Web Service call)

`RESPONSE_SIZE`

Type
Number

Description
The size of the response, in bytes.

`RUN_TIME`

Type
Number

Description
The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`

Type
String

Description
The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started.

For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.

`TIMESTAMP`

Type
String

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in GMT.

For example: `20130715233322.670`.

`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`

Type
DateTime

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

`URI`

Type
String

Description
The URI of the page that's receiving the request.

For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`

Type
ID

Description

The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

USER_AGENT

Type

Number

Description

The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API).

USER_ID

Type

Id

Description

The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: `00530000009M943`

USER_ID_DERIVED

Type

Id

Description

The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

USER_TYPE

Type

String

Description

The category of user license.

Possible values are:

- `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users.

- `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site.

- `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal.

- `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.

- `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.
- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.
- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.
- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

`VIEW_STATE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the Visualforce view state, in bytes.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Wave Change Event Type

Wave Change events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Change event type is captured every time the user opens a new CRM Analytics asset or tab, switches between tabs, or changes dashboard pages. Wave Change events are logged when opening new tabs and switching back to previously opened tabs.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ANALYTICS_MODE`	**Type** String **Description** The location in which the dashboard is displayed. In the Salesforce mobile app, embedded dashboards are logged as `embedded` first. When a user interacts

with the dashboard, a full-screen dashboard is displayed to allow for user interaction, and is logged as `mobileNative`.

Possible values are:

- `studio`—Analytics Studio
- `tab`—Analytics tab
- `embedded`— Embedded in Aura or Lightning.
- `embeddedInCommunities`— Embedded in Experience Cloud.
- `mobileNative`— CRM Analytics mobile app for iOS/Android or Salesforce mobile app for iOS/Android

CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveChange`.
IS_MOBILE	**Type** Boolean **Description** If `true`, the dashboard is displayed in the Tableau CRM mobile app for iOS and

	Android, in the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, or in a mobile browser.
IS_NEW	**Type** Boolean **Description** The field indicates that this action opens a new tab or goes back to a previously opened tab. If the change routes to a new page, the value of this field is true. If it routes to an existing page, this field is false.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
PAGE_CONTEXT	**Type** String **Description** The context of the page in which the dashboard is displayed. In the Salesforce mobile app, embedded dashboards are logged as `aura` first. When a user interacts with the dashboard, a full-screen dashboard is displayed to allow for user interaction, and is logged as `iOS` or `android`. Possible values are: • `aura`—Lightning Components • `vf`—Visualforce

- `iOS`— CRM Analytics or Salesforce mobile app for iOS
- `android`— CRM Analytics or Salesforce mobile app for Android

`PAGE_ID`

Type
String

Description
The ID of the CRM Analytics dashboard page.

This field is only available in v58.0 and higher.

`RECORD_ID`

Type
String

Description
The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.

`REOPEN_COUNT`

Type
Number

Description
If `IS_NEW` is false, the number of times that an existing page opens.

`REQUEST_ID`

Type
String

Description
The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`.

For example:
`3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

`RUN_TIME`

Type
Number

Description
The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SAVED_VIEW_ID`

Type
String

Description

The ID of the CRM Analytics dashboard saved view.

SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
TAB_ID	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface. For example: `dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK`.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The CRM Analytics object type.

URI

Type
String

Description
The URI of the page that's receiving the request.

For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

URI_ID_DERIVED

Type
ID

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

USER_ID

Type
Id

Description
The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: `00530000009M943`.

USER_ID_DERIVED

Type
Id

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example:
`00590000000I1SNIA0`.

VIEW_MODE

Type
String

Description
The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values include `view`, `edit`, `present`, `json`, or `print`.

WAVE_SESSION_ID

Type
String

Description
The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine

	which log lines originated from a particular session.
WAVE_TIMESTAMP	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

> EventLogFile Supported Event Types
>
> EventLogFile

Wave Download Event Type

Wave Download events represent downloads made from lens explorations and dashboard widgets in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Download event type is captured when a user downloads images (.png), Microsoft® Excel® data (.xls), or comma-separated values (.csv) files.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	**Details**
ASSET_ID	**Type** ID **Description** The ID of the asset the user downloads from.
ASSET_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of the asset the user downloads from. **Values** • Lens—A *lens* is a view into a dataset used in an exploratory mode or to get insight to a specific business question. The lens can be saved and shared independently. It can also be clipped to a dashboard. • Dashboard—A *dashboard* is a curated set of charts, metrics, and tables based on the data in one or more lenses.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". **Example** 96.43.144.26
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
DATASET_IDS	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of IDs of utilized data sets.
DOWNLOAD_FORMAT	**Type** String **Description** The data format of the export. **Values** `png`—Image `csv`—Comma-separated values `xls`— Microsoft Excel
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveDownload`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
NUMBER_OF_RECORDS	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The number of records exported.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ).

Field	Details
	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. **Example** `/home/home.jsp`
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `00590000000I1SNIA0`
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of Salesforce user.
WAVE_SESSION_ID	**Type** String **Description** The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine which log lines originated from a particular session.
WAVE_TIMESTAMP	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The time at which this log line was generated.

Wave Interaction Event Type

Wave Interaction events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Interaction event type is captured when a tab is closed. It also collates the interaction statistics over the life of the tab, including total open time, read time, and so on. These statistics are aggregated as you go to other tabs and return, and logged only once when the tab is closed.

> **Note:** Because Wave Interaction events are logged only when the tab or browser window is closed, these events might not match Wave Change events exactly if a user allows their Salesforce session to time out before closing.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveInteraction`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

NUM_CLICKS	
	Type Number
	Description The number of clicks performed on a page in the CRM Analytics user interface.

NUM_SESSIONS	
	Type Number
	Description The number of times a user returned to a particular page.

ORGANIZATION_ID	
	Type Id
	Description The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.

READ_TIME	
	Type Number
	Description The amount of time a user spent on a particular tab.

RECORD_ID	
	Type String
	Description The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.

REQUEST_ID	
	Type String
	Description The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

RUN_TIME	
	Type Number
	Description The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

SESSION_KEY	
	Type String

Description

The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started.

For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.

TAB_ID

Type

String

Description

The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface.

Example

dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK

TIMESTAMP

Type

String

Description

The access time of Salesforce services in GMT.

For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED

Type

DateTime

Description

The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

TOTAL_TIME

Type

Number

Description

The total amount of time a tab was open in milliseconds.

TYPE

Type

String

Description

The CRM Analytics object type.

URI

Type

String

Description

The URI of the page that's receiving the request.

For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

URI_ID_DERIVED

Type
ID

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page
that's receiving the request.

USER_ID

Type
Id

Description
The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services
through the UI or the API.

For example: 00530000009M943

USER_ID_DERIVED

Type
Id

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using
Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

VIEW_MODE

Type
String

Description
The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values
include view, edit, present, json, or print.

WAVE_SESSION_ID

Type
String

Description
The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field
to determine which log lines originated from a particular
session.

WAVE_TIMESTAMP

Type
Number

Description
The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Wave Performance Event Type

Wave Performance events help you track trends in your Analytics performance.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
EPT	**Type** Number **Description** The experienced page time in milliseconds.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WavePerformance`.
IS_INITIAL	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates whether the event is for the initial load of dashboard (`true`) or not (`false`).
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String

Description

The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

NAME

Type

String

Description

The asset title or query string.

ORGANIZATION_ID

Type

Id

Description

The 15-character ID of the organization.

For example: `00D000000000123`.

QUERY_ID

Type

String

Description

This field is deprecated in API version 50.0. The number of queries can be determined using the Uri Event type logs, referenced here on page 1967

RECORD_ID

Type

String

Description

The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.

REQUEST_ID

Type

String

Description

The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`.

For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

RUN_TIME

Type

Number

Description

The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

SESSION_KEY

Type
String

Description
The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started.

For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.

TAB_ID

Type
String

Description
The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface.

Example
dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK

TIMESTAMP

Type
String

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in GMT.

For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED

Type
DateTime

Description
The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

TYPE

Type
String

Description
The CRM Analytics object type. This field is scheduled for deprecation in v59.0. Use the new `IS_INITIAL` field to determine the log line type.

URI

Type
String

Description
The URI of the page that's receiving the request.

For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

URI_ID_DERIVED

Type
ID

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

USER_ID

Type
Id

Description
The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: 00530000009M943

USER_ID_DERIVED

Type
Id

Description
The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

VIEW_MODE

Type
String

Description
The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values include view, edit, present, json, or print.

WAVE_SESSION_ID

Type
String

Description
The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine which log lines originated from a particular session.

WAVE_TIMESTAMP

Type
Number

Description
The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

EventRelation

Represents a person (a user, lead, or contact) or a resource (such as a conference room) invited to an event. This object lets you add or remove invitees from an event and use the API to manage invitees' responses to invitations. If Shared Activities is enabled, EventRelation can also represent other objects that are related to an event. EventRelation does not support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules.

EventRelation allows a variable number of relationships and handles deleted events differently, depending on whether Shared Activities is enabled.

A non-recurring event can have up to 1,000 invitees. A recurring event can have up to 100 invitees.

If Shared Activities Isn't Enabled

- EventRelation records only represent invitees (contacts, users, and resources).
- An event can be related to one contact or lead.

If Shared Activities Is Enabled

- EventRelation records can represent:
  - Invitees (`IsInvitee=` is set to `true`)

    OR

  - Related contacts or lead (`IsParent` is set to `true`)

- An event can be related to up to 50 contacts or one lead. These people may or may not be invitees. The number of allowed invitees is not affected by the number of related contacts. If a contact or lead is also an invitee, there is one EventRelation record for that person with `IsInvitee` and `IsParent` are set to `true`.

- An event can be related to a lead, contact, resource, account, or opportunity.

- An event can be related to a custom object that has the `HasActivities` attribute set to `true`.

- If you delete an event, then relations between the event and any specified contacts, leads, and other records are also deleted.

- If you delete the EventRelation record representing a relation then the corresponding relation field may be cleared on the event.

- If you delete the EventRelation record representing the `WhoId` on an event, then another Who, if any, from the event's `EventWhoIds` field will be promoted to the `WhoId`.

- If you restore a deleted event, relations between the event and any specified contacts, leads, and records are also restored. The `WhoId`, `WhatId`, and `AccountId` field values are recalculated using the field values on EventRelation.

Whether or not Shared Activities is enabled, an event can be related to one other kind of record, such as an account, an opportunity, or a custom object.

> 📝 Note:
> - With API versions 26.0 and later, the EventRelation object replaces the EventAttendee object, and the EventAttendee object is no longer visible. You can still query the EventAttendee object using packages that support API versions 25.0 and earlier, or by using Apex.
> - An EventRelation object can't be created for a child event.
> - EventRelation includes deactivated users.
> - In API versions 25.0 and earlier, you can't use `query()`, `delete()`, or `update()` with events related to more than one contact.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the Account ID of the relation. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. `AccountId` is visible when Shared Activities is enabled.
EventId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Contains the ID of the event. This value can't be changed after it's been specified. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
IsInvitee	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the relation is an invitee. • `IsInvitee` is visible while Shared Activities is being enabled, after it has been enabled, and while it is being disabled. • `IsInvitee` defaults to `true` while Shared Activities is being enabled, after it has been enabled, and while it is being disabled if `IsInvitee`, `IsParent`, and `IsWhat` are not set. This configuration ensures compatibility when Shared Activities isn't enabled and EventRelation represents event invitees only. • `IsInvitee` defaults to `false` when Shared Activities is enabled if `IsParent` is set to `true`.
IsParent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** `IsParent` is visible only when Shared Activities is enabled. When `false`, indicates that the relation is an invitee (a contact, lead, or user). When `true`, indicates that the relation is a Who or What, as determined by `IsWhat` field.
IsWhat	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `IsWhat` is visible only when Shared Activities is enabled. The value is relevant only if `IsParent` is true. When `IsWhat` is `true`, the relation specified by `RelationId` is a What (an account, opportunity, custom object, etc.). When `IsWhat` is `false`, the relation specified by `RelationId` is a Who (a contact, lead, or user).
RelationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Contains the ID of the person (User, Contact, or Lead) or the resource invited to an event. When Shared Activities is enabled, `RelationId` can also contain the ID of an account, opportunity, or other object related to an event. This value can't be changed after it's been specified. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Relation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Contact, Lead, User
RespondedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the most recent date and time when the invitee responded to an invitation to an event.
Response	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains optional text that the invitee can enter when responding to an invitation to an event.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the invitee status with one of the following values: • `New`: Invitee has received the invitation but hasn't yet responded. This value is the default. • `Declined`: Invitee has declined the invitation. • `Accepted`: Invitee has accepted the invitation. 📝 Note: `Uninvited` and `Maybe` aren't currently supported.

Usage

- Invitee related lists display slightly different content. In the Salesforce mobile app, the invitee related list includes invitees only, whereas in the full site, it also includes the event owner. To reproduce the full site functionality in the Salesforce mobile app, use the following API queries.

If you use Shared Activities in your Salesforce org, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE isInvitee = true AND eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

where *Event_Id* is the child event's ID.

If you don't use Shared Activities, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

These queries get the main event's relations and display them for the given child event. To further filter the results, add a `WHERE` clause.

Assigning resource attendance status

You can add a resource to an event only when the resource is available. The only attendance status that can be assigned to resources is Accepted. Events can't be saved when resources you've added aren't available.

Create an invitee if Shared Activities is enabled (or during the process of enabling it or rolling back)

If the invitee is already a contact or lead, update `IsInvitee` to `true`.

If the invitee is not already a contact or lead, create an EventRelation object for the invitee with `IsInvitee` set to `true`.

Create an invitee if Shared Activities is not enabled

Create an EventRelation object for the invitee.

Insert a contact or lead relation

```
EventRelation er = new EventRelation(EventId = '00UD0000005zijH',
    RelationId = '003D000000Q8aeV', isParent = true, isInvitee = false);
insert er;
```

Determine what events a given invitee is attending

To determine all the events that a particular person is attending during a given time period (for example, next week), you can have a client application query the Event object for a given date range, iterate through the results, and, for each event, query the EventRelation object to determine whether the particular person (`RelationId`) has accepted an invitation to that event.

Insert an invitee relation

If `isParent`, `isWhat` and `IsInvitee` are not set, and `RelationId` is a contact, lead, user, or calendar, `IsInvitee` defaults to `true`. This means if an EventRelation isn't specifically inserted as a relation to a contact or lead, it's treated as an Invitee relation by default.

```
EventRelation er = new EventRelation(EventId = '00UD0000005zijH',
    RelationId = '003D000000Q8adV');
insert er;
```

Query relations to a contact or a lead

```
List<EventRelation> whoRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
    EventRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD' AND isParent = true AND isWhat =
false];
```

Query invitee relations

```
List<EventRelation> inviteeRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
    EventRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD' AND isInvitee = true];
```

Update an invitee relation to a contact or lead invitee relation

```
EventRelation er = [SELECT Id FROM EventRelation WHERE EventId =
    '00UD0000005zijD' AND isInvitee = true and isParent = false LIMIT 1];
er.isParent = true;
update er;
```

Update a contact or lead relation to a contact or lead invitee relation

```
EventRelation er = [SELECT Id FROM EventRelation WHERE EventId =
    '00UD0000005zijD' AND isParent = true and isInvitee = false LIMIT 1];
er.isInvitee = true;
update er;
```

Reproduce invitee related list functionality in the Salesforce mobile app

Invitee related lists display slightly different content in the Salesforce mobile app and the full site. In the app, the invitee related list includes invitees only, whereas in the full site, it also includes the event owner.

If you use Shared Activities in your Salesforce org, use the following query to reproduce the full site functionality in the Salesforce mobile app:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE isInvitee = true AND eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

where `Event_Id` is the child event's ID.

If you don't use Shared Activities, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

These queries get the main event's relations and display them for the given child event. To further filter the results, add a `WHERE` clause.

Send email notifications

To send email notifications for a given event, query EventRelation for the event, iterate through the list, examine the status, and send email notifications to every person who accepted the invitation.

Syncing Events with Lightning Sync

Attendee statuses (Accepted or Maybe, Declined, or No Response) sync from Microsoft® Exchange or Google to Salesforce, but not from Salesforce to Exchange or Google. Be wary of creating API flows that update attendee status in Salesforce for users set up to sync both ways. Eventually the original Exchange or Google status overrides the update made in Salesforce.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EventRelationChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Event

EventWhoRelation

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

EventBusSubscriber

Represents a trigger, process, or flow that's subscribed to a platform event or a change data capture event. Doesn't include CometD subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

EventBusSubscriber is read only and can only be queried. As of Summer '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the subscriber. For example, the trigger ID.
LastError	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error message that the last thrown `EventBus.RetryableException` contains. This field applies to Apex triggers only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subscribed item, such as the trigger or process name. If the subscribed item's name is "Process", at least one flow Pause element is subscribed to the event.
Position	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The replay ID of the last event that the subscriber processed.
Retries	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of times the trigger was retried due to throwing the `EventBus.RetryableException`. This field applies to Apex triggers only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
Status	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates the status of the subscriber. Can be one of the following values: • `Running`—The subscriber is actively listening to events. If you modify the subscriber, the subscription continues to process events. • `Error`— The subscriber was disconnected and stopped receiving published events. A trigger reaches this state when it exceeds the number of maximum retries with the `EventBus.RetryableException`. Trigger assertion failures and unhandled exceptions don't cause the error state. We recommend limiting the retries to fewer than nine times to avoid reaching this state. When you fix and save the trigger, or for a managed package trigger, if you redeploy the package, the trigger resumes automatically from the tip, starting from new events. Also, you can resume a trigger subscription in the subscription detail page that you access from the platform event page. • `Suspended`—The subscriber is disconnected and can't receive events because a Salesforce admin suspended it or due to an internal error. You can resume a trigger subscription in the subscription detail page that you access from the platform event page. To resume a process, deactivate it and then reactivate it. If you modify the subscriber, the subscription resumes automatically from the tip, starting from new events. For more information, see View and Manage an Event's Subscribers on the Platform Event's Detail Page in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.
Tip	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The replay ID of the last published event. 📝 Note: For high-volume platform events and change events, the value for Tip isn't available and is always -1.
Topic	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subscription channel that corresponds to a platform event or change event. For a platform event, the topic name is the event name appended with __e, such as `MyEvent__e`. For a change event, the topic is the name of the change event, such as `AccountChangeEvent`.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subscriber type (`ApexTrigger`). If the subscriber is a process or flow Pause element, the type is blank.

Usage

Use EventBusSubscriber to query details about subscribers to a platform event. You can get all subscribers for a particular event by filtering on the `Topic` field, as follows.

```
SELECT ExternalId, Name, Position, Status, Tip, Type
FROM EventBusSubscriber
WHERE Topic='Low_Ink__e'
```

EventRelayConfig

Represents the configuration of an event relay, which relays platform events and change data capture events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- To retrieve or query this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.
- This object is read-only. To configure an event relay, use EventRelayConfig in Tooling API or EventRelayConfig in Metadata API.

Fields

Field	Details
DestinationResourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name of the named credential, which stores the AWS account information. The `destinationResourceName` value contains the `callout:` prefix. For example: `callout:MyRelayNamedCredential`
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Record Type Name**. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.
EventChannel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The full name of the event channel used in the event relay. For example: `MyRelayChannel__chn`
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The language of the EventRelayConfig. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label for the EventRelayConfig. In the UI, this field is Event Relay Config.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

Field	Details
	• In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer.
	• In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, `NamespacePrefix` is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
RelayOption	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A JSON-encoded string that contains an option for resuming an event relay after the system recovers from an error. This option is used if the event relay can't resume after the last relayed event. The options available are: • `"{\"ReplayRecovery\":\"LATEST\"}"`—(Default) Start relaying events from new events received in the event bus. Use this option if you aren't interested in missed events while the relay was down. • `"{\"ReplayRecovery\":\"EARLIEST\"}"`—Resend all events stored in the event bus and relay new events thereafter. The event bus stores events for up to three days. Use this option if you want to reprocess all stored events and catch up on missed events.
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The execution state of the event relay. Possible values are: • `RUN`—The event relay is running and actively relaying event messages from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. • `PAUSE`—An administrator paused the event relay. No events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge during this status. All current state information is saved. • `STOP`—(Default) The event relay is stopped and no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. All current state information is deleted.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Reserved for future use.

EventRelayFeedback

Represents execution state information about an event relay from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge for platform events and change data capture events. Query this object to get information such as the event relay status and any error message. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ErrorCode	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The error code of the last error that occurred during the relay of event messages. For a list of possible error codes and messages, see Error Codes.
ErrorIdentifier	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The identifier of an unexpected system error that occurred during the relay of event messages.
ErrorMessage	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Nillable
	Description
	The error message of the last error that occurred during the relay of event messages. For a list of possible error codes and messages, see Error Codes.

Field	Details
ErrorTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time in the UTC time zone when the last error occurred during the relay of event messages.
EventRelayConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the event relay configuration that this feedback record is collecting the execution information of. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EventRelayConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EventRelayConfig
EventRelayNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The number that identifies the EventRelayFeedback record. This field is of type Auto Number.
LastRelayedEventTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time in the UTC time zone when the last event was relayed to Amazon EventBridge.
RemoteResource	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the partner event source associated with the event relay. It is in the format `aws.partner/salesforce.com/`***orgID***`/`***channelID***. For example: `aws.partner/salesforce.com/00DRM000000Fxts2AC/0YLRM0000004Dfg4AE`.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the event relay. Possible values are: • `ERROR`— The event relay encountered an error while running or during a state change that the administrator initiates. During the `ERROR` state, no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. The system attempts periodically to recover from the error. If it succeeds, the `Status` field value changes to `RUNNING` or to the new state that the administrator selected. The event relay attempts to resume sending events from the event bus from where it left off. In rare occasions, if it can't resume after the last relayed event, it uses the error recovery option in the `relayOption` field of EventRelayConfig to determine where to resume from. • `PAUSED`— An administrator paused the event relay. No events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge during this status. When an administrator resumes the event relay, events are relayed from the last position in the event bus, as long as they're within the retention window. • `RUNNING`— The event relay is running and actively relaying events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. • `STOPPED`:—The event relay is stopped and no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. Some state information stored in EventRelayFeedback fields is deleted, such as `LastRelayedEventTime` and error fields. When the event relay is resumed, only new events are relayed. The default value is `STOPPED`.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.

Error Codes

This table contains the error codes and messages that a query on EventRelayFeedback can return in the `ErrorCode` and `ErrorMessage` fields.

Error Code	Error Description
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.aws.partner.eventsource.invalid`	The configured event relay's AWS named credentials are invalid.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.aws.partner.eventsource.connect.error`	The configured event relay encountered an error while connecting to Amazon EventBridge.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.feature.not.supported`	The event relay is configured with an unsupported feature, such as event encryption and change data capture event enrichment.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.event.delivery.limit.error`	You've exceeded the event delivery limit for your org.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.temporarily.unavailable`	The event relay is temporarily unavailable.

EventTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Event.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.

Field Name	Details
TagDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

EventTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Event being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

EventWhoRelation

Represents the relationship between an event and a lead or contacts. This derived object is a filtered version of the EventRelation on page 1996 object; that is, IsParent is `true` and IsWhat is `false`. It doesn't represent relationships to invitees or to accounts, opportunities, or other objects. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

EventWhoRelation allows a variable number of relationships: one lead or up to 50 contacts. Available only if you've enabled Shared Activities for your organization.

📝 Note: EventWhoRelation objects aren't created for child events.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
EventId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the event.
RelationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the contacts or lead related to the event.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the person related to the event is a contact or lead.

Usage

Apex example that queries relations to a contact or lead

```
List<EventWhoRelation> whoRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
EventWhoRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD'];
```

SEE ALSO:

Event

EventRelation

Expense

Represents an expense linked to a work order. Service resource technicians can log expenses, such as tools or travel costs. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account associated with the linked work order.
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of the expense.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description for the expense.
Discount	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage deducted from the `Subtotal` price. Available in version 51.0 and later.

Field	Details
ExpenseEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the expense was incurred over multiple days, the Expense End Date is the last day that the expense covers.
ExpenseNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The number that uniquely identifies the expense.
ExpenseStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the expense was incurred over multiple days, the Expense Start Date is the first day that the expense covers.
ExpenseType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of expense. Possible values are: • `Billable` • `Non-Billable` The default value is `Billable`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the expense record.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of items purchased in this record. Available in version 51.0 and later.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subtotal price calculated as the product of `Quantity` and `UnitPrice`. Available in version 51.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A title that identifies the expense. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total price of the transaction which is equal to the discounted subtotal: $Subtotal - (Discount * Subtotal)$. Available in version 51.0 and later.
	This is a calculated field.
TransactionDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The day that the expense was incurred, or the payment date for the expense.
UnitPrice	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The price of one item on the record. Available in version 51.0 and later.
WorkOrderId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the work order associated with the expense.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseChangeEvent (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

ExpenseFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpenseOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ExpenseShare

Sharing is available for the object.

ExpenseReport

Represents a report that summarizes expenses. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description for the expense report.
ExpenseReportNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the expense report.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the expense report record.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A title that identifies the expense report.
TotalExpenseAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all expense entries in the report. This is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseReportFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseReportHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpenseReportShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ExpenseReportEntry

Represents an entry in an expense report. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of the expense.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
ExpenseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The expense that corresponds to the expense report entry.
ExpenseReportEntryNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the expense report entry.

Field	Details
ExpenseReportId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The expense report that's associated with the expense report entry.
ExpenseType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of expense. Possible values are: • `Billable` • `Non-Billable` The default value is `Billable`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A title that identifies the expense.
TransactionDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The day that the expense was incurred, or the payment date for the expense.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseReportEntryFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseReportEntryHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpressionFilter

Represents a logical expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ContextId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. The ID of the MacroInstruction object that contains the expression.
FilterConditionLogic	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Optional. The filter conditions to use and the order in which to apply them. For example, '1 AND 2' evaluates condition 1 and then condition 2.

Field	Details
FilterDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. A description of the filter expression that helps to explain the logic to users. For example, 'Applies to New cases.'
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Optional. A label for the expression.

Usage

The ExpressionFilter object is used with the `IF` and `ELSEIF` operations in a MacroInstruction. It lets you specify a logical expression that determines whether macro instructions are executed. The object indicates whether any or all conditions must be true.

To represent the conditions that are evaluated, this object uses one or more ExpressionFilterCriteria child objects. The ExpressionFilter to be used with each criteria is specified in the ExpressionFilterCriteria's ExpressionFilterId field.

For example, to represent the following conditional statement, the ExpressionFilter object specifies the `FilterConditionLogic` field as `1 AND 2`, where 1 and 2 are ExpressionFilterCriteria objects. In this example, condition 1 is `Case.Status EQUALS New`, and condition 2 is `Case.Origin EQUALS Phone`.

```
IF (Case.Status EQUALS New) AND (Case.Origin EQUALS Phone)
     Select Email QuickAction
     Set Subject…
     Set To…
     Set Body…
     Submit
ENDIF
```

ExpressionFilterCriteria

Represents a condition in an expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ExpressionFilterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the ExpressionFilter object that references this condition.
FilterTarget	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The target object or field used in the condition. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use `Case.Status` as the `FilterTarget`.
FilterTargetValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. The value that's compared to the value of the FilterTarget. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use `New` as the `FilterTargetValue`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Optional. A label for the condition.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Specifies the operator used to compare the target field and the target value. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use EQUALS for the `Operation` field, as in `Case.Status EQUALS New`. • EQUALS

Field	Details
	• NOTEQUALS
	• CONTAINS
	• NOTCONTAIN
SortOrder	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. The order in which the criteria are evaluated.

Usage

ExpressionFilterCriteria is a child object of the ExpressionFilter object. Use these objects with the `IF` and `ELSEIF` operations in a MacroInstruction to control instruction execution. Each condition in a ExpressionFilterCriteria compares a target object or field to a value using a condition operator; for example, `Case.Status EQUALS New`.

ExternalAccountHierarchy

Represents the external account hierarchy, which works like a role-based hierarchy. Use ExternalAccountHierarchy to allow partner and customer users to share data with other external accounts in their hierarchy.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have a Partner or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the account in the external account hierarchy.

Field	Details
CurrencyISOCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `GBP`— British Pound • `USD`— U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the external account hierarchy.
HierarchyType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • `CustomerPortal` — Customer • `Partner` The default value is `Partner`.
IsAccessibleToParent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows data to be shared with parent account in the account hierarchy. The default value is `true`.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	When true, the hierarchy is turned on. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Name of the external account hierarchy.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the account owner.
ParentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the parent account.

ExternalAccountHierarchyHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of an external account hierarchy. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

You must have a Partner or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • Address • AnyType • AutoNumber • Base64 • BitVector • Boolean • Content • Currency • DataCategoryGroupReference • DateOnly • DateTime • Division • Double • DynamicEnum • Email • EncryptedBase64 • EncryptedText

Field	Details
	• EntityId
	• EnumOrId
	• ExternalId
	• Fax
	• File
	• HtmlMultiLineText
	• HtmlStringPlusClob
	• InetAddress
	• Json
	• Location
	• MultiEnum
	• MultiLineText
	• Namespace
	• Percent
	• PersonName
	• Phone
	• Raw
	• RecordType
	• SfdcEncryptedText
	• SimpleNamespace
	• StringPlusClob
	• Switchable_PersonName
	• Text
	• TimeOnly
	• Url
	• YearQuarter

Field	Details
ExternalAccountHierarchyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the external account hierarchy.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Possible values are: • Account • HierarchyType - Hierarchy Type • IsAccessibleToParent - Is Accessible to Parent • IsActive - Is Hierarchy Active • Name • Owner • Parent • Created - Created. • FeedEvent - Feed Event • IndividualMerged - Individual Merged • Locked - Record Locked • OwnerAccepted - Owner (Accepted) • OwnerAssignment - Owner (Assignment) • Unlocked - Record unlocked
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The updated value of the changed field.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous value of the changed field.

ExternalClientApplication

For internal use only.

ExternalDataSource

Represents an external data source, which defines connection details for integration with data and content that are stored outside the Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

> **Note:** All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

From API version 48.0 onwards, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the "Customize Application" and "Manage AuthProviders" permissions can view this field. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider
CustomConfiguration	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A JSON-encoded configuration string that defines parameters specific to the type of external data source.

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
Endpoint	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL of the external system, or if that URL is defined in a named credential, the named credential URL. A named credential URL contains the scheme `callout:`, the name of the named credential, and an optional path. For example: `callout:My_Named_Credential/some_path`. You can append a query string to a named credential URL. Use a question mark (?) as the separator between the named credential URL and the query string. For example: `callout:My_Named_Credential/some_path`?format=json.
isWritable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Lets the Lightning Platform and users in this org create, update, and delete records for external objects associated with the external data source. The external object data is stored outside the org. By default, external objects are read only. Available only for Salesforce Connect external data sources. Available in API version 35.0 and later. However, with the cross-org adapter for Salesforce Connect, you can set this field to `true` only in API version 39.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Master label for the external data source. This internal label doesn't get translated.
NamedCredentialId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce ID of the referenced named credential for an external data source. Required for Salesforce Connect adapters for Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, GraphQL, and OData 4.01. For connecting to other external data sources, the field must be null. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** NamedCredential **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** NamedCredential
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the *namespacePrefix__componentName* notation.
PrincipalType	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the org uses one set (`NamedUser`), multiple sets (`PerUser`), or no (`Anonymous`) credentials to access the external system. Each set of credentials corresponds to a login account on the external system. Corresponds to `Identity Type` in the user interface.
Protocol	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether to use OAuth, password authentication, or no authentication to access the external system. Some types of external data sources support only one value. • For cloud-based Files Connect external systems, select **Oauth 2.0**. • For on-premises systems, select **Password Authentication**. • For Simple URL data sources, select **No Authentication**. Additional authentication protocols are supported for the Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, Snowflake, GraphQL, and OData 4.01 external data sources. • AwsSv4 • Basic • Custom • Jwt • JwtExchange
Repository	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used for SharePoint Online. An optional name of the repository in the data source. Not applicable to all data source types.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the adapter that connects to the external system.

Usage

Define an external data source to connect to data or content that's stored outside the Salesforce org. Then create external objects, which map to the external system's data and behave similarly to custom objects.

> **Note:** Some external data source fields rely on per-user authentication to connect with an external system. If an admin edits one of these fields, then the previously authenticated credentials can get invalidated, requiring individual users to reauthenticate.

SEE ALSO:

ExternalDataUserAuth

NamedCredential

ExternalDataUserAuth

Stores authentication settings for a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system must be defined in an external data source or a named credential that's configured to use per-user authentication. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

> **Note:** All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the "Customize Application" and "Manage AuthProviders" permissions can view this field. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To AuthProvider
ExternalDataSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the external data source or named credential that defines the external system. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExternalDataSource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalDataSource, NamedCredential
Password	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Password portion of the credentials for the Salesforce user to access the external system.
Protocol	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether to use OAuth, password authentication, or no authentication when the user accesses the external system. Additional authentication protocols are supported for the Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, Snowflake, GraphQL, and OData 4.01 external data sources. • AwsSv4 • Basic • Custom • Jwt • JwtExchange

Field Name	Details
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce user who's accessing the external system. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Username portion of the credentials for the Salesforce user to access the external system.

Usage

These authentication settings enable a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system is defined in Salesforce as one of the following.

- External data source—Provides access to external objects, whose data is stored outside the Salesforce organization.
- Named credential—Enables the user's actions to trigger authenticated callouts to the endpoint that's specified in the named credential.

If you grant users access to the external data source or named credential via permission sets or profiles, those users can manage their own authentication settings. See Store Authentication Settings for External Systems in the Salesforce Help.

SEE ALSO:

ExternalDataSource

NamedCredential

ExternalEncryptionRootKey

Represents metadata about root keys stored in third-party key stores that are used to generate and secure keys that encrypt Salesforce data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Root keys are used to generate data encryption keys (DEKs) in Salesforce, which are in turn used to encrypt and decrypt data. Root keys are also used as wrapping keys to secure DEKs in the Salesforce database.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available as part of the Shield and Salesforce Platform Encryption add-on subscriptions. Access to this object also requires the Cache-Only Key Service add-on subscription.

Fields

Field	Details
ActivatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the key was activated in Salesforce.
CreatedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address of the user who created the root key. For example, `user@example.com`.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user-defined description of the root key.
LastModifiedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The email address of the user who most recently modified the key. For example, `user@example.com`.
Region	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The region for the customer managed key. For example, if the `RootKeyService` is `AWS`, the region is an Amazon Web Services (AWS) region such as `us-east1`.
RootKeyIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique key identifier from the external KMS, such as an AWS Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For example, `arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789000:key/123ab456-7cd8-9012-3e4f-5gh678i901j2`
RootKeyService	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The external key management service connected to Salesforce. For example, `AWS`.
Status	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the key. Possible values are: • `Activation Pending`—Salesforce is waiting for confirmation of a valid key policy in the external key store. • `Active`—Can be used to encrypt new DEKs and decrypt existing DEKs. • `Archived`—Can't encrypt new DEKs. Can be used to decrypt previously created DEKs. • `Canceled`—Root key activation canceled by a user.

Field	Details
	• `Inactive`—The root key, and the DEKs that it encrypts, are inaccessible. Inaccessible DEKs can't be used to decrypt data, which renders that data also inaccessible.

ExternalSocialAccount

Represents a managed social media account on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthorizedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the Radian6 user who added the social account to Radian6.
DataSourceId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 data source for the social account.
DefaultResponseAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the managed social account to use by default when responding. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultResponseAccount

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ExternalSocialAccount
DeveloperName	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
ExternalAccountId	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the social account on the social network.
ExternalPictureURL	**Type** url
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description URL to the picture of the social account on the social network.
IsActive	**Type** boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Specifies whether the social account is active or not.

Field Name	Details
IsAuthenticated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the social account is authenticated or not.
IsCaseCreationEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether case creation for the social account is enabled or not.
IsDataSourceActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the data source is active or not.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the language of the social account.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Master label for the social account. This display value is the internal label and does not get translated.
ProfileUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description URL for the profile.
Provider	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Social network, such as Facebook or Twitter, of the social account.
ProviderUserId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** User ID for the social network of the social account.
RuleId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 rule for the account.
SocialPropertyId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 social property for the account.
TopicId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the topic for the social account.
UniqueName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Unique name for the social account.
Username	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Username for the social account.

Usage

Although available, many of the Radian6-related fields are no longer accurate or used. We recommend using Social Engagement Resources in *Connect REST API Developer Guide*.

ExtlClntAppOauthPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppOauthSettings

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

FeedAttachment

Represents an attachment to a feed item, such as a file attachment or a link. Use FeedAttachment to add various attachments to one feed item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), idEnabled(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You can read, create, update, or delete a FeedAttachment only if you have the corresponding access to the associated FeedItem.
- Inline images aren't creatable, updatable, or deletable through SOAP API.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated feed entity that contains this attachment.
RecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that this feed attachment contains. For inline images, `RecordId` is a ContentDocument ID. For content attachments, `RecordId` is a ContentVersion ID, For feed items, `RecordId` is a FeedItem ID.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title of this feed attachment. When `Type` is `Link`, `Title` value is the label for the attachment link. Otherwise, `Title` value isn't used.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of this feed attachment. Valid values are: • `0 Content`—A content attachment. • `1 InlineImage`—An inline image. The system creates an inline image attachment when an image is added to the body of the associated FeedItem. You can't add an inline image directly using FeedAttachment. • `2 Link`—A link. • `3 FeedEntity`—A feed entity, for example, a post that is shared. Available in API version 39 and later in Lightning Experience. • `4 ChatterExtension`—a Rich Publisher App that's integrated with the Chatter publisher.

Field Name	Details
	• 5 Record—A record.
Value	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The string value of this FeedAttachment. This field is optional. If the feed attachment is a Link FeedAttachment, the value is the link URL string.

Usage

- This Apex example shows how to add an attachment to a Lead using API version 36.0 and later. First, post a feed item.

```
//create and insert post
FeedItem post = new FeedItem();
post.Body = 'HelloThere';
post.ParentId = 'ID_OF_LEAD_ENTITY';
post.Title = 'FileName';
insert post;
```

Then insert the attachment.

```
//create and associate a content attachment to the post
FeedAttachment feedAttachment = new FeedAttachment();
feedAttachment.FeedEntityId = post.Id;
feedAttachment.RecordId = 'ID_OF_CONTENT_VERSION';
feedAttachment.Title = 'FileName';
feedAttachment.Type = 'CONTENT';
insert feedAttachment;
```

- You can create only one link attachment (FeedAttachment of type Link) per feed item.
- If the feed item type is one of the following, you can add content or link feed attachments to a FeedItem.

  - AdvancedTextPost
  - TextPost
  - ContentPost
  - LinkPost
  - QuestionPost

- When a FeedAttachment is added or removed from a feed item, Salesforce updates the type of the feed item to its most appropriate value, as follows.

  - If all content feed attachments are removed from a feed item of type ContentPost, the type of this feed item is updated to TextPost.
  - Conversely, if a content feed attachment is added to a feed item of type TextPost, the type of this feed item is updated to ContentPost.

- If all link feed attachments are removed from a feed item of type `LinkPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `TextPost`.
- Conversely, if a link feed attachment is added to a feed item of type `TextPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `LinkPost`.
- The type of all other feed items, such as `QuestionPost` or `AdvancedTextPost` feed items, doesn't change when any feed attachments are added or removed.
- If a content feed attachment is added to a feed item of type `LinkPost`, the feed item type is updated to `ContentPost`.
- If all content attachments are removed from a feed item of type `ContentPost`, but there's also a link attachment, the feed item type is updated to `LinkPost`.

- Users without administrator privileges can't retrieve a FeedAttachment by its ID in a SOQL query. They can retrieve attachments by specifying the associated `FeedEntityId`, as follows:

```
SELECT Id FROM FeedAttachment WHERE FeedEntityId = 'some_feedItem_id'
```

- Alternatively, retrieve attachments by using a SOQL query on FeedItem with a subquery on the FeedAttachments child relationship, as follows.

```
SELECT Body, (SELECT RecordId, Title, Type, Value FROM FeedAttachments)
FROM FeedItem
WHERE Id = 'some_feedItem_id'
```

- FeedAttachment is not a triggerable object. You can access feed attachments in FeedItem *update* triggers by retrieving them through a SOQL query. For a trigger example, and to learn about trigger considerations for FeedAttachment, see Triggers for Chatter Objects in the *Apex Developer Guide*.

FeedComment

Represents a comment added to a feed by a user. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Note the following when working with feed comments.

- You must have read access to the feed's parent type to see a FeedComment record.
- You must be able to access the feed to add a comment.
- If the comment is related to a user record, the user can delete the comment. For example, if John Smith makes a comment on Sasha Jones' profile feed, Sasha can delete the comment.
- If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data

- Modify All on the object associated with the feed and delete permission on the parent feed
- Moderate Chatter

  📝 **Note:** Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

- Manage Unlisted Groups

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field	Details
CommentBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The text in the comment.
CommentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of comment: • ContentComment—an uploaded file on a comment • TextComment—a direct text entry on a comment Before API version 24.0, a text entry was required on a comment. As of version 24.0, a text entry is optional if the CommentType is ContentComment.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item containing the comment.
HasEntityLinks	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed CommentBody includes at least one link to a record.

Field	Details
	☑ **Note:** This field is available starting in API version 43.0.
InsertedById	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	InsertedBy
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
IsRichText	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the feed `CommentBody` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the comment is rendered as plain text.
	Rich text supports the following HTML tags:
	• `<p>`
	💡 **Tip:** Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines.
	• `<a>`
	• `<b>`
	• `<code>`
	• `<i>`
	• `<u>`
	• `<s>`
	• `<ul>`
	• `<ol>`
	• `<li>`

Field	Details
	• `<img>`
	The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>`
	📝 **Note:** This attribute is available as of API version 38.0. In API version 38.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 37.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
IsVerified	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a comment on a question is marked as Company Verified. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
LastEditById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who last edited the feed comment.
LastEditDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the feed comment was last edited.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of a record associated with the feed comment. For example, if you are commenting on a change to a field on Account, `ParentId` is set to the account ID.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentComment`. This field is null for all comments except `ContentComment`.
	For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and set the `CommentType` to `ContentComment`.
Revision	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of times the comment was revised.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Specifies whether this feed comment is published and visible to all who can access the parent feed item. To change a comment's status, the comment's parent feed item must be in a published state. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
	Possible values are:
	• `Published`—The comment is visible to all who can access the parent feed item.
	• `PendingReview`—The comment is visible to its author. Users see the parent feed item and have View All Data or Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission also see the comment. The author can delete the comment as can users who see the comment and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission. If the parent feed item is published, the author can edit the comment. Users who see the comment and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission can also edit the comment. Users with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission can change comment status from Published to PendingReview and from PendingReview to Published.
	Some actions are blocked when a feed comment is pending review:
	– Select as Best—When a feed comment that is marked as best answer becomes unpublished, it's removed as the best answer. If the comment is published, its best answer status is not restored.
	– Like and unlike
	• `Isolated`—The comment is visible only to admins. After an item is isolated, the author no longer has view or edit access. The admin user can edit, view, and delete isolated feed comments.

Field	Details
SystemModstamp	**Type** datetime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Date and time when a user or automated process (such as a trigger) last modified this record. In this context, "trigger" refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. `SystemModstamp` is a read-only system field, available in FeedComment as of API version 37.0.
ThreadChildrenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The count of comments associated with this parent feed object. The feed object can be either a Feed Item or a Feed Comment. The count shows how many comments are directly subordinate to the parent. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadLastUpdatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the thread on this comment was last updated. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadLevel	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier that shows the level of this Feed Comment in a thread. By default, there are a maximum of three levels in a thread. The `ThreadLevel` value shows in which of the three levels this comment falls. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadParentId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier of the feed item that is the parent of this comment. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ThreadParent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedComment

Usage

- As of API version 23.0 and later, if you have View All Data permission, you can query FeedComment records directly without an ID filter. If you don't have View All Data permission, you can't query FeedComment records directly, with or without an ID filter.

  For example, the following query returns general information about a feed:

```
SELECT ID, CreatedDate, CreatedById, CreatedBy.FirstName,
        CreatedBy.LastName, ParentId, Parent.Name, Body
FROM FeedItem
WHERE CreatedDate > LAST_MONTH
ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC, Id DESC
```

- You can search for text in comments using SOSL. For example, the following Java class uses `search()` to find the string "foo" in any field of a record:

```
public void searchSample() {
  try {
    SearchResult sr = connection.search("find {foo} in all fields " +
        "returning feedcomment(Id, FeedItemId, CommentBody)");
    // Put the results into an array of SearchRecords
    SearchRecord[] records = sr.getSearchRecords();
    // Check the length of the returned array of records to see
    // if the search found anything
    if (records != null && records.length > 0) {
      System.out.println("Found " + records.length + " comments: ");
      // Display each comment
      for (SearchRecord record : records) {
        FeedComment comment = (FeedComment) record.getRecord();
        System.out.println(comment.getId() + ": " +
            comment.getCommentBody());
      }
    } else {
      System.out.println("No records were found for the search.");
```

```
    }
  } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
    ce.printStackTrace();
  }
}
```

- If you use an Apex trigger to modify the `Body` of a FeedComment object, all mentions hyperlinks are converted to plain text. The mentioned users don't get email notifications.

> **Note:** This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

SEE ALSO:

Custom Object__Feed

FeedItem

FeedItem represents an entry in the feed, such as changes in a record feed, including text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later. This object replaces FeedPost.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:
  - Modify All Data
  - Modify All on the feed item's parent object, for example, Account for a feed item on an account feed
  - Moderate Chatter

    > **Note:** Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments that they can see.

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

- Guest users can't insert system field values for Chatter feeds. Even if you try to assign the CanInsertFeedSystemFields permission to a Guest User, the permission isn't granted.

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can delete a feed item of `Type TrackedChange`.

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field Name	Details
BestCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BestComment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedComment
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` isn't required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. 💡 Tip: See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item. 💡 Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says

Field Name	Details
	there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data.
	Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.
ConnectionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When a PartnerNetworkConnection modifies a record that is tracked, the `CreatedBy` field contains the ID of the system administrator. The `ConnectionId` contains the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your org.
ContentData	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
ContentDescription	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
ContentFileName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is the size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
ContentType	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is the MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
FeedPostId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.
HasContent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item has content.
HasFeedEntity	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the feed item has a feed entity, for example, a post, as an attachment. Available in API version 39 and later when sharing a feed entity in Lightning Experience.
HasLink	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the feed item has a link attached.
HasVerifiedComment	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Determines whether a question has an answer that is marked as Company Verified.
	This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
InsertedById	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	InsertedBy
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
IsClosed	**Type**
	boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** As of API version 43, a read-only field that indicates whether the feed item is open or closed to new actions. A value of `true` places restrictions on the actions a user can take on a feed item and its comments. For more information, see the Usage section.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Standard system field. Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsRichText	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` 💡 Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>`

Field Name	Details
	The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>`
	📝 **Note:** In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
LastEditById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who last edited the feed item.
LastEditDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the feed item was last edited.
LikeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
LinkUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.
NetworkScope	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `NetworkScope` can have the following values: • `NetworkId`—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the FeedItem is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. • `AllNetworks`—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for `NetworkScope`: • Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a `NetworkId` or a null value for `NetworkScope`. • For feed items with a record parent, users can set `NetworkScope` only to `AllNetworks`. • You can't filter a feed item on the `NetworkScope` field.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the feed item is related. For example, set this field to a `UserId` to post to someone's profile feed, or an `AccountId` to post to a specific account. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember,

Field Name	Details
	CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentDocument, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, Topic, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a `RypplePost`. This field is typically null for all posts except `ContentPost` and `RypplePost`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with `Type` set to `ContentPost`.
Revision	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The revision number of the feed item.

Status	**Type**
	picklist
	
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	
	Description
	Specifies whether this feed item is published and visible to all who can access the feed. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
	
	Possible values are:
	
	• `Published`—The item's visible to all with access to the feed.
	
	• `PendingReview`—The item's visible to its author and users who see the item and have View All Data or Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission. Some people can delete and edit the item. They include the author and users who see the item and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission.
	
	    📝 Note: These permissions don't apply when you retrieve feed items using SOQL. To filter out Pending Review feed items you must add an explicit clause.
	
	    Some actions are blocked when a feed item is pending review:
	    – Comment
	    – Like and unlike
	    – Bookmark
	    – Share
	
	• `Isolated`—The item is visible only to admins. After an item is isolated, the author no longer has view or edit access. The admin user can edit, view, and delete isolated feed items.

Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name. The `Title` field can be updated on posts of `Type QuestionPost`.

Field Name	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for `ContentPost`, `LinkPost`, `QuestionPost`, and `TextPost`, all the FeedItem types listed here are system-generated. In most situations, we recommend that you don't create system-generated fields using Apex or our APIs. One exception is during Chatter data migrations, which can require admins to migrate system-generated post types. • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply.

Field Name	Details

- `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC.
- `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed.
- `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field.
- `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated.

The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed:

- `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case.
- `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event.
- `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object.
- `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case.
- `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case.
- `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received.
- `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated.
- `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status.
- `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case.

> 📝 Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

Field Name	Details
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org.

`Visibility` can have the following values:

- `AllUsers`—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item.
- `InternalUsers`—The feed item is available to internal users only.

Note the following exceptions for `Visibility`:

Field Name	Details
	• For record posts, `Visibility` is set to `InternalUsers` for all internal users by default.
	• External users can set `Visibility` only to `AllUsers`.
	• `Visibility` can be updated on record posts.
	• The `Update` property is supported only for feed items posted on records.

Usage

• When a feed item's `IsClosed` field is set to true, some actions are blocked and others are blocked to most users. This table sets out the actions that are blocked when a feed item is closed.

Action	Availability on a Closed Conversation
Add a comment	Blocked
Answer a question	Blocked
Vote on a poll	Blocked
Edit a feed item or its comments or answers	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission Editing is blocked specifically for the feed item title, feed item body, and feed content body fields.
Edit a topic	Available
Delete a feed item or its comments or answers	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission
Publish a pending review comment (moderation)	Available to admins and moderators
Like or unlike; upvote or downvote	Available
Select or remove a best answer	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission
Company verify; remove verification	Available only to people with the Verify Answers to Chatter Questions permission
Flag	Available
Share	Available
Bookmark	Available
Mute and unmute	Available
Escalate to case	Available only to people permitted to escalate a feed item to a case

- This Apex example shows how to add a feed item with an attachment to a lead using API version 36.0 and later. First, post a feed item.

```
//create and insert post
FeedItem post = new FeedItem();
post.Body = 'HelloThere';
post.ParentId = 'ID_OF_LEAD_ENTITY';
post.Title = 'FileName';
insert post;
```

Then insert the attachment.

```
//create and associate a content attachment to the post
FeedAttachment feedAttachment = new FeedAttachment();
feedAttachment.FeedEntityId = post.Id;
feedAttachment.RecordId = 'ID_OF_CONTENT_VERSION';
feedAttachment.Title = 'FileName';
feedAttachment.Type = 'CONTENT';
insert feedAttachment;
```

- If you're using API version 23.0 or later and have View All Data permission, you can directly query for a FeedItem. The following example returns the 20 most recent feed items.

```
SELECT ID, CreatedDate, CreatedById, CreatedBy.FirstName, CreatedBy.LastName, ParentId,
 Parent.Name, Body,
 (SELECT ID, FieldName, OldValue, NewValue FROM FeedTrackedChanges ORDER BY ID DESC)
FROM FeedItem
WHERE CreatedDate > LAST_MONTH
ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

- If you're using an earlier API version than version 23.0, query FeedItem objects through a feed (such as AccountFeed or OpportunityFeed). The following example returns all feed items for a given account, ordered by date descending:

```
SELECT Id, Type, FeedItem.Body
FROM AccountFeed
WHERE ParentId = AccountId ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

> **Note:** Provide the `ParentId` for API version 22.0 and earlier.

- A feed item of type `UserStatus` is automatically created when a user adds a post to update the status. You can't explicitly create a feed item of type `UserStatus`.

- The FeedItem object doesn't support aggregate functions in queries.

- If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

- The size limit for an attachment on a feed is 2 GB.

- You can't use the content fields to update or delete the content.

- You can't filter or update the content fields.

- Deleting a feed item via the API also deletes the associated content. Likewise, undeleting a feed item restores associated content.

> **Note:** This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

- After uploading to a feed, it's possible for an attachment or document to be deleted, marked private, or hidden by sharing rules. In this case, all content fields in a FeedItem object appear as `null` in a SOQL query.

- You can't explicitly create or delete a [FeedTrackedChange](#) record.

- Imagine that you insert a feed item or feed comment of `Type ContentPost` on a [User](#) or [Group](#) to create a file. Then the `NetworkScope` field value of the feed item is passed to the file.

- If you use an Apex trigger to modify the `Body` of a FeedItem object, all mentions hyperlinks are converted to plain text. The mentioned users don't get email notifications.

- If you insert rich text into the feed item body, make sure that the case of the opening and closing HTML tags matches. For example, `<b>This is bold text</B>` generates an error.

- To check file sharing with Apex triggers, write triggers on ContentDocumentLink instead of FeedItem. For an example, see [ContentDocumentLink](#).

- In API version 36.0 and later, use [FeedAttachment](#) to attach one or more content items to a feed item. As a result of support for multiple attachments through FeedAttachment, all fields related to content attachments have been removed. These fields are: `ContentData, ContentDescription, ContentFileName, ContentSize,` and `ContentType`.

- For all API versions of FeedItem, you can't query a FeedItem object using the `System Modstamp` filter.

- When you use the FeedItem object to create a record-triggered flow, and the flow tries to update a field on the parent record, the field may not update in the UI until the page is refreshed.

FeedLike

Indicates that a user has liked a feed item. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

FeedLike records represent likes on posts and not likes on comments. Likes on comments can't be queried via the API. A FeedLike is a child object of an associated FeedItem, FeedTrackedChange, or object feed, such as AccountFeed.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item that the user liked.

Field Name	Details
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of a feed item or feed comment the user liked. If the user liked a comment, `FeedEntityId` is set to the ID of the comment. If the user liked a feed item, `FeedEntityId` is set to the ID of the feed item. This field is optional. The default value is the ID of the feed item.
InsertedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsertedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

You can't query FeedLike records directly. They can only be queried via the entity feed, such as AccountFeed.

FeedLike records represent likes on posts and not likes on comments. Likes on comments can't be queried via the API.

FeedPollChoice

Shows the choices for a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, for example on Account for a poll on an AccountFeed
- Moderate Chatter

> 📝 **Note:** Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

> Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ChoiceBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Group **Description** A choice in the poll.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item for the poll.
Position	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** Shows the position of the poll choice.

Usage

Use this object to query all of the choices associated with a particular poll. To view how people voted on the poll, see the FeedPollVote object.

FeedPollVote

Shows how users voted on a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ChoiceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** Indicates which choice a user selected on a poll posted in a feed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Choice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedPollChoice
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item for the poll.

Usage

Use this object to query how users voted on a particular poll.

FeedPost

FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a record feed, such as AccountFeed: text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 18.0 through 21.0. FeedPost is no longer available in later versions. Starting with API version 21.0, use FeedItem to represent text posts, link posts, and content posts in feeds.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:

- "Modify All Data"
- "Modify All" on the object associated with the feed and delete permission on the parent feed
- "Moderate Chatter"

  📝 **Note:** Users with the "Moderate Chatter" permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

- Manage Unlisted Groups

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can delete a feed item of `Type TrackedChange`.

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The content of the FeedPost. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`.
`ContentData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
`ContentFileName`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentSize`	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	This field is the size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`ContentType`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	This field is the MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`FeedItemId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the feed containing the FeedPost.
`InsertedById`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
IsDeleted	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is a standard system field.
LinkUrl	**Type**
	url
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The URL of a `LinkPost`.
ParentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the object type to which the FeedPost is related. For example, set this field to a `UserId` to post to someone's profile feed, or an `AccountId` to post to a specific account.
Title	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The title of the FeedPost. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `Body` is the URL and the `Title` is the label for the link.
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The type of FeedPost:

- `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user updates their status
- `TrackedChange`—ignore
- `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed
- `LinkPost`—a URL posting on a feed
- `ContentPost`—an uploaded file on a feed

> 📝 Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, you must specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

Usage

- You can't directly query for a FeedPost. FeedPosts are always associated with a feed item, so you can query for them through the feeds. The following example returns all feed items for a given account, ordered by date descending:

```
SELECT Id, Type, FeedPost.Body
FROM AccountFeed
WHERE ParentId = AccountId ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

- A FeedPost of type `UserStatus` is automatically created when a user adds a post to update the current status. You can't explicitly create a FeedPost of type `UserStatus`.
- The size limit for an attachment on a profile, news, or record feed is 2 GB.
- You can't use the content fields to update or delete the content.
- You can't filter or update the content fields.
- Deleting a FeedPost via the API also deletes the associated content and FeedPost objects. Likewise, undeleting a FeedPost restores associated content and FeedPost objects.

> 📝 Note: This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

- After uploading to a feed, it is possible for an attachment or document to be deleted, marked private, or hidden by sharing rules. In this case, all content fields in FeedPost appear as `null` in a SOQL query.
- You can't explicitly create or delete a FeedTrackedChange record.

FeedRevision

Holds the revision history of a specific feed item or comment, including a list of attributes that changed for each revision. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Action	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Holds the type of modification to the underlying feed item or comment attribute. `Action` can have the value `Changed`.
EditedAttribute	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Identifies the part of the feed item or comment which was modified. A single revision can have many edited attributes.
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifies the modified feed item or comment.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is a standard system field.
IsValueRichText	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags:

Field Name	Details
	• `<p>` 💡 **Tip:** Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` 📝 Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
OriginNetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which a user modified the feed item or comment. This field is only available, if digital experiences is enabled for your org.
Revision	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The revision number of the feed item or comment.
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description Identifies the value of the `EditedAttribute` field before the update.

Usage

This object tracks the changes made to a feed item or feed comment and stores a list of attributes that changed for each revision.

- To query the FeedRevision object, users need the View All Data permission or supply a WHERE clause on the `FeedEntityId`.

feedSignal

Attach feed signals, like `UpDownVote`, `UserVerified`, and `Verified`, to a feed post or comment. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Feed entity.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the feed post or comment. Possible values are: - `FeedItem` - `FeedComment`
InsertedById	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of user who inserted the signal.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	InsertedBy
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
SignalType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of signal.
	Possible values are:
	• `UpDownVote`
	• `UserVerified`
	• `Verified`
SignalValue	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The value of the signal. For example, for `UpDownVote`, the value specifies whether the signal is an upvote or a downvote.

FeedTrackedChange

Represents an individual field change or set of field changes. A FeedTrackedChange is a child object of a record feed, such as AccountFeed. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO currency code for the field, if `FieldName` is a currency field.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent feed that tracks the field change.
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed. 📝 Note: This field also tracks other events that are not related to an individual field for a parent feed. These events occur as the parent record advances through its pipeline. For example, a value of `leadConverted` indicates that a lead has been converted to an opportunity. For a full list of values, see Tracking of Special Events.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldCurrencyIsoCode	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO currency code for the `OldValue` field, if `FieldName` is a currency field.

Field	Details
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The last value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

A user can subscribe to a record or to another user. Changes to the record and updates from the users are displayed in the Chatter feed on the user's home page, which is a useful way to stay up-to-date with other users and with changes made to records in Salesforce. Feeds are available in API version 18.0 and later.

If you move a custom field to the Recycle Bin, all FeedTrackedChange records that track historical changes to the custom field are automatically deleted and are not restored if the custom-field is undeleted.

The following sections outline the difference between standard feeds and custom feeds.

Standard Feeds

A standard feed is a record feed, such as AccountFeed. FeedTrackedChange records for standard feeds can only be queried via the parent feed object.

Note the following when working with standard feed items:

- Feed items for standard feeds are read only in the API.

- A FeedTrackedChange record is visible when you have read access on the record feed, and when the field is visible in the field-level security settings.

Custom Feeds

If you want more control over the information provided in a record feed, such as AccountFeed, you can create a custom feed. A custom feed can replace or augment an existing record feed. For example, you might want to:

- Disable the standard account record feed and use an Apex trigger to generate FeedTrackedChange records for the events that you want to track in the feed instead.

- Augment the standard contact record feed by writing an API client that inserts feed items for events that are not tracked in the standard feed.

Tracking of Special Events

The `FieldName` field also tracks other events that are not related to an individual field for a parent feed. These events occur as the parent record advances through its pipeline. For example, a value of `leadConverted` indicates that a lead has been converted to an opportunity.

Valid values for the `FieldName` field for multiple objects:

- `created`

- `ownerAccepted`
- `ownerAssignment`

Additional valid values for the `FieldName` field for individual objects:

Account

- `accountCreatedFromLead`
- `accountMerged`
- `accountUpdatedByLead`
- `personAccountUpdatedByLead`

Case

- `closed`
- `ownerEscalated`

Contact

- `contactCreatedFromLead`
- `contactMerged`
- `contactUpdatedByLead`

Contract

- `contractActivation`
- `contractApproval`
- `contractConversion`
- `contractExpiration`
- `contractTermination`

Lead

- `leadConverted`
- `leadMerged`

Opportunity

- `opportunityCreatedFromLead`

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Object__Feed](#)

FieldHistoryArchive

Represents field history values for all objects that retain field history. `FieldHistoryArchive` is a big object, available only to users with the "Retain Field History" permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Each instance of the `FieldHistoryArchive` object represents a single change in the value of a field. `FieldHistoryArchive` stores history for both standard and custom fields.

The `Field` field returns the name of the field unless the parent field or object is deleted, in which case it returns the field ID. You can use the ID to retrieve the old field and object name from the `FieldNameAfterArchival` and `ParentNameAfterArchival` fields, respectively.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ArchiveFieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The name of the field at the time the data was archived. If the field name changed, the name is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
ArchiveParentName	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The name of the parent object at the time the data was archived. If the object name changed, the name is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
ArchiveParentType	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The type of the field at the time the data was archived. If the field type changed, the type is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
ArchiveTimestamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable **Description** The date and time at which the data was archived.
CreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The user ID of the user who created the original record.
CreatedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date and time at which the original record was created.
Field	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Restricted picklist
	Description
	The name of the field that was changed. If the field is deleted from the parent object, the `Field` field contains the field ID instead.
FieldHistoryType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The name of the object that contains the field history. Possible values are:
	• `Account`
	• `Article`
	• `Asset`
	• `AuthorizationFormConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later.
	• `Case`
	• `CommSubscriptionConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later.
	• `Contact`
	• `ContactPointConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later.
	• `ContactPointTypeConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later.
	• `Contract`
	• `ContractLineItem`
	• `Crisis`
	• `Employee`
	• `EmployeeCrisisAssessment`
	• `Entitlement`
	• `Individual`

Field Name	Details
	• InternalOrganizationUnit
	• Knowledge
	• Lead
	• Opportunity
	• Order
	• OrderItem
	• PartyConsent – Available in version 58.0 and later.
	• Pricebook2
	• PricebookEntry
	• Product2
	• ServiceAppointment
	• ServiceContract
	• Solution
	• WorkOrder
	• WorkOrderLineItem
HistoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of the relevant history object (for example, AccountHistory). This field is available in versions 42.0 and later.
Id	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup **Description** The ID of the archived record. It's useful to have a field's ID for fields that you've deleted. (Field names aren't retained in history when you delete fields from Salesforce.)
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** The new value of the modified field.

Field Name	Details
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** The previous value of the modified field.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of the object that contains the field (the parent object).

Usage

When sorting fields, order them as follows:

1. `FieldHistoryType ASC`
2. `ParentID ASC`
3. `CreatedDate DESC`

SEE ALSO:

> *Developer Guide:*Big Objects Implementation Guide

FieldChangeSnapshot

Use this virtual object to learn which opportunities' close dates changed during the specified time period. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Special Access Rules

To use FieldChangeSnapshot, set up historical trend reporting for opportunities in your org. You must also have the Pipeline Inspection user permission and the Pipeline Inspection setting enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrentValueDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The current value of a date field on the opportunity.
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** The name of the field to get the change history for. Possible values are: • `CloseDate`
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** The ID of the opportunity to get the change history for. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
ValidFrom	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter **Description** The date and time that specifies the beginning of the time period.
ValidTo	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter
	Description The date and time that specifies the end of the time period.

Usage

Use FieldChangeSnapshot to learn about the first change made to the specified opportunity during the specified time period. Subsequent changes are not returned.

👁 **Example:** Suppose that last week you changed an opportunity's close date to June 1, 2021. Assuming the opportunity had the ID '006R0000XXXXXXXXXX', the following query would return the `CurrentValueDateOnly` of June 1, 2021:

```
Select CurrentValueDateOnly from FieldChangeSnapshot where ParentID =
'006R0000XXXXXXXXXX' and FieldName = 'CloseDate' and ValidTo = LAST_WEEK AND ValidFrom
 = LAST_WEEK and CurrentValueDateOnly < 2021-07-01
```

FieldPermissions

Represents the enabled field permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

To grant a user access to a field, associate a FieldPermissions record with a PermissionSet that's assigned to a user. FieldPermissions records are only supported in PermissionSet, not in Profile.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

In API version 50.0 and later, for lookup field inserts and queries, you can leave off the Id in the field name *or* include it. The rows returned always use the API name. For example:

```
Select SobjectType, Field From FieldPermissions where Field='Contact.Account'
```

and

```
Select SobjectType, Field From FieldPermissions where Field='Contact.AccountId'
```

both return

```
Contact, Contact.AccountId
```

Field Name	Details
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field's API name. This name must be prefixed with the `SobjectType`. For example, `Merchandise__c.Description__c`
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The `Id` of the field's parent PermissionSet. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet
PermissionsEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit this field. Requires `PermissionsRead` for the same field to be `true`.
PermissionsRead	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view this field. A FieldPermissions record must have at minimum `PermissionsRead` set to `true`, or it will be deleted.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object's API name. For example, `Merchandise__c`.

Usage

FieldPermissions work similarly to ObjectPermissions. However, FieldPermissions includes a `Field` attribute to return the name of the field.

For example, the following query returns all FieldPermissions records that have at least the "Read" permission. The results include the field, object, and permission set names.

```
SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, Parent.Name
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = True
```

Include the field's parent object when querying FieldPermissions. For example, to find all rows that match the Account object's `Type` field, create the following query:

```
SELECT Id, SobjectType, Field
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE Field = 'Account.Type' AND SobjectType = 'Account'
```

To find which permission sets are backed by profiles with the Account object, you can use a query like the following example:

```
SELECT Id, ParentId, SobjectType, Field, PermissionsEdit, PermissionsRead, Parent.Name
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'Account' and Parent.IsOwnedByProfile = true
ORDER BY SObjectType, Field
```

Both `SobjectType` and `Field` must be included in the `SELECT` line of the query. Provide the full API name of the field in the form of `SobjectType.Field` when querying for a field.

> Note: When using the FieldPermission object to download records, depending on the SOQL query you use, you might not receive all expected records. Results can also appear incomplete. However, all records do download; fields that don't support field security and rows for entities not visible to the org are hidden.

Special Properties for Field Permissions

The auto-number and formula fields have special rules for how field permissions work. Both have FieldPermissions records, but inserting and updating is limited to `PermissionsRead`. `PermissionsEdit` isn't allowed for either field type, since these fields must be read-only for users.

The following field types don't return a FieldPermissions record because they are assumed to always be readable.

- `Id`
- `CreatedById`
- `CreatedDate`
- `IsDeleted`

- `LastModifiedById`
- `LastModifiedDate`
- `SystemModStamp`

The following field types don't return a FieldPermissions record because they are assumed to always be readable and writable.

- `OwnerId`
- Master-detail custom (relationship) fields
- Universally required custom fields

As a result, the following query returns no records, even though users do have some access to some of the fields.

```
SELECT Field, SobjectType, PermissionsRead
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE Field='Id'
```

To determine if a field can return a FieldPermissions record, you can call a `describeSObject()` on the field. For example, `describeSObject('Merchandise__c')`, returns all the properties of the Merchandise custom object, including field properties. If you use a field whose `permissionable` property is `false` (like the field types listed in this section), you can't query, insert, update, or delete field permissions records, because they don't exist.

Working with Custom Activity Fields

While tasks and events are considered separate objects, they share a common set of activity custom fields. As a result, when a custom task field is created, a custom event field is also created, and vice versa. You can display the custom field on the event layout, task layout, or both event and task layouts.

Although custom activity fields are shared between tasks and events, you see separate FieldPermissions records for the task and event. However, changes made to one field permission record are automatically made to the other. For example, if you create a custom activity field, assign field permissions to it in a permission set, and run the following query, the query returns two records with the same permission value.

```
SELECT Field, Id, ParentId, PermissionsEdit, PermissionsRead, SobjectType
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'event' OR SobjectType ='task'
```

If you then update one of the records with another set of field permission values and run the query, the same permission values for both records are returned.

Nesting Field Permissions

You can nest FieldPermissions in a PermissionSet query. For example, the following returns any permission sets where "Edit Read Only Fields" is `true`. Also, the result set includes both the "Read" and "Edit" field permission on the Merchandise object. Get similar results by nesting the SOQL with a field permission query using the relationship name for field permissions: `FieldPerms`.

```
SELECT PermissionsEditReadonlyFields,
(SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit
FROM FieldPerms
WHERE SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsEditReadonlyFields = true
```

As a result, it's possible to traverse the relationship between the PermissionSet and any child-related objects (in this case, FieldPermissions). You can do this from the PermissionSet object by using the child relationship (`ObjectPerms`, `FieldPerms`, and so on) or from the child object by referencing the PermissionSet with `Parent.`***permission_set_attribute***.

It's important to consider when to use a conditional `WHERE` statement to restrict the result set. To query based on an attribute on the permission set object, nest the SOQL with the child relationship. However, to query based on an attribute on the child object, you must reference the permission set parent attribute in your query.

The following two queries return the same columns with different results, based on whether you use the child relationship or parent notation.

```
SELECT PermissionsEditReadonlyFields,
(SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit
FROM FieldPerms
WHERE SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsEditReadonlyFields = true
```

Versus:

```
SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit, Parent.Name,
   Parent.PermissionsEditReadonlyFields
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SObjectType='Merchandise__c'
```

Muting Permissions

Field permissions with a parent muting permission set act differently than those enabled in a regular permission set. For a regular permission set, if a FieldPermissions record grants full access to a field (for example, granting read and edit access), users have full access to that field.

With muting permission sets, a FieldPermissions record defines the muting of access. So if a muting permission set is set for read and edit, the read and edit access is muted.

For example, we have a permission set and a muting permission set that controls access to the Account object's fields. Each permission set has settings for the Website field.

Regular Permission Set

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	true	false	The Account.Website field is read only.
Account.Website	true	true	The Account.Website field has both read and edit permissions.

Muting Permission Set

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	false	true	Edit permissions on the Account.Website fields are muted.

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	true	true	Read and edit permissions on the Account.Website field are muted.

Field permissions are aggregated by combining the permissions granted by the permission set and the permissions muted by the muting permission set. For example, if you have a permission set that grants read and edit permissions for a field, and a muting permission that mutes the same field's edit permission, the result is that only the read permission is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

ObjectPermissions

FieldSecurityClassification

Represents a field's data sensitivity value selected from the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To view this object, you need the Customize Application or Modify Data Classification permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the data sensitivity picklist value. Default values: • Public • Internal • Confidential • Restricted • MissionCritical

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the data sensitivity picklist value.
IsHighRiskLevel	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data highly sensitive to your company.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The data sensitivity picklist value. Default values: • Public • Internal • Confidential • Restricted • MissionCritical
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the picklist.

Usage

Use this object to return information about data sensitivity values in the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is read-only, but you can update the SecurityClassification picklist using the StandardValueSet Metadata API type.

FieldServiceMobileSettings

Represents a configuration of settings that control the Field Service iOS and Android mobile app experience. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AscAutomaticMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes how status changes are handled. Possible values are: • `Off`—No automatic status changes. • `Manual`—The mobile worker can cancel or update the status change. • `Timed`—The mobile worker has a time period to prevent the status change. When the timer ends, the status changes. • `Automated`—The mobile worker is notified that the status has changed.
AscCancellationTimerInSec	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For the Timed mode only. Time that the user has to cancel the appointment status change.
AscCompletedStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Status that indicates that a mobile worker completed a service appointment. Possible values are:
	• `Canceled`
	• `Cannot Complete`
	• `Completed`
	• `Dispatched`
	• `In Progress`
	• `None`
	• `Scheduled`
AscOnSiteStatus	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Status that indicates that a mobile worker is at a service appointment. Possible values are:
	• `Canceled`
	• `Cannot Complete`
	• `Completed`
	• `Dispatched`
	• `In Progress`
	• `None`
	• `Scheduled`
AscRadiusInMeters	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Service appointment radius that can trigger a status change.
AscTimeLimitationInMin	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A time period when status changes can occur, before an appointment's scheduled start time and after the scheduled end time. The time is applied only if IsAscTimeLimitEnabled is `true`.
AscTravelStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status that indicates that a mobile worker is traveling to a service appointment. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled`
BgGeoLocationAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of geolocation tracking of services resources while the app is running in the background. Lowering accuracy reduces battery consumption for mobile devices. Available in API version 41.0 and later. Picklist options: • `Medium`—Accurate to within about 100 meters. • `Coarse`—Accurate to within about 1 kilometer. • `Very Coarse`—Accurate to within about 3 kilometers. The default value is `Coarse`.
BgGeoLocationMinUpdateFreqMins	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency of geolocation poling of services resources while the app is running in the background. Less frequent poling decreases battery consumption for

Field Name	Details
	mobile devices. The label in the UI is **Minimum Update Frequency of Geo Location in Minutes (Background)**. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`BrandInvertedColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of toasts and the contrast color of the floating action button.
`ContrastInvertedColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of secondary backgrounds in the UI.
`ContrastPrimaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of primary text.
`ContrastQuaternaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of secondary lines that delineate different areas of the UI.
`ContrastQuinaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of primary backgrounds in the UI.
`ContrastSecondaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The color of secondary text.
ContrastTertiaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of the icons on the settings screen and of primary lines that delineate different areas of the UI.
DefaultListViewDeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the default service appointment list view on the schedule screen.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the set of field service mobile settings. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
FeedbackPrimaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of error messages.
FeedbackSecondaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of success messages.

Field Name	Details
FeedbackSelectedColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color indicating the user's current selection.
FutureDaysInDatePicker	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days into the future that a user can select from the date picker on the schedule screen.
GeoLocationAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of service resource geolocation tracking. Lowering accuracy reduces battery consumption for mobile devices. Picklist values: • `Fine`—Accurate to within 10 meters. • `Medium`—Accurate to within 100 meters. • `Coarse`—Accurate to within 1 kilometer. The default value is `Medium`.
GeoLocationMinUpdateFreqMins	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of minutes between attempts to poll geolocation.
IsAscTimeLimitEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether AscTimeLimitationInMin is applied. Default is `true`

Field Name	Details
IsAssignmentNotification	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether service appointment notifications are sent when the service resource is assigned the appointment. Default is `false`. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the set of field service mobile settings is the default set that is automatically assigned to users. You can't make a different settings record the default, but you can modify the default settings record. Default is `false`. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
IsDispatchNotification	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether service appointment notifications are sent when the service resource is dispatched for the appointment. Default is `false`. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.
IsLimitedLocTrackingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** When limited tracking for Appointment Assistant is enabled, the mobile worker's location is shown only on the way to a service appointment. The default value is `false`.
IsOptimizedImageUploadEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether to configure the size of images uploaded by your mobile workers. To optimize upload speeds, you can limit your file size to a defined maximum size using the OptimizeImageSizeInMb field. Resizing your images affects the resolution of your images. The default value is `false`.
IsScheduleViewResourceAbsences	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether resource absences appear in the Schedule tab of the mobile app. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
IsSendLocationHistory	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether geolocation tracking of services resources is enabled. Default is `false`.
IsShowEditFullRecord	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether users can edit records with the field service mobile app. Default is `false`.
IsTimeSheetEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether users can access time sheets on their mobile devices (Beta). Default is `false`.
IsTimeZoneEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Controls whether the time zone of timesheet entries on the mobile app is recorded. The current time zone is recorded in the `LocationTimeZone` field of the TimeSheetEntry object. Default is `false`. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
IsUseSalesforceMobileActions	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The localization preference for a user. The format is a two letter language code and, if there's a dialect, followed by the two letter dialect, for example, `fr` for French, and `fr_BE` for Belgian French
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label in the UI for the set of field service mobile settings. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
MetadataCacheTimeDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days that org metadata, such as layouts, is kept in the app's local cache of memory.
NavbarBackgroundColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The color of the top bar in the app.
NavbarInvertedColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The secondary color of the tap bar in the app.
OptimizeImageSizeInMb	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Configure the size of images uploaded by your mobile workers. To optimize upload speeds, you can limit your file size to a defined maximum size. Resizing your images affects the resolution of your images. Enter 0.2 or higher. Used only if IsOptimizedImageUploadEnabled is `true`.
PastDaysInDatePicker	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days into the past that a user can select from the date picker on the schedule screen.
PrimaryBrandColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The main branding color used throughout the UI.
QuickStatusChangeFlowName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of an existing Field Service flow with a Quick Status Change action to change the work order or service appointment status or both. This applies to

Field Name	Details
	flows invoked on the mobile app only. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
RecordDataCacheTimeMins	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes that record data is kept in the app's local cache of memory.
SecondaryBrandColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of action buttons.
TimeIntervalSetupMins	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls the spacing of picklist options for time values such as when creating resource absences.
UpdateScheduleTimeMins	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of minutes between attempts to update a user's schedule.The user's schedule might not refresh on this cadence if the user's device isn't connected to a network or doesn't have adequate battery life.

Usage

Field Service Mobile settings allow you to create sets of settings to apply to different field service mobile users. The settings apply to both the Android and iOS versions of the app.

For example, suppose you want to accommodate workers that are color blind, or who work in dark or bright conditions. You can choose different branding options for different workers to suit their needs, and assign them to their profiles.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FieldServiceMobileSettingsChangeEvent (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

FieldServiceOrgSettings

Represents the org settings for Field Service, such as Appointment Assistant settings. If Field Service is enabled, the org contains one read-only record of this object. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see this object, Field Service must be enabled. For specified fields in the table, Appointment Assistant must also be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ApptAssistantExpiration	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expiry time in minutes of when the customer stops seeing the mobile worker's location. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
ApptAssistantInfoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The page URL that enables Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
ApptAssistantRadiusUnit	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unit of the radius of the service appointment that prompts the Last Mile event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field. Possible values are: • `Kilometer` • `Meter` • `Mile` • `Yard`
`ApptAssistantRadiusValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The radius of the service appointment that prompts the Last Mile event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
`ApptAssistantStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value that prompts the En Route event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled` • `TestSharing` The default value is 'None'.
`CanPopulateGoogleAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Allows desktop and mobile to send geolocation and map data to Google and Apple. Available in API version 57.0 and later.
	The default value is `true`.
CanSendAppCenterCrashReports	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Allows Salesforce to send crash reports to Microsoft App Center. Available in API version 57.0 and later.
	The default value is `true`.
CanStoreMobileAnalytics	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Allows third parties to store mobile analytics. Available in API version 57.0 and later.
	The default value is `true`.
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The unique name of the object in the API.
	📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
DoesAvlCalcInclOvertime	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Specifies whether overtime is included in work capacity availability calculations. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
	The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
DoesAvlCalcInclPrimOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies if primary members only are included in work capacity availability calculations. If the value is `false` both primary and secondary members of the service territory are included. Available in API version 59.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the field service org settings. The format for the values is a two-letter language code in small letters, for example, `fr` for French. If the language has regional dialects, add the two-letter country code in capital letters, for example, use `fr_BE` for Belgian French.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the field service org settings.

FiscalYearSettings

Settings to define a custom or standard fiscal year for your organization. This object has a parent-child relationship with the Period object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only partner users and standard users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the setting.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** End date of the fiscal year.
IsStandardYear	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the fiscal year is a standard calendar year (`true`) or a custom fiscal year (`false`).
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A name for the fiscal year. Limit: 80 characters.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the associated fiscal period.
PeriodLabelScheme	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The numbering scheme used for fiscal periods.
PeriodPrefix	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The prefix of fiscal periods. For example, if p is the prefix, then the first period is "P1."
QuarterLabelScheme	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The numbering scheme used for fiscal quarters.
QuarterPrefix	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The prefix of fiscal quarters. For example, if "Q" is the prefix, then the fourth quarter would be "Q4."
StartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Start date of the fiscal year.
WeekLabelScheme	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The numbering scheme used for weeks.
WeekStartDay	**Type**
	int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the day that starts the week, for example `Monday` or `Sunday`
`YearType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates one of two types of fiscal years, Standard or Custom. Standard denotes the standard Gregorian calendar, while Custom means a fiscal year with a custom structure.

SEE ALSO:

Period

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

FlexQueueItem

Represents an asynchronous Apex job in the Apex flex queue. Provides information about the job type and flex queue position of the AsyncApexJob. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
`AsyncApexJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of an AsyncApexJob that's waiting in the flex queue.

Field Name	Description
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name AsyncApexJob
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To AsyncApexJob
FlexQueueItemId	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The primary key for this FlexQueueItem.
JobPosition	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The position in the flex queue of the waiting job. The highest-priority job in the queue is at position 0.
JobType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of the job. Valid values are: • ApexToken • BatchApex • BatchApexWorker • Future • Queueable • ScheduledApex • SharingRecalculation • TestRequest • TestWorker Currently, queries are supported only on BatchApex jobs.

Usage

To find the position of an AsyncApexJob in the flex queue, query `JobPosition`. For example:

```
SELECT JobPosition FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType = 'BatchApex' AND AsyncApexJobId =
'707xx000000DABC'
```

To find the job at a given position, query `AsyncApexJobId`. For example:

```
SELECT AsyncApexJobId FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType = 'BatchApex' AND JobPosition = '2'
```

To find all batch jobs in the flex queue, query `JobType`. To get other information about the jobs, include AsyncApexJob in your query.
For example:

```
SELECT JobType, JobPosition, AsyncApexJob.ApexClass.Name, AsyncApexJob.CreatedDate,
    AsyncApexJob.CreatedBy FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType='BatchApex' AND
    AsyncApexJob.ApexClass.Name LIKE '%'BatchAJob'%' ORDER BY JobPosition DESC
```

FlowDefinitionView

Represents the description of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveVersionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the active flow version.
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow definition.
Builder	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tool that created this flow. Possible values are: • Cloud Flow Designer • Flow Builder • Swing Designer This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow definition information, specified by the org's admin.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition.
Environments	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The environment in which the flow can run. Valid values are: • `Default`—The flow can run offline or from a Visualforce component, Lightning page, flow action, or custom Aura component. • `Slack`—The flow can run in Slack and the default environment. You specify the Slack flow environment when you save the flow. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
HasAsyncAfterCommitPath	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

2115

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the scheduled path runs asynchronously after a save. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
InstalledPackageName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The name of the installed package that includes this flow definition.
	This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
IsActive	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the latest version of the flow definition is the active flow version.
	This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
IsOutOfDate	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the active flow version is the latest version of the flow definition.
	This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
IsOverridable	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the flow is overridable. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsSwingFlow	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the flow is built with Desktop Flow Designer.
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
IsTemplate	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the process or flow is a template. When installed from managed packages, processes and flows can't be viewed or cloned by subscribers because of intellectual property (IP) protection. But when those processes and flows are templates, subscribers can open them in a builder, clone them, and customize the clones.
	This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
Label	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The label of the flow definition.
LastModifiedBy	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Name of the user who last updated this flow definition.
	This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
LatestVersionId	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the latest flow version, regardless of the flow's status.
ManageableState	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the flow that is contained in a package. Possible values are: • `beta` • `deleted` • `deprecated` • `deprecatedEditable` • `installed` • `installedEditable` • `released` • `unmanaged` This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with the flow definition.
OverriddenById	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow that's overriding the current flow. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** OverriddenBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
OverriddenFlowId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow that the current flow is overriding. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name OverriddenFlow
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To FlowDefinitionView
ProcessType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of the flow. Valid values are:

- `ActionCadenceAutolaunchedFlow`—A flow executed when a user completes a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later.
- `ActionCadenceStepFlow`—A screen flow used as a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later.
- `Appointments`—A flow for Lightning Scheduler. This value is available in API version 44.0 and later.
- `AutoLaunchedFlow`—A flow that doesn't require user interaction.
- `CheckoutFlow`—A flow used in Lightning B2B Commerce to create a checkout in a store. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later.
- `ContactRequestFlow`—A flow that lets customers request that customer support gets back to them. This flow is used to create contact request records. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later.
- `CustomerLifecycle`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that lets you associate survey questions with different stages in customer lifecycles. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled.
- `CustomEvent`—A process that is invoked when it receives a platform event message. In the UI, it's an event process. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later.
- `EvaluationFlow`—A flow for evaluating custom entry and exit conditions in an orchestration. Uses the `isOrchestrationConditionMet` output variable and discards values from any other output variables. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later.
- `FieldServiceMobile`—A flow for the Field Service mobile app. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later.
- `FieldServiceWeb`—A flow for embedded Appointment Booking. Its UI label is Field Service Embedded Flow. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `Flow`—A flow that requires user interaction because it contains one or more screens or local actions, choices, or dynamic choices. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a screen flow. Screen flows can be launched from the UI, such as with a flow action, Lightning page, or web tab.
	• `FSCLending`—A flow for Financial Services Cloud Mortgage. This value is available in API version 46.0 and later.
	• `IndicatorResultFlow`—A flow for Outcome Management that calculates and creates indicator results for a selected indicator performance period. This value is available with the Outcome Management license in API version 60.0 and later.
	• `IndividualObjectLinkingFlow`—A flow that associates individuals with interactions such as voice calls, messaging sessions, or case-related emails. This value is available in API version 58.0 and later.
	• `InvocableProcess`—A process that can be invoked by another process or the Invocable Actions resource in REST API. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
	• `Journey`—An audience-driven flow for Marketing Cloud. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later.
	• `LoginFlow`—A flow for login. This value is available in API version 51.0 and later.
	• `LoyaltyManagementFlow`—A flow for the Loyalty Management app and can be invoked by loyalty program processes. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later.
	• `Orchestrator`—An orchestration that organizes flows into groups of steps contained in a series of stages. This value is available in API version 53.0 and later.
	• `RecommendationStrategy`—Build recommendations for your users. A recommendation launches its assigned flow. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. See Flow Builder Strategies.
	• `RoutingFlow`—A flow for Salesforce Omni-Channel routing and other business logic. This value is available in API version 52.0 and later.
	• `Survey`—A flow for Salesforce Surveys. From the UI, this type of flow is created in Survey Builder. This value is available in API version 42.0 and later.
	• `SurveyEnrich`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that uses the Survey Data Mapper. From the UI, this type of flow is created in the Survey Builder and requires an associated survey flow type. This value is available in API version 49.0 or later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled.
	• `Workflow`—A process that is invoked when a record is created or edited. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a record change process.
	These values are reserved for future use:
	• `ActionCadenceFlow`
	• `ActionPlan`
	• `AppProcess`
	• `CartAsyncFlow`

Field	Details
	• `DigitalForm`
	• `JourneyBuilderIntegration`
	• `LoginFlow`
	• `ManagedContentFlow`
	• `OrchestrationFlow`
	• `SalesEntryExperienceFlow`
	• `TransactionSecurityFlow`
	• `UserProvisioningFlow`
	📝 Note: This value has significant impact on validation when saving the flow and on the flow's runtime behavior. Don't change this value unless you understand the flow properties of the specified type.
	Across flow versions, you can change the type only from `Flow` to `AutoLaunchedFlow` or vice versa. Before you change the flow type, make sure that the flow contains only elements, resources, and functionality that the new flow type supports.
`RecordTriggerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies what type of record changes can start the flow. Possible values are: • `Create` • `CreateAndUpdate` • `Delete` • `None` • `Update` Available only when `triggerType` is `RecordBeforeSave`. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`SourceTemplateId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The template that the current flow was created from. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** SourceTemplate

Field	Details
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	FlowDefinitionView
`TriggerObjectOrEventId`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the object or platform event that triggers this flow. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	TriggerObjectOrEvent
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	EntityDefinition
`TriggerObjectOrEventLabel`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The label of the object or platform event that triggers this flow. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`TriggerOrder`	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The run order of a record-triggered flow, from 1 to 2,000. See "Guidelines for Defining the Run Order of Record-Triggered Flows for an Object" in Salesforce Help. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
`TriggerType`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Specifies what causes the flow to run. If you exclude this field, the flow has no trigger and starts only when a user or app launches the flow. Valid values are: • `EventDrivenJourney`—Reserved for internal use. • `PlatformEvent`—The flow starts when a platform event message is received. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `RecordAfterSave`—The flow starts after a record is saved. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `RecordBeforeSave`—Creating and/or updating a record triggers an autolaunched flow to make additional updates to that record before it's saved to the database. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later. • `Scheduled`—The flow starts at the scheduled time. This value is available in API version 47.0 and later. Available only when `processType` is `AutoLaunchedFlow`. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's version number. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow definitions.

FlowInterview

Represents a flow interview. A *flow interview* is a running instance of a flow. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To delete a flow interview, you must have the "Manage Flow" user permission. All other calls require the "Run Flows" user permission or the `Flow User` field enabled on the user detail page. If **Override default behavior and restrict access to enabled profiles or permission sets** is selected for an individual flow, access to that specific flow and its interviews is given to users by profile or permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CurrentElement	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow element at which the interview is paused.
FlowVersionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
Guid	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the interview.
InterviewLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for the interview. This label helps users and administrators differentiate interviews from the same flow. In the user interface, this label appears in the Paused Flow Interviews component on the user's Home tab and in the list of paused flow interviews in Setup.
InterviewStatus	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the interview. Valid values are: • `Completed`—This flow is complete. There are no more records to process. • `Error`—This flow has one or more errors. To resolve each error, check the error code for instructions. • `Paused`—This flow is paused. No new processes are added until the flow is resumed. • `Running`—This flow is running or is ready to run. • `VersionPaused`—This flow version is paused. No more records are processed until the flow is resumed. This value is available in API version 60.0 and later. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name for the interview.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the interview. Only this user or an admin can resume the interview. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PauseLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Information about why the interview was paused. This string is entered by the user who paused the flow interview. The label is **Why Paused**.
WasPausedFromScreen	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the flow interview was paused by a user from a flow Screen element (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, these objects are available in the same API version as this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowInterviewShare
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowInterviewLog

Represents the logs of a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

By default, only users with the View All Data permission can access the logs for flows that are run by other users. To let users access other users' flow logs, set up sharing settings with the `FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule` object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FlowDeveloperName	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's API name.
FlowInterviewGuid	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the interview.
FlowLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's label. Only shows up in API results when users query FlowInterviewLog, or when they include this field in a report.
FlowNamespace	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace of the flow interview logged in the FlowInterviewLog.
FlowVersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of the flow version for a flow definition. Flow versions are counted sequentially from 1.
InterviewDurationInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of minutes between InterviewStartTimestamp and InterviewEndTimestamp, even if flow interview is paused.

Field Name	Details
InterviewEndTimestamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the interview ended.
InterviewStartTimestamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the interview started.
InterviewStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the interview. Valid values are: • `Completed` • `Error` • `Paused` • `Running` • `VersionPaused`—This value is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated name of the flow interview log record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user who owns the FlowInterviewLog record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowInterviewLogEntry

Represents the log of a specific element that's executed by a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

By default, only users with the View All Data permission can access the log entries for flows that are run by other users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DurationSinceStartInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of minutes that elapsed since the flow interview started, even if flow interview is paused.
ElementApiName	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** API name of the flow element.
ElementDurationInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of minutes that elapsed since the element executed. For example, if a screen element takes users a long time to complete, consider simplifying the screen.
ElementLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow element's label.
FlowInterviewLogId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowInterviewLog **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterviewLog
LogEntryTimestamp	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Date and time when the flow element started to execute.

Field Name	Details
LogEntryType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of screen flow user action triggered the log entry. Valid values are: • `Error` • `FlowFinish-Finished Flow` • `FlowPause-Paused Flow` • `FlowResume-Resumed Flow` • `FlowStart-Started Flow` • `ScreenFinish-Clicked Finish` • `ScreenNext-Clicked Next` • `ScreenPrevious-Clicked Previous`
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated name of the flow interview log entry.

FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterviewLog with users other than the owner.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. Possible values are: • `Edit`—Read/Write • `Read`—Read Only
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1,000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.

Field	Details
OptionsIncludeHVUOwnedRecords	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
OptionsIncludeRecordsOwnedByAll	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group that's given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for FlowInterviewLog records. General sharing uses this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterview with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are:
	• `Read`
	• `Edit`—In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to.
Description	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface.
	📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID representing the source group.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group that's given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for FlowInterview records. General sharing uses this object.

In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to. When that setting is disabled, only the owner or a flow admin can resume a flow interview. To disable this setting, go to your org's Process Automation Settings in Setup.

FlowInterviewShare

Represents a sharing entry on a FlowInterview. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose RowCause field is set to Manual. Sharing entries for standard objects with different RowCause values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

> **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist

Field	Details

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

Level of access that the User or Group has to the FlowInterview. The possible values are:

- `Read`
- `Edit`—In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to.
- `All`—This value is not valid for creating or deleting records.

ParentId

Type

reference

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description

ID of the FlowInterview associated with this sharing entry.

This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name

Parent

Relationship Type

Lookup

Refers To

FlowInterview

RowCause

Type

picklist

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.

Valid values include:

- `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the FlowInterview with them.
- `Owner`—The User is the owner of the FlowInterview.
- `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a FlowInterview sharing rule.
- `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a FlowInterview guest user sharing rule.

Field	Details
UserOrGroupId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the FlowInterview. This field can't be updated.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	UserOrGroup
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit flow interviews that are owned by other users.

In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to. When that setting is disabled, only the owner or a flow admin can resume a flow interview. To disable this setting, go to your org's Process Automation Settings in Setup.

FlowOrchestrationInstance

Represents a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
InterviewId	**Type**
	reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The globally unique flow interview ID associated with the orchestration instance. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Interview
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To FlowInterview
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The most recent time a user viewed a record related to the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The most recent time a user viewed the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The name for the orchestration instance.
OrchestrationDeveloperName	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The developer name of the flow definition associated with the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the orchestration run. Valid values are: • Canceled—The orchestration instance was canceled. • Completed—The orchestration instance completed. • Error—The orchestration instance, or a stage or step within the orchestration instance, encountered an error. • InProgress—The orchestration instance is in progress.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

> Sharing is available for the object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationLog

Represents logging data for a FlowOrchestrationInstance. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationInstance and the Inherit orchestration run sharing rules to control orchestration run log record access setting is enabled, then orchestration run log record access is inherited from related orchestration run records. If the Inherit orchestration run sharing rules to control orchestration run log record access setting isn't enabled, a user must have the Manage Flow permission. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
Actor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an interactive step, the user that completed the work item. For a background or MuleSoft step, the username of the user that the step ran as.
Assignee	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an interactive step, the user, group, or queue assigned to a work item when the FlowOrchestrationLog relates to an interactive FlowOrchestrationStep.
AssigneeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description For an interactive step, the assignee type associated with an interactive step's work item. Valid values are: • `Group` • `Invalid` • `Queue` • `User`
Comments	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The string stored in an output variable with the API name of Comments from a flow called by a completed orchestration step.
Context	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record where the assigned user completed the flow associated with an interactive step in the Work Guide component.
Duration	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A long number that indicates the duration, in seconds, of the associated FlowOrchestrationInstance, FlowOrchestrationStage, FlowOrchestrationStep, or FlowOrchestrationWorkItem.
Kind	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The milestone associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog. Valid values are: • `CancelInstance`—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance was canceled. • `DiscontinueStage`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage was discontinued.

Field	Details
	• `DiscontinueStep`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep was discontinued.
	• `EndInstance`—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance was completed successfully.
	• `EndStage`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage was exited successfully.
	• `EndStep`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep was exited successfully.
	• `EndWorkItem`—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem was completed successfully.
	• `FailInstance`—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance encountered an error.
	• `FailStage`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage encountered an error.
	• `FailStep`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep encountered an error.
	• `ReassignWorkItem`—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem was reassigned.
	• `StartInstance`—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance started.
	• `StartStage`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage started.
	• `StartStep`—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep started.
	• `StartWorkItem`—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem started.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name for the FlowOrchestrationLog record.
`OrchestationInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort, Group **Description** The FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrchestrationInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowOrchestrationInstance
`OrchestrationName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup , Sort **Description** The API name of the orchestration.
OrchestrationVersion	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** An integer for the FlowDefinitionVersion of the orchestration associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog.
StageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the stage in the associated orchestration.
StepName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the step in the associated orchestration.
Timestamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time when the FlowOrchestrationLog milestone occured.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationLogFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a stage in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationStageInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration stage run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the flow orchestration stage instance. This label helps users and administrators differentiate between step instances from the same orchestration.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name for the flow orchestration stage instance.
OrchestrationInstanceId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the orchestration stage instance.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	OrchestrationInstance
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	FlowOrchestrationInstance
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
Position	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	For internal use only.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The run status of the orchestration stage instance. Valid values are:
	• Completed—The stage instance completed.
	• Discontinued—The stage was in progress or completed when the orchestration instance encountered an error.

Field	Details
	• `Error`—The stage instance encountered an error, an instance of a background step within the stage encountered and error, or an autolaunched flow called by a background step within the stage encountered an error.
	• `InProgress`—The stage instance is in progress.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a step in a run-time instance of a stage of a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(),getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationStepInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration step run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The label of the step.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The API name of the step.
OrchestrationInstanceId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the orchestration step instance.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	OrchestrationInstance
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	FlowOrchestrationInstance
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
StageInstanceId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the FlowOrchestrationStageInstance associated with the orchestration step instance.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	StageInstance
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	FlowOrchestrationStageInstance
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The status of the orchestration step instance. Valid values are:
	• `Completed`—The step instance completed.
	• `Discontinued`—The step instance was in progress or completed when it's associated stage instance completed, or the step was in progress or completed when the orchestration instance encountered an error.
	• `Error`—The step instance encountered an error or the autolaunched flow associated with a step instance encountered an error.
	• `InProgress`—The step instance is running, the step instance was in progress when its associated stage encountered an error, or the screen flow associated with the step instance encountered an error.
	• `NotStarted`—The step instance was created, but hasn't met its entry condition.
StepType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of step. Valid values are:
	• `InteractiveStep`—Interactive Step
	• `BackgroundStep`—Background Step
	• `AynchronousBackgroundStep`—Asynchronous Background Step
	This value is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceFeed on page 39
> Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceHistory on page 47
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceShare on page 50
> Sharing is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItem

Represents a work item associated with a run-time instance of an interactive step in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

An assignee can see all work item records assigned to them. If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationWorkItem, they determine access to specific orchestration work item records for users other than the assignee. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
AssigneeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user, group, or queue assigned to the orchestration work item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Group (Type = Regular), Group (Type = Queue), User
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the orchestration work item.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the orchestration work item.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed a record related to the orchestration work item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed the orchestration work item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the orchestration work item.
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** • When the assignee is an internal user: the ID of the internal user • When the assignee is a credentialed Experience Cloud site visitor: the ID of the credentialed Experience Cloud site visitor • When the assignee is a group or queue: the ID of the automated process user This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the context record, such as an account, case, or expense, that the orchestration work item is related to. An assigned user completes the associated orchestration work item on the page for this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** All objects except AccountContactRelation, AccountTeamMember, ActiveScratchOrg, ActivityMetric, ActivityMetricRollup,CampaignMember, CartCheckoutSession, CartDeliveryGroup, CartDeliveryGroupMethod, ChatterActivity,CollaborationGroupMember, ContentDesignKit, ContentDesignKitVersion, ConversationBroadcastEntry,ConversationReason, ConversationReasonExcerpt, ConversationReasonGroup, CustomPersonDataTemplate,ElectronicMediaGroup, EngagementScore, Event, FeedItem, FlowOrchestrationWorkItem, FtestDelPlatform1,FtestDelPlatform2, FtestFormulaFieldRefSql,HighScaleSample, HighScaleSampleItem, LegalEntity, LocationWaitlist, LocationWaitlistedParty,LocWaitlistMsgTemplate, ManagedContentVersion, MessagingEndUser, MessagingSession, MLModel,MLModelFactor, MLModelFactorComponent, NetworkMember, NetworkMemberChunk, OpportunityContactRole,OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityScore, OpportunityTeamMember, OrgSnapshot, PaymentTermItem,RequestsForAccessSIQ, ScoreIntelligence, ScratchOrgInfo,

Field	Details
	SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem,SharingRecordCollectionMember, StreamActivityAccess, Survey, SurveyMessagingChannel, SurveyPage,SurveyQuestionChoice, SurveyVersion, Task, TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant, TenantSecurityApiAnomaly,TenantSecurityConnectedApp, TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing, TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend,TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail, TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend, TenantSecurityLogin, TenantSecurityMetricDetail,TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink, TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend, TenantSecurityMonitorMetric,TenantSecurityNotification, TenantSecurityNotificationRule, TenantSecurityPackage, TenantSecurityPolicy,TenantSecurityPolicyChangeLog, TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment, TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant,TenantSecurityReportAnomaly, TenantSecuritySessionHijacking, TenantSecurityTenantChangeLog,TenantSecurityTenantInfo, TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend, TenantSecurityUserActivity, TenantSecurityUserPerm,TenantSecurityWebsite, TopicAssignment, UserExternalCredential, VoiceCall
ScreenFlow	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The screen flow associated with the orchestration work item. Possible values are: • `healthcloud_pm_flows__AcceptSlots` • `industries_automotive__AutoIV` • `industries_mfg_service__MfgIv` • `omnichannel_chat__QueuesChat` • `omnichannel_chat__SkillsChat` • `omnichannel_messaging__MsgRouting` • `omnichannel_voice__VoiceRouting` • `opencti__SCV_Basic_Routing_Flow` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__Flow` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__Guest_Flow` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__In_Cancel` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__In_Modify` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__In_New` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__Inv_Book` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__Inv_Gen` • `runtime_appointmentbooking__Out_Modify` • `runtime_commerce_adj__Discount_Item` • `runtime_commerce_exc__Exchange_Flow`

Field	Details
	• `runtime_commerce_oms__Cancel_Item` • `runtime_commerce_oms__Create_OS` • `runtime_commerce_oms__Create_PE` • `runtime_commerce_oms__Return_Item` • `runtime_commerce_rma__Create_CO` • `runtime_commerce_rma__Return_Item_RMA` • `runtime_commerce_rs__Reship_FO` • `runtime_industries_recurrence__Orch` • `runtime_industries_recurrence__Schdlr` • `sales_channel__BroadcastArchive` • `sales_channel__DealWon` • `sales_channel__DealsToWatch` • `sales_channel__HighPriorityCaseNotif` • `sales_channel__NotificationsSubflow` • `sales_channel__OpptyChgNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyCloseDateNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyCreateMatchAct` • `sales_channel__OpptyNextStepNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyStageNotChgNotif` • `sales_channel__SelectFeaturedChannels` • `sales_channel__SetupBroadcastChannel` • `sales_channel__filter_users` • `sales_channel__get_single_user` • `sales_channel__invite_to_channel` • `sales_channel__slack_sales_AccountRoom` • `sales_channel__slack_sales_DealRoom` • `setup_bot__IntroBotAddCaseComment` • `setup_bot__IntroBotCreateCase` • `setup_bot__IntroBotCreateLead` • `setup_bot__IntroBotLookupCase` • `setup_bot__IntroBotPreChatContext` • `setup_order_bot__IntroBotLookupOrder` • `setup_service_experience__Create_Case` • `setup_service_experience__Reset_Pwd` • `setup_service_experience__Verify_Cust`
`ScreenFlowInputs`	**Type** textarea

2153

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable
	Description The input parameters required by the screen flow.
Status	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The status of the work item. Valid values are: • `Assigned` • `Completed`
StepInstanceId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the flow orchestration step associated with the orchestration work item. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name StepInstance
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To FlowOrchestrationStepInstance

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

Sharing is available for the object.

FlowRecord

Represents the details of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete(), query(), update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssociatedRecordId	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record the flow is associated with.
Description	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The description of the flow.
ErrorCode	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code if the flow element run encountered an error. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later. Valid values are: • `ACTIVATING_USER_ACCOUNT_DEACTIVATED`— We can't run this flow because the user who activated it has a deactivated user record.

Field Name	Details
	• `ACTIVATING_USER_LOST_PERMISSIONS`— We can't run this flow because the user that activated it no longer has permission to it.
	• `CANNOT_PUBLISH_SEGMENT`— We can't run this flow because we can't publish the segment it's using. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `CANNOT_QUERY_SEGMENT_MEMBER_DATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't query the segment membership data it's using. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `CANNOT_REFRESH_DATA_STREAM`— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your data stream metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `CANNOT_REFRESH_IDENTITY_RES_DATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your identity resolution data. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `CANNOT_REFRESH_IDENTITY_RES_METADATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your identity resolution metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `CANNOT_UPDATE_DATASTREAM_METADATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't update your DataStream metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
	• `DATA_ACTION_STATUS_ERROR`— We can't run this flow because we couldn't create the data action. To try again, save and activate a new version of the flow.
	• `FLOW_FAILED_TO_START`— This flow failed to start. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
`ErrorDetails`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error ID. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`FlowCategory`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of a category. Sharing rules assign permissions to view and edit flows by category and subcategory. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
FlowDefinition	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the flow definition.
FlowSubcategory	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of a subcategory. Sharing rules assign permissions to view and edit flows by category and subcategory. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Id	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow.
Name	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the flow.
OwnerId	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the flow.
ProgressStatus	**Type** enum **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The progress status of the flow. Valid values are:
	• `Canceled`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated by a user who doesn't process previously added records. No additional records are added to this flow.
	• `Completed`— Indicates a flow that is complete. No additional records are eligible to be processed in this flow.
	• `Draft`— Indicates a flow that is under construction and isn't active yet. This status can be invalid because it needs additional information before it can be activated by the user.
	• `Error`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated because it encountered an error. When the error occurs, the error details are emailed to up to 5 users with the Manage Flows permission who most recently logged into Salesforce.
	• `Finishing`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated by a user, but is finishing previously added records that are eligible to run to completion. No additional records are added to this flow.
	• `InProgress`— Indicates a flow that is running or ready to run.
	• `PreparingData`— Indicates a flow that is preparing the necessary data to run. This process can take up to 2 hours.
	• `Scheduled`— Indicates a flow scheduled to start on the date and time selected by the user.
ScheduledStartDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The date and time that the flow is scheduled to start.
Segment	**Type**
	text
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the segment used in the flow.
Type	**Type**
	enum
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The trigger type of the flow. Specifies what causes the flow to run. Valid values are:
	• `Form`—The flow runs when a user submits data via a webform. This value is available in API version 60.0 and later.
	• `Segment`—The flow runs at the scheduled time of a segment.

FlowRecordElement

Represents a single element within a flow version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ElementName	**Type**
	text
	Properties
	None
	Description
	The API name of the flow element.
FlowVersionId	**Type**
	text
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the flow version the flow element is part of.
Id	**Type**
	text

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow element.

FlowRecordRelation

Represents a relationship between a record and a flow interview. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce uses the $Flow.CurrentRecord global variable in the flow to associate the interview with a record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this relation.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The flow interview that the record is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview

Field Name	Details
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record that the flow interview is related to. Make sure that this field contains only one ID, and that the ID is for a valid object. Custom objects and most standard objects are supported. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, AccountContactRole, AccountPartner, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, Announcement, ApexTestQueueItem, AppAnalyticsQueryRequest, AppUsageAssignment, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AsyncApexJob, Attachment, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BackgroundOperation, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CalendarView, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CaseContactRole, CaseSolution, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CollaborationGroup, CollaborationGroupMember, CollaborationGroupMemberRequest, CollaborationGroupRecord, CollaborationInvitation, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConferenceNumber, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentDistribution, ContentDocument, ContentDocumentLink, ContentDocumentSubscription, ContentFolder, ContentFolderLink,

Field Name	Details
	ContentFolderMember, ContentNotification, ContentVersion, ContentVersionComment, ContentVersionRating, ContentWorkspaceDoc, Contract, ContractContactRole, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataAssessmentFieldMetric, DataAssessmentMetric, DataAssessmentValueMetric, DataStream, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DeleteEvent, DialerCallUsage, DigitalSignature, DigitalWallet, Document, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EmailMessageRelation, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, EntitySubscription, Event, EventRelation, ExternalEvent, ExternalEventMapping, FeedAttachment, FeedComment, FeedItem, FeedPollChoice, FeedPollVote, FeedRevision, FileSearchActivity, FlowInterviewLog, FlowInterviewLogEntry, FlowStageRelation, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, InstalledMobileApp, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, ListEmailIndividualRecipient, ListEmailRecipientSource, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MatchingInformation, MemberPlan, MessagingDeliveryError, MessagingEndUser, MktCalculatedInsight, MktSgmntActvtnAudAttribute, MktSgmntActvtnContactPoint, Note, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityPartner, Order, OrderItem, OrgMetric, OrgMetricScanResult, OrgMetricScanSummary, OtherComponentTask, Partner, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGatewayLog, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, ProcessInstance, ProcessInstanceNode, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PromptAction, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, PushTopic, QuickText, QuickTextUsage, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, RecordAction, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReplyText, Report, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, SearchPromotionRule, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SetupAssistantStep, SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem, SharingRecordCollectionMember, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, StreamingChannel, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, TimeSlot, TodayGoal, Topic, TopicAssignment, UnitOfMeasure, UserAppInfo, UserAppMenuCustomization, UserEmailPreferredPerson, UserProvAccount, UserProvAccountStaging, UserProvMockTarget, UserProvisioningLog, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall,

Field Name	Details
	VideoCallParticipant, VideoCallRecording, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VoiceCallRecording, VoiceVendorLine, VolunteerProject, WaveAutoInstallRequest, WaveCompatibilityCheckItem, WorkAccess, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember

FlowRecordVersion

Represents the version of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActivatedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow was activated.
ActivatedBy	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that activated the flow.
Entries	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number of entries in this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Errors	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of errors in this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Exits	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of exits from this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
FlowId	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent flow running this version.
Id	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version.
IsPaused	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the segment-triggered flow is paused (`true`) or not (`false`). When the value is `true`, no additional records are processed until the flow is resumed. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
PausedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The date and time the segment-triggered flow was paused. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
PausingUser	**Type**
	text
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The user who paused the segment-triggered flow. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
ProgressStatus	**Type**
	enum
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The running status of the flow. Valid values are:
	• `Canceled`— Specifies a flow that was deactivated by a user. The flow doesn't process previously added records and no additional records are added to this flow.
	• `Completed`— Indicates a flow that is complete. No additional records are eligible to be processed in this flow.
	• `Draft`— Indicates a flow that is under construction and isn't active yet. This status can be invalid because it needs additional information before a user can activate it.
	• `Error`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated because it encountered an error. When the error occurs, the error details are emailed to up to 5 users with the Manage Flows permission who most recently logged into Salesforce.
	• `Finishing`— Indicates a flow that was deactivated by a user, but is finishing records previously added that are eligible to run to completion. No additional records are added to this flow.

Field Name	Details
	• `InProgress`— Indicates a flow that is running or ready to run.
	• `PreparingData`— Indicates a flow that is preparing the resources it requires to run. This process can take up to 2 hours.
	• `Scheduled`— Indicates a flow scheduled to start on the date and time selected by the user.
ReasonPaused	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The reason the segment-triggered flow was paused. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
ResumedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time the segment-triggered flow resumed. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
ResumingUser	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user who resumed the segment-triggered flow. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
ScheduledStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time the flow started. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
VersionNumber	**Type** number **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The version number of the flow version.

FlowRecordVersionOccurrence

Represents an instance of a recurring flow that runs on a schedule. For example, a flow that runs weekly on Wednesdays creates an occurrence each time it runs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describe(), read()`

Fields

Field	Details
Entries	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of entries for this occurrence.
Errors	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of errors for this occurrence.
Exits	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of exits for this occurrence.
FlowRecordId	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated flow record.
FlowRecordVersionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated version of the flow record.
ScheduledDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The scheduled time and date of the occurrence.
Stopped	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of flows that were stopped for this occurrence.

FlowTestResult

Represents the results for a flow test associated with a flow version. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To view test run details, you must have the View All Data user permission. You can view flow tests and test results without the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
FlowDefinitionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
FlowTestViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow test associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowTestView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowTestView
FlowVersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version number for the flow.
FlowVersionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the flow version associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the flow test result.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns this test result. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Result	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the flow test result. Possible values are: • Error • Fail

Field	Details
	• `Pass`
`TestEndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow test ended.
`TestStartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow test started.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowTestResultShare
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowTestView

Represents the description of a flow test associated with a flow definition. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the flow test associated with the flow test view.

Field	Details
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow test associated with this flow test view.
FlowDefinitionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition associated with the flow test view. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
FlowTestApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow test associated with the flow test view.
FlowTestLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the flow test associated with the flow test view.

FlowStageRelation

Represents a relationship between a paused flow interview and its stages. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage that's set to the `$Flow.CurrentStage` or `$Flow.ActiveStages` global variable. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this relation.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The flow interview that the record is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview
StageLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for the stage. If the stage is translated, the label respects the language of the user who is querying the label.
StageOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The order of this stage when the flow interview was paused. This order may differ from the order in the stage definition.
	• If the type is Active, the order corresponds to the order of the stage in `$Flow.ActiveStages`.
	• If the type is Current and corresponds to an active stage, the order matches the order of the active stage.
	• If the type is Current and doesn't correspond to an active stage, the order is 0.
`StageType`	**Type** picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Type of stage. The valid values are:
	• Current: Identifies that the stage is set to `$Flow.CurrentStage`.
	• Active: Identifies that the stage is set to `$Flow.ActiveStages`.

Usage

You can use the FlowStageRelation records to represent the paused interview and its active and current stages visually.

For example, an Online Purchasing flow interview starts with several stages in $Flow.ActiveStages. If the interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage in `$Flow.ActiveStages` or `$Flow.CurrentStage`.

StageLabel	StageType	StageOrder
Review Cart	Active	0
Shipping Details	Active	1
Billing Details	Active	2
Payment Details	Active	3
Order Confirmation	Active	4
Shipping Details	Current	1

FlowVariableView

Represents a variable within the flow version. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow variable.
DataType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The data type of the flow variable. Valid values are: • `Apex`—This value is available in API version 46.0 and later. • `Boolean` • `Currency` • `Date` • `DateTime`—This value is available in API version 30.0 and later. • `Number` • `Multipicklist`—This value is available in API version 34.0 and later. • `Picklist`—This value is available in API version 34.0 and later. • `String` • `sObject`
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow variable information, specified by the org's admin.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The Id of the flow variable.
FlowVersionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Id of the flow version. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
IsCollection	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether or not the flow variable is a collection of values.
IsInput	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicated whether or not the flow variable is available for input.
IsOutput	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether or not the flow variable is available for output.
ObjectType	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the data type is sObject, this field indicates which object.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow variables. A query must be filtered by `FlowVersionViewId` to get results. Only variables with IsInput or IsOutput marked as true are visible.

FlowVersionView

Represents the version of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	**Type** double
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The API version for the flow definition. Every flow version has an API version specified at creation. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
ApiVersionRuntime	**Type** double
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The API version for running the flow. This value determines which versioned run-time behavior improvements are adopted by the flow version. If not specified when the flow or flow version is created, the latest available API version is used as the API version for running the flow. When an existing flow is saved as a

Field	Details
	new flow or flow version, the existing flow's run-time API version is used in the new flow or flow version. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow version information, specified by the org's admin.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version.
FlowDefinitionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition. This field s a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
IsTemplate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the process or flow is a template. When installed from managed packages, processes and flows can't be viewed or cloned by subscribers because of intellectual property (IP) protection. But when those processes and flows are templates, subscribers can open them in a builder, clone them, and customize the clones. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Default: false
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the flow version.
ProcessType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the flow. Valid values are: • `ActionCadenceAutolaunchedFlow`—A flow executed when a user completes a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `ActionCadenceStepFlow`—A screen flow used as a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `Appointments`—A flow for Lightning Scheduler. This value is available in API version 44.0 and later. • `AutoLaunchedFlow`—A flow that doesn't require user interaction. • `CheckoutFlow`—A flow used in Lightning B2B Commerce to create a checkout in a store. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later. • `ContactRequestFlow`—A flow that lets customers request that customer support get back to them. This flow is used to create contact request records. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later. • `CustomerLifecycle`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that lets you associate survey questions with different stages in customer lifecycles. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • `CustomEvent`—A process that is invoked when it receives a platform event message. In the UI, it's an event process. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • `FieldServiceMobile`—A flow for the Field Service mobile app. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later. • `FieldServiceWeb`—A flow for embedded Appointment Booking. Its UI label is Field Service Embedded Flow. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • `Flow`—A flow that requires user interaction because it contains one or more screens or local actions, choices, or dynamic choices. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a screen flow. Screen flows can be launched from the UI, such as with a flow action, Lightning page, or web tab.

Field	Details
	• FSCLending—A flow for Financial Services Cloud Mortgage. This value is available in API version 46.0 and later.
	• FSCLending—A flow for login. This value is available in API version 51.0 and later.
	• IndicatorResultFlow—A flow for Outcome Management that calculates and creates indicator results for a selected indicator performance period. This value is available with the Outcome Management license in API version 60.0 and later.
	• IndividualObjectLinkingFlow—A screen flow that helps search for contacts, leads, person accounts, and employees and links them to support interactions. This value is available in API version 58.0 and later.
	• InvocableProcess—A process that can be invoked by another process or the Invocable Actions resource in REST API. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
	• LoyaltyManagementFlow—A flow for the Loyalty Management app and can be invoked by loyalty program processes. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later.
	• RoutingFlow—A flow for Salesforce Omni-Channel routing and other business logic. This value is available in API version 52.0 and later.
	• Survey—A flow for Salesforce Surveys. From the UI, this type of flow is created in Survey Builder. This value is available in API version 42.0 and later.
	• SurveyEnrich—A Salesforce Surveys flow that uses the Survey Data Mapper. From the UI, this type of flow is created in the Survey Builder and requires an associated survey flow type. This value is available in API version 49.0 or later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled.
	• Workflow—A process that is invoked when a record is created or edited. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a record change process.
	These values are reserved for future use.
	• ActionCadenceFlow
	• ActionPlan
	• AppProcess
	• CartAsyncFlow
	• DigitalForm
	• Journey
	• JourneyBuilderIntegration
	• LoginFlow
	• ManagedContentFlow
	• OrchestrationFlow
	• RecommendationStrategy
	• SalesEntryExperienceFlow
	• TransactionSecurityFlow

Field	Details
	• `UserProvisioningFlow` This value has significant impact on validation when saving the flow and on the flow's runtime behavior. Don't change this value unless you understand the flow properties of the specified type. Across flow versions, you can change the type only from `Flow` to `AutoLaunchedFlow` or vice versa. Before you change the flow type, make sure that the flow contains only elements, resources, and functionality that the new flow type supports.
RunInMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The mode that the flow runs in. Valid values are: • DefaultMode — The flow version runs in system or user context, depending on how the flow is launched. • SystemModeWithSharing — The flow version always runs in system mode with sharing. The flow respects org-wide default settings, role hierarchies, sharing rules, manual sharing, teams, and territories. But it doesn't respect object permissions, field-level access, or other permissions of the running user.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The flow's status. • `Active` • `Draft` • `Obsolete` • `InvalidDraft`
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's version number.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow versions. A query must be filtered by `DurableId` or `FlowDefinitionViewId` to get results.

Folder

Represents a repository for a Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report. Only one type of item can be contained in a folder.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You must have the "Modify All Data" permission to create, update, or delete document folders and email template folders.
- Guest and Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To query this object, no special permissions are needed.
- As of API version 35.0, when a folder is shared with a role, it is only visible to users in that role. Superior roles in the role hierarchy don't gain visibility.
- If analytics folder sharing is turned on, then users need these permissions to create and manage report folders and dashboard folders:
  - "Create Dashboard Folders"
  - "Create Report Folders"
- To use folders for macros and quick text, enable folders for these objects in Setup on the Macro Settings and Quick Text Settings pages.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates who can access the Folder. Available values include: • `Hidden`—Folder is hidden from everyone. • `Public`—Folder is accessible by all users. • `Shared`—Folder is accessible only by a User in a particular Group or UserRole. The API doesn't allow you to view, insert, or update which group or Role the Folder is shared with.

Field	Details
	Note: If analytics folder sharing is turned on for your organization, then this field is present but not used.
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Folder Unique Name**.
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
IsReadonly	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether this Folder is read-only (`true`) or editable (`false`). Label is *Read Only*.
	Note: If analytics folder sharing is turned on for your organization, then this field is present but not used.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Label of the folder as it appears in the user interface. Label is **Document Folder Label**.
NamespacePrefix	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can

Field	Details
	refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Type of objects contained in the Folder. This field can't be updated. Available values include: • `Dashboard` • `Document` • `Email` (for Salesforce Classic email templates) • `EmailTemplate` (for Lightning email templates) • `Macro` • `QuickText` • `Report`

Usage

Only one type of item can be contained in a folder, either Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

FolderedContentDocument

Represents the relationship between a parent and child ContentFolderItem in a ContentWorkspace.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContentDocumentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentDocument that can be in a folder. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File size of the ContentDocument.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the ContentDocument.
FileType	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File type of the ContentDocument.
IsFolder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the FolderedContentDocument is a folder, rather than a file.
ParentContentFolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentFoldr the ContentDocument resides in. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the file or folder in a ContentFolder.

ForecastingAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast manager's adjustment for a subordinate's or child territory's forecast via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 26.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingOwnerAdjustment object, which represents forecast users' adjustments of their *own* forecasts, including territory forecasts they own.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AdjustedAmount	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
AdjustedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AdjustmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text note providing information about the adjustment. The maximum length is 255 characters. This field doesn't appear in reports.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The currency code of the adjustment. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
ForecastCategoryName	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The category within the sales cycle that an opportunity is assigned to based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted, and Closed. You can add a Most Likely category and can customize forecast category names in single category rollups. The forecast categories display information for that specific category; for example, Best Case only reflects amounts in the Best Case category.
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the manager adjustment belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	ForecastingGroupItem
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ForecastingGroupItem
ForecastingItemCategory	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the manager adjustment belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the `ForecastingItemCategory` field.
	Individual forecast category rollups:
	• PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only.

Field Name	Details

- BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable.
- MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable.
- CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable.

Cumulative forecast rollups:

- OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities.
- BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable.
- MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable.
- CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable.

Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:

- ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only.

The `ForecastingItemCategory` field differs from the `ForecastCategoryName` field.

- The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories.
- The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories.

When inserting manager adjustments, the values you insert for `ForecastCategoryName` and `ForecastingItemCategory` must be compatible with each other. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` is nillable. The following pairs are valid.

Individual forecast category rollups:

- `ForecastCategoryName`: BestCase, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseOnly
- `ForecastCategoryName`: MostLikely, `ForecastingItemCategory`: MostLikelyOnly
- `ForecastCategoryName`: Commit, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitOnly

Cumulative forecast category rollups:

- `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseForecast

Field Name	Details
	• ForecastCategoryName: null, ForecastingItemCategory: MostLikelyForecast • ForecastCategoryName: null, ForecastingItemCategory: CommitForecast
ForecastingItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingItem.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The ID of the forecast owner.
PeriodId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Period ID for the adjustment. Read only.
ProductFamily	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The Product Family for the adjustment. Read only. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
StartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The start of the adjustment, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain a manager's adjustment detail for a specified ForecastingItem. The ForecastingAdjustment object is visible to all users, but only forecast managers and users above them in the forecast hierarchy can read or write ForecastingAdjustment records.

> **Note:** Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType

object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

ForecastingFact

ForecastingItem

ForecastingQuota

ForecastingColumnDefinition

Represents a custom calculated column or a custom reference data column in a forecast type. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

For a custom calculated column, a `Formula` field value is required. For a custom reference data column, a `ReferenceField` field value is required.

> ⊘ **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer (API) name of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingType **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To
	ForecastingType
Formula	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required for custom calculated columns. The formula for the custom calculated column. Use API column names in your formula (such as ForecastAmount0), not column header names (such as Closed or Closed Only). For details on API column names, operators, and functions to use in formulas, see ForecastingColumnDefinition Formula Field Details.
	Example
	The following formula calculates the gap to quota: `ForecastingQuotaAmount - ForecastAmount0`
Language	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The language of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.
MasterLabel	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The label for this object, which displays in Setup and in the column header on the forecasts page. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
ReferenceField	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required for custom reference data columns. The number or currency custom field from the ForecastingCustomData object. For example, `ForecastingCustomData.Realized_Revenue__c`. Data from this field appears in a column in the forecasts summary. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
ResultField	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The field name to represent the custom calculated column or custom reference data column result. Possible values are: **Custom Calculated Column Result** • CalculatedAmount0 or CalculatedQuantity0 • CalculatedAmount1 or CalculatedQuantity1 • CalculatedAmount2 or CalculatedQuantity2 • CalculatedAmount3 or CalculatedQuantity3 • CalculatedAmount4 or CalculatedQuantity4 If the formula's result is null or invalid, "-" is the value. For example, if the formula divided by 0. If you want to show "-" for 0 or negative values in your forecast, use the IF function in your formula to detect 0 or negative numbers. **Custom Reference Data Column Result** Use the appropriate field based on whether your column output is of Currency or Number type. • ExtensionCurrency0 or ExtensionNumber0 • ExtensionCurrency1 or ExtensionNumber1 • ExtensionCurrency2 or ExtensionNumber2 • ExtensionCurrency3 or ExtensionNumber3 • ExtensionCurrency4 or ExtensionNumber4

Usage

Each forecast type can include any combination of custom calculated columns and reference data columns, as long as they don't exceed five in number. For example, a forecast type can have two custom calculated columns and three custom reference data columns.

Custom calculated columns can't be adjusted and aren't included in rollups. In the UI, custom calculated columns can't indicate changes in the last 7 days.

If you have at least one custom calculated column in an active or inactive forecast type, you can't do the following until you've removed the column.

• Switch from single category to cumulative rollups in Forecast Settings
• Enable the Most Likely category
• Disable Show Quotas (only if your custom calculated column's formula refers to a quota value)

Use these API names, operators, and functions to construct formulas for the Formula field in the ForecastingColumnDefinition object.
The API names apply to both singular and cumulative category rollups. For simplification, we included only the single category rollup
column header name next to each API name.

ForecastingColumnDefinition Formula Field Details

Use these API names, operators, and functions to construct formulas for the Formula field in the ForecastingColumnDefinition object.
The API names apply to both singular and cumulative category rollups. For simplification, we included only the single category rollup
column header name next to each API name.

API Column Names – General

- ForecastingQuotaAmount – Quota (currency)
- ForecastingQuotaQuantity – Quota quantity (double)
- *DeveloperName* of any custom calculated column or custom reference data column shown in the forecasts page

API Column Names for Forecast Category Columns

If the Most Likely category isn't enabled:

- ForecastAmount0 or ForecastQuantity0 – Closed
- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – Commit
- ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity2 – Best Case
- ForecastAmount3 or ForecastQuantity3 – Pipeline

If the Most Likely category is enabled:

- ForecastAmount0 or ForecastQuantity0 – Closed
- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – Commit
- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity2 – Most Likely
- ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity3 – Best Case
- ForecastAmount3 or ForecastQuantity4 – Pipeline

API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – Original Forecast Value Without Adjustments

If your org shows adjustments in columns, use these API column names for the original forecast value without adjustments. Adjustment
columns are available in API version 60.0 and later.

If the Most Likely category isn't enabled:

- AmountWithoutAdjustments1 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments1 – Commit
- AmountWithoutAdjustments2 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments2 – Best Case

If the Most Likely category is enabled:

- AmountWithoutAdjustments1 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments1 – Commit
- AmountWithoutAdjustments2 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments2 – Most Likely
- AmountWithoutAdjustments3 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments3 – Best Case

API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – Team Adjustment Value

If your org shows adjustments in columns, use these API column names for the team's adjusted value. Adjustment columns are
available in API version 60.0 and later.

If the Most Likely category isn't enabled:

- AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment1 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment1 – Commit
- AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment2 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment2 – Best Case

If the Most Likely category is enabled:

- AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment1 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment1 – Commit
- AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment2 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment2 – Most Likely
- AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment3 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment3 – Best Case

API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – My Adjusted Value

The column that represents the adjusted value from the forecast user viewing the page is the same as the API column name for the standard forecast category. Adjustment columns are available in API version 60.0 and later.

If the Most Likely category isn't enabled:

- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – My Commit
- ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity2 – My Best Case

If the Most Likely category is enabled:

- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – My Commit
- ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity2 – My Most Likely
- ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity3 – My Best Case

API Column Names for Custom Reference Data

Use the appropriate field based on whether the custom reference data is of Currency or Number type.

- ExtensionCurrency0
- ExtensionCurrency1
- ExtensionCurrency2
- ExtensionCurrency3
- ExtensionCurrency4
- ExtensionNumber0
- ExtensionNumber1
- ExtensionNumber2
- ExtensionNumber3
- ExtensionNumber4

Supported Math Operators

- + (Add) – Calculates the sum of two values.
- - (Subtract) – Calculates the difference of two values.
- * (Multiply) – Multiplies its values.
- / (Divide) – Divides its values.
- () (Open Parenthesis and Closed Parenthesis) – Specifies that the expressions within the open parenthesis and close parenthesis are evaluated first. All other expressions are evaluated using standard operator precedence.

Supported Logical Operators

- = and == (Equal) – Evaluates if two values are equivalent. The = and == operators are interchangeable.
- <> and != (Not Equal) – Evaluates if two values aren't equivalent.
- < (Less Than) – Evaluates if a value is less than the value that follows this symbol.

- > (Greater Than) – Evaluates if a value is greater than the value that follows this symbol.
- <= (Less Than or Equal) – Evaluates if a value is less than or equal to the value that follows this symbol.
- >= (Greater Than or Equal) – Evaluates if a value is greater than or equal to the value that follows this symbol.

Supported Functions

- IF – Determines if expressions are true or false. Returns a given value if true and another value if false.
- NULL can be used as a constant. For example, `IF((expression) < 0, NULL, (expression)).`

ForecastingColumnDefinitionLocalization

Represents the translated value of a custom calculated column or custom reference data column label when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Translation Workbench must be enabled for your org.

Fields

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the translated label. Possible values are: • `af`—Afrikaans • `am`—Amharic • `ar`—Arabic • `ar_AE`—Arabic (United Arab Emirates) • `ar_BH`—Arabic (Bahrain) • `ar_DZ`—Arabic (Algeria) • `ar_EG`—Arabic (Egypt) • `ar_IQ`—Arabic (Iraq) • `ar_JO`—Arabic (Jordan) • `ar_KW`—Arabic (Kuwait)

Field	Details
	`ar_LB`—Arabic (Lebanon) `ar_LY`—Arabic (Libya) `ar_MA`—Arabic (Morocco) `ar_OM`—Arabic (Oman) `ar_QA`—Arabic (Qatar) `ar_SA`—Arabic (Saudi Arabia) `ar_SD`—Arabic (Sudan) `ar_SY`—Arabic (Syria) `ar_TN`—Arabic (Tunisia) `ar_YE`—Arabic (Yemen) `bg`—Bulgarian `bn`—Bengali `bs`—Bosnian `ca`—Catalan `cs`—Czech `cy`—Welsh `da`—Danish `de`—German `de_AT`—German (Austria) `de_BE`—German (Belgium) `de_CH`—German (Switzerland) `de_LU`—German (Luxembourg) `el`—Greek `el_CY`—Greek (Cyprus) `en_AE`—English (United Arab Emirates) `en_AU`—English (Australian) `en_BE`—English (Belgium) `en_CA`—English (Canadian) `en_CY`—English (Cyprus) `en_DE`—English (Germany) `en_GB`—English (UK) `en_HK`—English (Hong Kong) `en_IE`—English (Ireland) `en_IL`—English (Israel) `en_IN`—English (Indian) `en_MT`—English (Malta) `en_MY`—English (Malaysian) `en_NL`—English (Netherlands)

Field	Details
	• `en_NZ`—English (New Zealand)
	• `en_PH`—English (Philippines)
	• `en_SG`—English (Singapore)
	• `en_US`—English
	• `en_ZA`—English (South Africa)
	• `eo`—Esperanto (Pseudo)
	• `es`—Spanish
	• `es_AR`—Spanish (Argentina)
	• `es_BO`—Spanish (Bolivia)
	• `es_CL`—Spanish (Chile)
	• `es_CO`—Spanish (Colombia)
	• `es_CR`—Spanish (Costa Rica)
	• `es_DO`—Spanish (Dominican Republic)
	• `es_EC`—Spanish (Ecuador)
	• `es_GT`—Spanish (Guatemala)
	• `es_HN`—Spanish (Honduras)
	• `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico)
	• `es_NI`—Spanish (Nicaragua)
	• `es_PA`—Spanish (Panama)
	• `es_PE`—Spanish (Peru)
	• `es_PR`—Spanish (Puerto Rico)
	• `es_PY`—Spanish (Paraguay)
	• `es_SV`—Spanish (El Salvador)
	• `es_US`—Spanish (United States)
	• `es_UY`—Spanish (Uruguay)
	• `es_VE`—Spanish (Venezuela)
	• `et`—Estonian
	• `eu`—Basque
	• `fa`—Farsi
	• `fi`—Finnish
	• `fr`—French
	• `fr_BE`—French (Belgium)
	• `fr_CA`—French (Canadian)
	• `fr_CH`—French (Switzerland)
	• `fr_LU`—French (Luxembourg)
	• `fr_MA`—French (Morocco)
	• `ga`—Irish
	• `gu`—Gujarati

Field	Details
	• `haw`—Hawaiian
	• `hi`—Hindi
	• `hmn`—Hmong
	• `hr`—Croatian
	• `ht`—Haitian Creole
	• `hu`—Hungarian
	• `hy`—Armenian
	• `in`—Indonesian
	• `is`—Icelandic
	• `it`—Italian
	• `it_CH`—Italian (Switzerland)
	• `iw`—Hebrew
	• `iw_EO`—Esperanto RTL (Pseudo)
	• `ja`—Japanese
	• `ji`—Yiddish
	• `ka`—Georgian
	• `kk`—Kazakh
	• `kl`—Greenlandic
	• `km`—Khmer
	• `kn`—Kannada
	• `ko`—Korean
	• `lb`—Luxembourgish
	• `lt`—Lithuanian
	• `lv`—Latvian
	• `mi`—Te reo
	• `mk`—Macedonian
	• `ml`—Malayalam
	• `mr`—Marathi
	• `ms`—Malay
	• `mt`—Maltese
	• `my`—Burmese
	• `nl_BE`—Dutch (Belgium)
	• `nl_NL`—Dutch
	• `no`—Norwegian
	• `pa`—Punjabi
	• `pl`—Polish
	• `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil)
	• `pt_PT`—Portuguese (European)

Field	Details
	• `rm`—Romansh
	• `ro`—Romanian
	• `ro_MD`—Romanian (Moldova)
	• `ru`—Russian
	• `ru_AM`—Russian (Armenia)
	• `ru_BY`—Russian (Belarus)
	• `ru_KG`—Russian (Kyrgyzstan)
	• `ru_KZ`—Russian (Kazakhstan)
	• `ru_LT`—Russian (Lithuania)
	• `ru_MD`—Russian (Moldova)
	• `ru_PL`—Russian (Poland)
	• `ru_UA`—Russian (Ukraine)
	• `sh`—Serbian (Latin)
	• `sh_ME`—Montenegrin
	• `sk`—Slovak
	• `sl`—Slovene
	• `sm`—Samoan
	• `sq`—Albanian
	• `sr`—Serbian (Cyrillic)
	• `sv`—Swedish
	• `sw`—Swahili
	• `ta`—Tamil
	• `te`—Telugu
	• `th`—Thai
	• `tl`—Tagalog
	• `tr`—Turkish
	• `uk`—Ukrainian
	• `ur`—Urdu
	• `vi`—Vietnamese
	• `xh`—Xhosa
	• `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified)
	• `zh_HK`—Chinese (Hong Kong)
	• `zh_MY`—Chinese (Malaysia)
	• `zh_SG`—Chinese (Singapore)
	• `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
	• `zu`—Zulu

Field	Details
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related custom column definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingColumnDefinition
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated label of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.

ForecastingCustomData

Represents forecast data from external sources to display in the forecasts page. For example, risk or last year's revenue. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

This object doesn't support forecast rollups or adjustments. Number and currency columns are supported only.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Available in Enterprise Edition and above, and in Professional Edition with an add-on license. Access to this object requires the Manage Forecasts Custom Data user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
ForecastOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the custom data belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ForecastingGroupItem
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the forecast type. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ForecastingType
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ForecastingType
PeriodId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Read only. Period ID for the custom data. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Period
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Period
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The user-defined product family available to forecast on. Each product family is unique. Possible values are: • *[user-defined]*—For example, `Electronics` or `Appliances`. • `None`

Field	Details
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The start of the custom data, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on.

Usage

Each record displays as a custom column on the forecasts summary page.

ForecastingDisplayedFamily

Represents the table in Forecasts Settings where an admin selects the product families that users can forecast on in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DisplayPosition	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The order in which product families are displayed on the forecasts page. Each value is unique to a product family.
ProductFamily	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The product family available to forecast on. Each product family is unique.

ForecastingFact

This is a read-only object linking a ForecastingItem with its opportunities, such as opportunities that share the same owner or forecast category and have a closing date within the period of the forecasting item. Available in API versions 26 and greater.

📝 **Note:** This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ForecastCategoryName	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	A forecast category is the category within the sales cycle to which an opportunity is assigned based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted (not included in forecasts), and Closed. Salesforce admins can customize the forecast category names.

Field Name	Details
ForecastedObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the Split ID of the forecasted OpportunitySplit object if the forecast data source is opportunity splits or the OpportunityLineItem ID of the forecasted opportunity if the data source is product families. If the data source is product families and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. If the forecast data source is opportunities, this field is null. This field is available in API version 29 and later. Read-only.
ForecastedSubObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Possible values: • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit, and the opportunity has line items and line item splits, then this field contains the ID of the forecasted OpportunityLineItemSplit object. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit, and the opportunity has line items but no line item splits, this field contains the ID of the forecasted OpportunitySplit object. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSchedule, this field contains the OpportunityLineItemSchedule ID of the forecasted opportunity. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSchedule and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Read-only. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** null **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityLineItemSplit
ForecastingItemId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ForecastingItem.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The opportunity ID.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the opportunity owner.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the forecast.
TargetValue	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Target value of the forecast amount.

Field Name	Details
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43 and later.

Usage

Use this object to get information about opportunities linked to forecasting items.

> 📝 Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

[ForecastingAdjustment](#)

[ForecastingItem](#)

[ForecastingQuota](#)

ForecastingFilter

Represents the custom filter for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

> ⊗ Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts permission OR Allow Forecasting permission OR delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecast filter.
FilterLogic	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logic that controls the evaluation of conditions. Only AND is supported. For example, 1 AND 2 AND 3.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type. Can be linked only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingType
ForecastingTypeSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type source. Can be linked only to forecast type sources created in Summer '21 or later and with a forecast source definition with source object of 'Opportunity.' This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name
	ForecastingTypeSource
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ForecastingTypeSource
Language	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The language of the forecast filter.
MasterLabel	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.

ForecastingFilterCondition

Represents the custom filter condition logic for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

🛑 Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts permission OR Allow Forecasting permission OR delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecast filter condition.
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the opportunity field to be filtered.
ForecastingFilterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast filter. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingFilter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingFilter
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the forecast filter condition.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
Operation	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The operator in the filter condition. Possible values are: • equals • greaterOrEqual – greater than or equal to • greaterThan • lessOrEqual – less than or equal to • lessThan • notEqual
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The index value for the condition. This value represents the condition in the FilterLogic field in the ForecastingFilter object. For example, 1.
Value	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the filter condition. If multiple values are specified, they must be separated by a comma delimiter. > **Note:** If you have multiple currencies enabled, and add a custom filter on a currency field as part of your forecast type definition, the corporate currency at the time the filter was created is used. If you have a single currency enabled, the absolute value is used in your filter condition.

2213

Usage

A forecast type can contain up to three filter conditions.

ForecastingGroup

Represents groups used to roll up forecast totals on the forecasts page. For example, group forecasts by industry or sales type. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

⊘ **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Available for forecast types created in Spring '24 or later and that are based on the Opportunity and Opportunity Product objects.

You can only add groups to new forecast types.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer (API) name of the forecast group.
GroupField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field name of the custom picklist used as a group. Possible values include custom, single-selection picklists available in `SourceObject`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The language of the custom picklist identified as the group.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
SourceObject	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The entity the picklist used for the forecast group is on. Possible values are: • `Opportunity` • `OpportunityLineItem` • `Product2`

Usage

Each forecast group can apply to only one forecast type.

ForecastingGroupItem

Represents the value within the picklist that is specified as the forecasting group for a forecast type. For example, if you have a forecasting group that identifies the industry an opportunity is part of, this object represents the value in the the industry picklist that's chosen to be part of the group. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DisplayPosition	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the order in which the value displays among other values in the group on the forecasts page.
ForecastingGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroup
SourceValueApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name that's derived from the group value.
SourceValueLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label that's derived from the group value.
SourceValueTranslatedLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	If one exists, the translated version of the group value.

Usage

New forecast types based on opportunities or opportunity products can include a forecasting group. This group is based on a custom, single-selection picklist that's defined on the Opportunity, OpportunityLineItem, or Product2 objects. The picklist that's chosen for the group can contain more values than are needed for the type.

ForecastingItem

This is a read-only object used for individual forecast amounts. Users see amounts based on their perspectives and forecast roles. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in revenue: `AmountWithoutAdjustments`, `AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastAmount`, `OwnerOnlyAmount`. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in quantity: `QuantityWithoutAdjustments`, `QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastQuantity`, `OwnerOnlyQuantity`. Available in API version 26.0 and later.

Other users can see the ForecastingItem object, but not its records. See these access guidelines.

- Users with the "View All Forecasts" permission have access to all ForecastingItem fields.
- Users without the "View All Forecasts" permission have access to all fields for their own subordinates and child territories.

📝 Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AmountWithoutAdjustments`	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Sort, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The sum of a person's owned revenue opportunities and the person's subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, without adjustments. Subordinates include everyone reporting up to a person in the role-based forecast hierarchy. This amount is visible only on reports.
AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Sort, Nillable
	Description
	The forecast number as seen by the forecast owner. This is the sum of the owner's revenue opportunities and the owner's subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, including adjustments made by the forecast owner on the owner's or subordinates' and child territories' forecasts. It doesn't include adjustments made by forecast managers above the owner in the forecast hierarchy.
AmountWithoutOwnerAdjustment	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Sort, Nillable
	Description
	The forecast amount as seen by the forecast owner without the owner's adjustment. This is the sum of the subordinate's and child territories' opportunities, including adjustments made by their manager or by the subordinate themselves, plus the rollup of the owner's own opportunities. *It doesn't include adjustments made by the forecast owner.*
ForecastAmount	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Sort, Nillable
	Description
	The revenue forecast from the forecast manager's perspective and the sum of the owner's and subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, including all forecast adjustments.
ForecastCategoryName	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	A forecast category is the category within the sales cycle to which an opportunity is assigned based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted (not included in forecasts), and Closed. Salesforce admins can add a Most Likely category and can customize the forecast category names in single category rollups. Change the forecast category name only. Changing a forecast category's API name can have unintended results.
ForecastQuantity	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Sort, Nillable
	Description
	The quantity forecast from the forecast manager's perspective and the sum of the owner's and subordinates' opportunities, including all forecast adjustments. This field is available in API version 28 and later.
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the forecast total belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	ForecastingGroupItem
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ForecastingGroupItem
ForecastingItemCategory	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the forecasting item belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the `ForecastingItemCategory` field.

Field Name	Details
	Individual forecast category rollups: • PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only. • BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable. • MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable. • CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable. ***Cumulative forecast rollups:*** • OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities. • BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. ***Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:*** • ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only. The `ForecastingItemCategory` field differs from the `ForecastCategoryName` field. • The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories. • The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
HasAdjustment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	A flag that indicates if the forecasting item includes a *manager* adjustment. This flag is true only when the item includes an adjustment and the user performing the query has read access to the adjustment.
HasOwnerAdjustment	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A flag that indicates if the forecasting item includes an *owner* adjustment. This flag is true only when the item includes an adjustment and the user performing the query has read access to the adjustment. Available in API version 33.0 and later.
IsAmount	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	True indicates that the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If false, then `IsQuantity` must be true. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	True indicates that the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If false, then `IsAmount` must be true. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsUpToDate	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A flag indicating whether a specific forecasting item reflects current information. For example, if users are making adjustments that are in process, the item won't be up to date.

Field Name	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner.
OwnerOnlyAmount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The sum of a person's revenue opportunities, without adjustments.
OwnerOnlyQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The sum of a person's quantity opportunities, without adjustments. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
ParentForecastingItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ForecastingItem that the current item rolls up to.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the forecast.
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The product family of the forecast item. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later. Read only.
QuantityWithoutAdjustments	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The sum of a person's owned quantity opportunities and also his or her subordinates' opportunities, without adjustments. Subordinates include everyone reporting up to a person in the forecast hierarchy. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The forecast number as seen by the forecast owner. This is the sum of the owner's quantity opportunities and subordinates' opportunities, including adjustments made on the subordinates' forecasts. It doesn't include adjustments made by forecast managers above the owner in the forecast hierarchy. This field is available in API version 28 and later.
QuantityWithoutOwnerAdjustment	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The forecast quantity as seen by the forecast owner without the owner's adjustment. This is the sum of the subordinate's opportunities, including adjustments made by their manager or by the subordinate themselves, plus the rollup of the owner's own opportunities. *It doesn't include adjustments made by the forecast owner.* This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
SubordinateOverrides	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The total number of adjustments made to a forecast down the hierarchical chain. For example, User A has a forecast without adjustments. If User A adjusts User B's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 1. Then if User B adjusts User C's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 2. If User A removes his adjustment from User B's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 1.
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`Territory2Id`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain individual forecast amounts, either with or without adjustments, based on a user's perspective and forecast role. The ForecastingItem object is visible to all users, but only forecast managers and users above them in the forecast hierarchy can read or write ForecastingAdjustment records.

> **Note:** Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

[ForecastingAdjustment](#)

[ForecastingFact](#)

[ForecastingQuota](#)

ForecastingOwnerAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast user's adjustment of their *own* forecast, including territory forecasts they own, via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 33.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingAdjustment object, which represents managers' adjustments of *subordinates'* and child territories' forecasts.

> **Note:** This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the adjustment. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
ForecastCategoryName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category within the sales cycle that an opportunity is assigned to based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted, and Closed. You can add a Most Likely category and can customize forecast category names in single category rollups. The forecast categories display information for that specific category; for example, Best Case only reflects amounts in the Best Case category.
ForecastOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner.
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the owner adjustment belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
ForecastingItemCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the owner adjustment belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the ForecastingItemCategory field. ***Individual forecast category rollups:*** • PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only. • BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable. • MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable. • CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable. ***Cumulative forecast rollups:*** • OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities. • BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. ***Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:*** • ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only. The ForecastingItemCategory field differs from the ForecastCategoryName field.

Field Name	Details
	• The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories.
	• The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories.
	When inserting owner adjustments, the values you insert for `ForecastCategoryName` and `ForecastingItemCategory` must be compatible with each other. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` is nillable. These are the valid pairs.
	Individual forecast category rollups:
	• `ForecastCategoryName`: BestCase, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseOnly
	• `ForecastCategoryName`: Commit, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitOnly
	Cumulative forecast category rollups:
	• `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseForecast
	• `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitForecast
ForecastingItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingItem.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`.
OwnerAdjustedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
OwnerAdjustedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
OwnerAdjustmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text note providing information about the adjustment. The maximum length is 255 characters. This field does not appear in reports.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Period ID for the adjustment. Read only.
ProductFamily	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The Product Family for the adjustment. Read only.
StartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The start of the adjustment, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain a user's adjustment details for a specified ForecastingItem in their own forecast.

> **Note:** Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

ForecastingQuota

This object represents an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period. The "Manage Quotas" user permission is required for creating, updating, or deleting quotas. (Users can only edit their subordinates' or child territories' quotas, not their own.) The "View All Forecasts" permission is required to view any user's forecast, regardless of the forecast hierarchy. Available in API versions 25.0 and later. Forecast managers can view the forecasts of subordinates and territories below them in the forecast hierarchy.

> **Note:** This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the quota. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the quota belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the related ForecastingType.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the quota. Read only.
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product family for the quota. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
QuotaAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The revenue quota amount for an individual user or territory and for a specific period.
QuotaOwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID that identifies the quota owner.
QuotaQuantity	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description
	The quantity quota amount for an individual user and for a specific period. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
StartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The start of the quota, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to get an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period.

📝 Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The
ForecastingQuota, ForecastingAdjustment, ForecastingOwnerAdjustment, ForecastingItem,

and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

ForecastingAdjustment

ForecastingFact

ForecastingItem

ForecastingShare

Represents forecasts shared between a forecast manager and a user. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

📝 **Note:** This information applies to Collaborative Forecasts and not to Customizable Forecasting.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Whether the user you're sharing your forecasts with can view and adjust the forecasts or view only. This field is new since the pilot. Picklist values: • `ViewAndEdit` • `ViewOnly`
SharedForecastManagerRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The ID of either of the following:
	• The role of the manager whose forecasts you want to share.
	• The territory whose forecasts you want to share.
RoleType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of hierarchy associated with the forecast share.
	• `R` - Role-based
	• `T` - Territory-based
	• `Y` - Territory2-based
UserOrGroupId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the user with whom the forecast is shared.

Usage

Use this object to let any stakeholder at your company view and adjust forecast managers' forecasts.

ForecastingSourceDefinition

Represents the object, measure, date type, and hierarchy that a forecast uses to project sales. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

📝 Note: The information in this topic applies only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CategoryField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the forecast category that is associated with the forecast type. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.ForecastCategoryName`
DateField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Field that is used for the forecast type's date type. For example, the CloseDate field on Opportunity is used for opportunity close date-based forecast types. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.CloseDate` • `OpportunityLineItem.ServiceDate` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.ScheduleDate`
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecasting source definition. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
FamilyField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Use this field to group forecasts by product family. Possible values are: • `Product2.Family`

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the forecasting source definition. For example, English.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Controlling label for this forecasting source definition.
MeasureField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Field that is used for the forecast type's measure. For example, the Amount field on Opportunity is associated with revenue-based forecast types. Possible values are*: • `Opportunity.Amount` • `Opportunity.`*`Custom`* • `Opportunity.TotalOpportunityQuantity` • `OpportunityLineItem.`*`Custom`* • `OpportunityLineItem.Quantity` • `OpportunityLineItem.TotalPrice` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.`*`Custom`* • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.Quantity` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.Revenue` • `OpportunitySplit.`*`Custom`* • `OpportunitySplit.SplitAmount` *Where *`Custom`* represents the name of the custom field that a forecast type's measure is based on. Example: Use `Megawatts__c` to forecast energy consumption.
SourceObject	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Object associated with this forecasting source definition. Possible values are: • `Opportunity` • `OpportunityLineItem` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` • `OpportunitySplit` • `Product2`
Territory2Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For a territory-based forecast type, indicates the field that is used for territory information. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.Territory2Id` For user role-based forecast types, this value is `null`.
UserField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies who owns the forecast. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.OwnerId` • `OpportunitySplit.SplitOwnerId`

Usage

Use ForecastingSourceDefinition to define a forecast type's structure. A forecasting source definition is joined via `ForecastingTypeSource` to `ForecastingType`.

In this example, a user role-based forecast type called Custom Amount Forecast is based on the Amount and Close Date fields on opportunities.

```
ForecastingType type = new  sforce.SObject("ForecastingType");
type.DeveloperName = "Custom_Amount_Forecast";
type.MasterLabel = "Custom Amount Forecast";
type.IsAmount = true;
```

```
type.IsQuantity = false;
type.RoleType = "R";
type.DateType = "OpportunityCloseDate";
String typeId = insert(type);

ForecastingSourceDefinition sourceDefinition = new
sforce.SObject("ForecastingSourceDefinition")
sourceDefinition.DeveloperName = "Custom Amount Source";
sourceDefinition.MasterLabel = "Custom_Amount_Source";
sourceDefinition.SourceObject = "Opportunity";
sourceDefinition.MeasureField = "Opportunity.Amount";
sourceDefinition.DateField = "Opportunity.CloseDate";
sourceDefinition.UserField = "Opportunity.OwnerId";
sourceDefinition.CategoryField = "Opportunity.ForecastCategoryName";
String sourceDefinitionId = insert(sourceDefinition);

ForecastingTypeSource typeSource = new sforce.SObject("ForecastingTypeSource");
typeSource.MasterLabel = "Custom Amount Type Source";
typeSource.DeveloperName = "Custom_Amount_Type_Source";
typeSource.ForecastingTypeId = typeId;
typeSource.ForecastingSourceDefinitionId = sourceDefinitionId;
typeSource.SourceGroup = 1;
insert(typeSource);
```

ForecastingSrcRecJudgment

Represents forecast managers' judgment of whether they consider an opportunity-related deal to be certain to close. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the judgment. If omitted, the default is USD.
JudgmentOwnerId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast manager. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JudgmentOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
JudgmentValue	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the deal is likely to close (IN) or not (OUT).
ReferenceObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the opportunity-related object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory that the judgment is on. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ReferenceObject
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Territory2

ForecastingType

Used to identify the forecast type associated with `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingFact`, and `ForecastingItem` objects. Available in API version 30.0 and greater.

🛇 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create().delete(),describeSObjects(),query(),retrieve(),update(),upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CanDisplayQuotas	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a forecast type can show quota information. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 38.0 and later.
DateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date type that forecast amounts are based on. These values are available for forecast types that were available before Summer '21. • `OpportunityCloseDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity close dates. • `ProductDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity product line item dates, if available. • `ScheduleDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity product schedule dates, if available. These values are available in API version 52.0 and later in Performance Edition and in Unlimited Edition with the Sales Cloud. • `OLIMeasureCloseDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity close dates. • `ProductDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity product line item dates, if available. • `ScheduleDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity product schedule dates, if available. These values to create forecasts on custom date fields are available in API version 57.0 and later in Performance, Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited Edition with the Sales Cloud. • `OLIMeasureOppCustomDateOnly`: Base forecasts on custom opportunity dates, if available. • `OpportunityCustomDate`: Base forecasts on custom opportunity dates. The custom date field used must be on the opportunity object and based on the date type.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the forecasting type. The `DeveloperName` is called `name` in the Metadata API and Forecasting Type in custom reports.
ForecastingGroupID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a group assignment, and if so, the name of the group. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name ForecastingGroup
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ForecastingGroup
HasAdjustments	**Type** boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether forecast managers can adjust forecasts of their immediate subordinates and child territories. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
HasOwnerAdjustments	**Type** boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether all forecast users can adjust their own forecasts, including the territory forecasts that they own. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
HasProductFamily	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Group
	Description Indicates whether a forecasts view includes product families. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 40.0 and later.
IsActive	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether the forecasting type is enabled. The default value is `false`.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type is based on the revenue measure. The default value is `false`.
IsPlatformType	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates a legacy forecast type that wasn't available before Summer '21.The default value is `false`. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type is based on the quantity measure. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the forecasting type.
LastActivatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when a forecast type was activated. Read only. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Controlling label for this forecasting type value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
OpportunitySplitTypeId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the forecasting type has a split type, and if so, the name of the split type. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	OpportunitySplitType
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OpportunitySplitType
OpptyLineItemSplitTypeId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the forecasting type has a product split type, and if so, the name of the product split type. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	OpptyLineItemSplitType
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OpptyLineItemSplitType
RoleType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the role type has a forecasting type, and if so, which forecasting type. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
	Possible values are:

2244

Field Name	Details
	• `R`—User role-based forecasting type
	• `T`—Territory1-based forecasting type; not used
	• `Y`—Territory2-based forecasting type
Territory2ModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a Territory2 model, and if so, the name of the Territory2 model. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

ForecastingTypeSource

Maps a forecasting source definition to a forecast type. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

📝 Note: The information in this topic applies only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later.

🛑 Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecasting type source. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
ForecastingSourceDefinitionId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the forecasting source definition. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ForecastingSourceDefinition
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ForecastingSourceDefinition
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the forecast type. Can be linked only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ForecastingType
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ForecastingType
Language	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Language of the forecasting type source.
MasterLabel	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Required. Controlling label for this forecasting type source.
ParentSourceDefinitionId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	For forecast types not based on the opportunity object and not based on a custom measure, this value represents the parent ForecastingSourceDefinition of the linked ForecastingSourceDefinition. This field is a relationship field.
	• Opportunity Product is the parent of Opportunity.
	• Opportunity Split is the parent of Opportunity.
	• Line Item Schedule is the parent of Opportunity Product.
	Relationship Name
	ParentSourceDefinition
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ForecastingSourceDefinition
RelationField	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Represents the field linking the source objects of the parent ForecastingSourceDefinition to the child ForecastingSourceDefinition.
	Possible values are:
	• `OpportunityLineItem.OpportunityId`
	• `OpportunityLineItem.Product2Id`
	• `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.OpportunityLineItemId`
	• `OpportunitySplit.OpportunityId`
SourceGroup	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Required. Represents a grouping of forecasting source definitions.

Usage

Use this object to define a forecast type's structure. This junction object links `ForecastingSourceDefinition` to `ForecastingType`.

For an example, see ForecastingSourceDefinition.

ForecastingUserPreference

Represents the forecasting selections that a user has made, such as display options, date range, forecasting type, and currency.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique system-generated numerical identifier for the user.
ForecastingDisplayedTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** An identifier for the forecasting type that's displayed.
ForecastingPeriodDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** How long the forecasting period lasts.
ForecastingPeriodType	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The forecasting period's type. Valid values include: Month, Quarter, Week, or Year
ForecastingStartPeriod	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The date when the forecasting period begins.
ForecastingViewCurrency	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The currency shown on the forecasts page.
IsForecastingHideZeroRows	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Whether the forecasts page shows zero-value rows.
IsForecastingShowQuantity	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Whether the forecasts page shows forecast quantity.
IsHideForecastingGuidedTour	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Whether the forecasts page shows the guided tour.

Field Name	Details
IsHideForecastingQuotaColumn	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows a quota column.
IsShowForecastingChangeSignals	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows changes in the last 7 days.
IsShowForecastingQuotaAttainment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows quota attainment information.

FormulaFunction

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query()

Fields

Field	Details
CategoryId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the FormulaFunctionCategory.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Category
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To FormulaFunctionCategory
Description	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Description of the formula function.
DurableId	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
ExampleString	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Describes the function and what arguments you can use with it.
IsAllowedInEntityContext	**Type** boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Indicates whether you can use the formula function on an Entity (`true`) or not (`false`). For example, you cannot use the PRIORVALUE function in a custom Account formula field. The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2252 object instead.
IsAllowedInFlowContext	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in a Flow (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2252 object instead.
`IsAllowedInVisualforceContext`	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in Visualforce (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2252 object instead.
`Label`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The formula function label that appears in the user interface.
`Name`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The name of the formula function.

Usage

Query FormulaFunction to search for available formula functions, such as `AND()`, `ISBLANK()`, `MAX()`, `MIN()`, and others.

FormulaFunctionAllowedType

Represents the functions that are supported in the given formula context. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
FunctionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the supported function. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Function **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FormulaFunction
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the formula type in which the function is supported. Possible values are: • FLOW • VALIDATION • VISUALFORCE

FormulaFunctionCategory

Represents the category to which a formula belongs when building a formula. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label of the FormulaFunctionCategory that appears in the user interface.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the FormulaFunctionCategory.

Usage

Query FormulaFunctionCategory to search for categories of available formula functions, such as `Math`, `Logical`, `Date and Time`, and others.

FulfillmentOrder

Represents a group of products, fees, and delivery charges on a single order that share the same fulfillment location, delivery method, and recipient. The FulfillmentOrderLineItems belonging to a FulfillmentOrder are associated with OrderItemSummary objects belonging to a single OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Account or Person Account associated with the FulfillmentOrder. It represents the shopper in the storefront. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with the FulfillmentOrder. It represents the shopper in the storefront when not using person accounts. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrder. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
DeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the DeliveryMethod used for this FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeliveryMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderDeliveryMethod
FulfilledFromLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Location handling this FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FulfilledFromLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Location
FulfilledToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Address of the recipient.
FulfilledToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address city.
FulfilledToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address country.
FulfilledToEmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the recipient.
FulfilledTo GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy of the geocode for the recipient address. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City`

Field	Details
	- County - ExtendedZip - NearAddress - Neighborhood - State - Street - Unknown - Zip
FulfilledToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
FulfilledToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
FulfilledToName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name on the recipient address.
FulfilledToPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the recipient.
FulfilledToPostalCode	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address postal code.
FulfilledToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address state.
FulfilledToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address street.
FulfillmentOrderNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder.
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments and tax, of the products, fees, and delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This amount includes all FulfillmentOrderLineItems associated with the FulfillmentOrder. This amount is equal to TotalAmount + TotalTaxAmount.
InvoiceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Invoice associated with the FulfillmentOrder.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Invoice
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Invoice
IsReship	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrder is for a reshipment. The default value is false.
	This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsSuspended	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrder is suspended. The default value is false.
ItemCount	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Sum of the quantities of the FulfillmentOrderLineItems included in the FulfillmentOrder.
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OrderId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the original Order that generated the FulfillmentOrder.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Order
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Order
OrderSummaryId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the OrderSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrder.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	OrderSummary
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OrderSummary
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the User who currently owns this FulfillmentOrder. Default value is the User logged in to the API to perform the create.
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User
Status	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Status of the FulfillmentOrder. Each status corresponds to one status category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the status picklist to represent your business processes, but the status category picklist is fixed because processing is based on those values. If you customize the status picklist, include at least one status value for each status category. Default values are: • `Allocated` (Activated) • `Assigned` (Fulfilling) • `Cancelled` (Cancelled) • `Draft` (Draft) • `Fulfilled` (Closed) • `Pick Complete` (Fulfilling) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Pickpack` (Fulfilling) • `Printed` (Fulfilling) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Rejected` (Rejected) This value is available in API v56.0 and later.
StatusCategory	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Status category of the FulfillmentOrder. Processing of the FulfillmentOrder depends on this value. Each status category corresponds to one or more statuses. Possible values are: • `ACTIVATED`—Activated • `CANCELLED`—Cancelled • `CLOSED`—Closed • `DRAFT`—Draft • `FULFILLING`—Fulfilling

Field	Details
	• REJECTED—Rejected This value is available in API v56.0 and later.
TaxLocaleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The system used to handle tax on the original Order associated with the FulfillmentOrder. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. Possible values are: • Gross (displays most prices and taxes as combined values) • Net (displays most prices and taxes as separate values) This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product, not adjustments to delivery charges or fees.
TotalAdjustment AmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount.

2263

Field	Details
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Adjusted total, not including tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItems, including products, fees, and delivery charges, on the FulfillmentOrder.
TotalDelivery AdjustAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge.
TotalDeliveryAdjust AmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount + TotalDeliveryAdjustTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalDelivery AdjustTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount.
TotalDeliveryAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge.

Field	Details
TotalDeliveryAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAmount + TotalDeliveryTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalDeliveryTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAmount.
TotalFeeAdjustAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAdjustAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAdjustAmount + TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Tax on the TotalFeeAdjustAmount.
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total amount of the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, excluding adjustments and tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee.
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAmtWithTax	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total price of the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAmount + TotalFeeTaxAmount.
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalFeeAmount.
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalProductAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total price of the products on the FulfillmentOrder, excluding order adjustments, delivery charges, and fees. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product.
TotalProductAmtWithTax	**Type**
	currency

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total price of the products on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalProductAmount + TotalProductTaxAmount.
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalProductTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalProductAmount.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalAmount.
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Type of the FulfillmentOrder. Each type corresponds to one type category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the type picklist to represent your business processes, but the type category picklist is fixed because processing is based on those values. If you customize the type picklist, include at least one type value for each type category.
	Default values are:
	• `Download` (Digital)
	• `Email` (Digital)
	• `In Store Pickup` (Physical)
	• `Retail Store` (Physical)
	• `Supplier` (Drop Ship)
	• `Warehouse` (Physical)
TypeCategory	**Type**
	picklist

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Type category of the FulfillmentOrder. Processing of the FulfillmentOrder depends on this value. Each type category corresponds to one or more types.
	Possible values are:
	`DIGITAL`—Digital `DROPSHIP`—Drop Ship `PHYSICAL`—Physical

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FulfillmentOrderFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

FulfillmentOrderOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

FulfillmentOrderShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

Order

OrderSummary

FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment

Represents a price adjustment on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Corresponds to an OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the corresponding OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

This object is used for calculations and doesn't have a default record page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount, not including tax, of the adjustment.
CampaignName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Campaign associated with the adjustment.
CouponName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Coupon associated with the adjustment.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Text description of the adjustment.
FulfillmentOrderId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies.
FulfillmentOrderItem AdjustmentNumber	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItemAdjustment.
FulfillmentOrder LineItemId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which this adjustment applies.
OrderItemAdjust LineSummaryId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the adjustment.
PromotionName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Promotion associated with the adjustment.
TotalAmtWithTax	**Type**
	currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Total amount of the adjustment, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to Amount + TotalTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Tax on the Amount.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrder

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

Represents the tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem or FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment. Corresponds to an OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

This object is used for calculations and doesn't have a default record page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of tax represented by the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the tax applies. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
FulfillmentOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated FulfillmentOrder.
FulfillmentOrder ItemAdjustId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment to which the tax applies. If this value is null, the adjustment applies to a FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
FulfillmentOrderItem TaxNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
FulfillmentOrder LineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If this object represents tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem, this value is the ID of that FulfillmentOrderLineItem. If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies.
OrderItemTaxLineItem SummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary associated with the OrderItemSummary that corresponds to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the tax applies.
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Tax rate used to calculate the Amount.
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the Amount was calculated. Important due to tax rate changes over time.

Field	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Amount is actual or estimated. Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated`

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrder

FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

Represents a product or delivery charge belonging to a FulfillmentOrder. Corresponds to an OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** End date of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`FulfillmentOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FulfillmentOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FulfillmentOrder

Field	Details
FulfillmentOrder LineItemNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
GrossUnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit price, including tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This value is equal to TotalPrice + TotalTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
IsReship	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrderLineItem belongs to a reshipment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
OrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original OrderItem for the OrderItemSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem

Field	Details
OrderItemSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItemSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItemSummary
OriginalQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Original quantity of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the product represented by the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Current quantity of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Equal to the original quantity minus any canceled quantity.
QuantityUnitOfMeasure	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit of measure of the quantity, for example: unit, gallon, ton, or case.
RejectedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by the Distributed Order Management package and Store Fulfillment app to store the quantity that has been rejected by a fulfillment location. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
RejectReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the FulfillmentOrderLineItem was rejected by a fulfillment location, the reason for the rejection. Default values are: • Damaged • Just Sold • Other • Out of Packing Supplies • Out of Stock This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
ReshipReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the FulfillmentOrderLineItem belongs to a reshipment, the reason for the reshipment.

Field	Details
	Default values are:
	• `Damaged`
	• `Lost`
	• `Unknown`
	• `Wrong Item`
	This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
ServiceDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Service or start date of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total of any price adjustments applied to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
TotalAdjustment AmountWithTax	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount.
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalAdjustment TaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount.
TotalAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Total, including adjustments and tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
TotalLineAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total, not including adjustments or tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
TotalLineAmountWithTax	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total price of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAmount + TotalLineTaxAmount.
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalLineTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalLineAmount.
TotalPrice	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Equal to UnitPrice times Quantity.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Tax on the TotalPrice.

Field	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Matches the type of the associated OrderItemSummary. Delivery Charge indicates that the FulfillmentOrderLineItem represents a delivery charge. Fee indicates that it represents another type of fee, such as a return fee. Order Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. Each type corresponds to one type code, shown here in parentheses. Possible values are: • `Delivery Charge` (Charge) • `Fee` (Charge) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Order Product` (Product)
TypeCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type code of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Matches the type code of the associated OrderItemSummary. Processing depends on this value. Charge indicates that the FulfillmentOrderLineItem represents a charge or fee. Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. A type code can be associated with one or more types. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product`
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Unit price of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.

SEE ALSO:

[FulfillmentOrder](#)

[FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment](#)

[FulfillmentOrderItemTax](#)

[OrderItemSummary](#)

FunctionConnection

Represents a connection between an org and Salesforce Functions. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

In API version 53.0, the name of this object was changed from SfFunctionsConnection to FunctionConnection.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Error`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The error string, if any, for the connection between the org and Salesforce Functions.
`FunctionsAccountLoginOrg`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The Salesforce Functions account login org.
`FunctionsAccountName`	**Type**
	string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce Functions account name.
`FunctionsAccountUuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique Salesforce Functions account UUID. This is a generated ID that is not in Salesforce object ID format.
`Sequence`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Sequence number for the record.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the connection between the org and Salesforce Functions. Possible values are: • `Attempted` • `None` • `TrustedBiDirection` • `TrustedUniDirection` The default value is 'None'. `TrustedBiDirection` indicates the connection is fully established.

Usage

FunctionConnection is not intended for direct use and should be treated as a read-only object that represents the current connection information between your org and Salesforce Functions. To create and manage connections between your org and Salesforce Functions use the steps and commands described in the Salesforce Functions developer documentation.

FunctionConnection is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

FunctionInvocationRequest

Represents invocation information for a Salesforce Function. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

When a Salesforce Function is invoked using the Apex `functions.Function` invoke methods, a FunctionInvocationRequest record is created that contains information on the status and results of the invocation.

Supported Calls

`delete(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),undelete(),update()`

Fields

Field	Details
CallbackStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the callback for asynchronous invocations. This field is new in API version 52.0. Possible values are: • `Completed` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta. • `Enqueued` - The Function has completed (either successfully or unsuccessfully), and the callback has been enqueued for asynchronous execution in the Salesforce org. • `Failed` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta. • `PendingResponse` - The Function has not yet completed, so the callback has not been called yet. The default value is 'PendingResponse'.
ExecutionTime	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The execution time of the Function in milliseconds.
ExtendedResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** JSON object with additional information about the result of the Function execution.

Field	Details
FunctionName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the Function that was invoked. This name is case-sensitive and uses the format `"project name-function name"`
InvokingNamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Prefix of the namespace that invokes the function. A namespace can invoke the global function using an installed package via Apex.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the `namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the FunctionInvocationRequest. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

2285

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User
ResponseBody	**Type** base64
	Properties Nillable, Update
	Description Response body of the invoked Function.
ResponseContentType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Content type of the response body of the invoked Function. For example, the content type could be `application/json`, `text/csv`, or various other values depending on what the Function returned.
ResponseLength	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Length of the response body.
ResponseName	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Name of response, not currently used.
ResponseUncompressedLength	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Uncompressed length of the Function response, if the response content was compressed.
StackTrace	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Nillable, Update
	Description
	If there was an error invoking the function, this field contains the Function stack trace.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Status of the invoked Function. Functions that are invoked asynchronously can be in a queued `InProgress` state before they are invoked.
	Possible values are:
	• `Dispatched` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta.
	• `Error` - The Function failed to execute due to either an error starting the Function, or an error while the Function was running.
	• `FunctionInProgress` - The Function invocation has been sent to the Salesforce Functions compute environment, and is running.
	• `InProgress` - The Function invocation request has been enqueued.
	• `New` - The Function invocation request has been created, but not enqueued yet.
	• `Success` - The Function has completed execution. For status on whether the callback has been called, see the CallbackStatus field.
	The default value is 'New'.

Usage

Treat FunctionInvocationRequest records as read-only records used to get information about a specific Function invocation. To invoke Functions, use the Apex `functions.Function` class invoke methods.

FunctionInvocationRequest is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

FunctionReference

Represents a deployed Salesforce Function associated with an org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Access	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The label for whether managed components can access across namespaces.
	Possible values are:
	• `Global`—The managed components can access across namespaces.
	• `Public`—The managed components can access within the same namespace.
	The default value is `Public`.
Description	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The description of the Function.
FunctionName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The developer name of the Function. This name is case sensitive and uses the format "`project name-function name`". This field is unique within your organization.
ImageReference	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Stores details about an image associated with a function. This is internal only, used by packaging only, and should not be editable or set by the customer.

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language code for the Function, such as "en_US".
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label for the Function.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the `namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Treat FunctionReference records as read-only records used to get information about a specific Function associated with your org. To invoke Functions, use the Apex `functions.Function` class invoke methods. To deploy and associate Functions with your org, use Salesforce CLI commands associated with Functions, as described in the Salesforce Functions developer documentation.

FunctionReference is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

GeoCountry

Represents a country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The GeoCountry object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
IsoCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Two-letter ISO code of the country as defined in the org's State-Country picklist. This field is unique within your organization
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the country that corresponds with the ISO code.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the GeoCountry record. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

GeoCountryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

GeoCountryShare on page 50
> Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
> GeoState
>
> TaxGeoConfig

GeoState

Represents a state. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The GeoState object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
GeoCountryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the GeoCountry associated with this GeoState. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GeoCountry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** GeoCountry
IsoCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Two-letter ISO code of the state as defined in the org's State-Country picklist. This field is unique within your organization
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the state that corresponds with the ISO code.

SEE ALSO:

GeoCountry

GtwyProvPaymentMethodType

The gateway provider payment method type allows integrators and payment providers to choose an active payment to receive an order's payment data rather than allowing the Salesforce Order Management platform to select a default payment method. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can provide additional details about the gateway provider payment method type record. Supports a maximum of 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, Salesforce generates one for each record, which slows performance.
GtwyProviderPaymentMethodType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Links the Salesforce payment method to the payment method used in the Salesforce Order Management storefront. Your payment gateway integration uses this field when finding a payment method to link to a payment. The value of `GtwyProviderPaymentMethodType` must match the payment method value sent to the order's Payment Instrument in Salesforce Order Management. Listed below are several examples of payment method values that Salesforce could receive from Salesforce Order Management. • `CREDIT_CARD` • `BASIC_CREDIT` • `CreditCard` • `GooglePay`

Field	Details
	• `ApplePay`
Language	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Language of the payment gateway integration.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
MasterLabel	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. The gateway provider payment method type name that appears in the user interface.
NamespacePrefix	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Namespace of the payment gateway integration classes.
PaymentGatewayProviderId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Specifies the payment gateway provider that Salesforce Order Management should use when processing payments. One payment gateway provider can be related to multiple payment method types.
	This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PaymentGatewayProvider
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To PaymentGatewayProvider
PaymentMethodType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Specifies the type of payment method used on an order in Salesforce Order Management. Possible values are: • `AlternativePaymentMethod` • `CardPaymentMethod` • `DigitalWallet`
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description ID of the record type entity related to the gateway provider payment method type. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name RecordType
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To RecordType

Usage

The Salesforce Order Management payment record must have a `ProcessorId` field with the same value as the payment gateway's `ExternalReferenceId` field. The gateway provider payment method type record must have a `PaymentMethodType` field that looks up to the payment method that you want to associate to your payment. Finally, the payment gateway and gateway provider payment method type must have matching `PaymentGatewayProviderId` fields. When you've established these relationships, the payment record can infer your payment method from the gateway provider payment method type record.

Salesforce Order Management
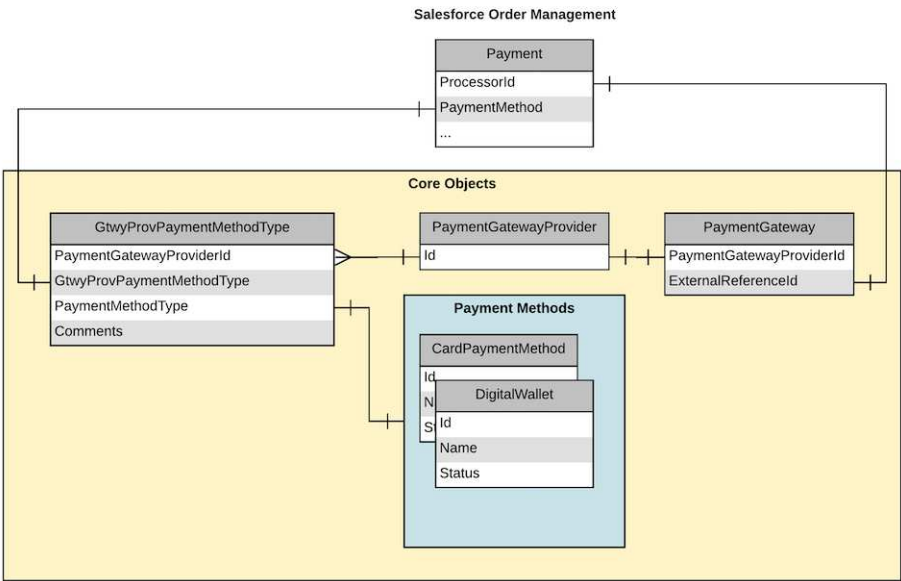
Goal

The Goal object represents the components of a goal such as its name, description, and status.

📝 **Note:** The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field Name	Details
CompletionDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The completion date of the goal.
Description	**Type**
	textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the goal. The maximum length is 65,535 characters.
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the goal is due.
ImageUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL for the goal image. The image must be stored in Documents and set as externally available. Applicable only to Goal objects of `Type`: Goal.
IsKeyCompanyGoal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the goal is a key company goal.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed a record that is related to this goal.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed this goal. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the goal. The maximum length is 255 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the goal.
Progress	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The progress of the goal measured as a percentage.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the goal.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the goal. Possible values: - Draft

Field Name	Details
	• Published
	• Completed
	• Canceled
	• Not Completed

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

GoalFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

GoalHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

GoalOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

GoalShare

Sharing is available for the object.

GoalLink

Represents the relationship between two goals. This is a many-to-many relationship, meaning that each goal can link to many other goals.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the goal link.

Field Name	Details
ParentGoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent goal.
SubgoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the subgoal.

GoogleDoc

Represents a link to a Google Document. This object is available in API version 14.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

This object is available in **All** Editions except **Database.com** for Google Apps Premier Edition accounts. See the Salesforce online help for more information.

Fields

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Google document.
Owner	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update
	Description
	The ID of the user who currently owns this Google Document. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create.
ParentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter
	Description
	Required. ID of the attachment's parent object. The following objects are supported as parents of Google documents: Account, Asset, Campaign, Case, Contact, Contract, Custom Object Behavior, Lead, Opportunity, Product2, and Solution.
Url	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Update
	Description
	The URL of the Google document.

Group

A set of User records.

Groups are sets of users. They can contain individual users, other groups, the users in a particular role or territory, or the users in a particular role or territory plus all the users below that role or territory in the hierarchy.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), search(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
DefaultDivision	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This record's default division. Only applicable if divisions are enabled.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. This name is unique by group type and corresponds to **Group Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. ⬚ Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this field.
DoesIncludeBosses	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether records shared with users in this group are also shared with users higher in the role hierarchy (true) or not (false). This field is only available for public groups. This field corresponds to the Grant Access Using Hierarchies checkbox in Setup. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
DoesSendEmailToMembers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the email is sent (`true`) or not sent (`false`) to the group members. The email is sent to queue members as well.
Email	**Type**
	email
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Email address for a group of type Case. Applies only for a case queue.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. Name of the group. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user who owns the group.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Organization, User
QueueRoutingConfigId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Delete, Query, Retrieve, Update
	Description
	The ID of the queue routing configuration associated with the queue.
RelatedId	**Type**
	reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the associated groups. For groups of type "Role," the ID of the associated UserRole. The `RelatedId` field is polymorphic. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Related **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User, UserRole
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Type of the group. One of the following values: • `AllCustomerPortal`—Public group that includes all Customer Portal or Customer Community Plus users. This type is only available when a Customer Portal or a Customer Site is enabled for your org. • `ChannelProgramGroup`—Public group for partners in a channel program. • `CollaborationGroup`—Chatter group. • `Manager`—Public group that includes a user's direct and indirect managers. This group is read-only. • `ManagerAndSubordinatesInternal`—Public group that includes a user and the user's direct and indirect reports. This group is read-only. • `Organization`—Public group that includes all the User records in the organization. This group is read-only. • `Participant`—Compliant Data Sharing group that includes internal users who have the Use Compliant Data Sharing permission. A group can contain other participant groups only, or a group can contain both internal users with the Use Compliant Data Sharing permission and other participant groups. This value is only available when Compliant Data Sharing is enabled for your org. • `PRMOrganization`—Public group that includes all the partners in an organization that has the partner site or portal feature enabled. • `Queue`—Public group that includes all the User records that are members of a queue. • `Regular`—Standard public group. When you `create()` a group, its type must be `Regular`, unless a partner site or portal is enabled for the organization, in which case the type can be `Regular` or `PRMOrganization`.

Field	Details
	• `Role`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole.
	• `RoleAndSubordinates`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole and all the User records in any subordinate UserRole. In Salesforce orgs created before February 8, 2024, this value is available by default. In orgs created on February 8, 2024 or later, this value is only available after digital experiences is enabled.
	• `RoleAndSubordinatesInternal`—Public group that includes all the User records in an internal UserRole, excluding customer and partner roles, and all the User records in any subordinate internal UserRole. In Salesforce orgs created before February 8, 2024, this value is only available after digital experiences is enabled. In orgs created on February 8, 2024 or later, this value is available by default.
	• `Territory`—Public group that includes all the User records in an organization that has the territory feature enabled.
	• `TerritoryAndSubordinates`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole and all the User records in any subordinateUserRole in an organization that has the territory feature enabled.
	Only `Personal`, `Regular`, and `Queue` can be used when creating a group. The other values are reserved.

Usage

Unlike users, this object can be deleted.

Only public groups are accessible via the API. Personal groups are not available.

In API version 34.0 and later, you can query a group using `Related.Name` to retrieve the group's name. `Related.Name` is supported for public groups, user roles, territories, manager groups, and user names.

In API version 13.0 and later, if you delete a public group, it is deleted even if it has been used in sharing, consistent with the behavior for UserRole. In versions before 13.0, such sharing prevents the record from being deleted.

SEE ALSO:
GroupMember
Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

GroupMember

Represents a User or Group that is a member of a public group.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the User or Group that is a direct member of the group.

Usage

If your group contains more than 10,000 members, for improved performance, adjust group membership using the GroupMember API object instead of the group's detail page in Setup.

A record exists for every User or Group who is a direct member of a public group whose `Type` field is set to Regular. User records that are indirect members of Regular public groups are not listed as group members. A User can be an indirect member of a group if he or she is in a UserRole above the direct group member in the hierarchy, or if he or she is a member of a group that is included as a subgroup in that group.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, system simply returns the existing record.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

GuestBuyerProfile

Represents a store's guest buyer profile, which allows unauthenticated buyers to browse the store. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(),search()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Currency displayed to the guest buyer when they're viewing the store. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Detailed description of the profile. Includes information like which store the profile is used in.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when one or more of the fields were modified
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when one or more of the fields were viewed
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The name of the guest buyer profile. Including a reference to the store helps with later identification.

HashtagDefinition

HashtagDefinition represents hashtag (#) topics in public Chatter posts and comments. Public posts and comments include those on profiles and in public groups, but not those on records or in private groups. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

> ⊘ **Important:** Starting in Spring '16, API access to HashtagDefinition is disabled across all API versions. Any integrations relying on API queries to this object stop working. You can continue to use hashtags in posts and comments, and the hashtags continue to create corresponding topics. We recommend that you redirect all API queries and reports using the HashtagDefinition object to use the Topic object instead. For more information, see Retiring the Legacy HashtagDefinition Object—FAQs.

Supported Calls

`delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
HashtagCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of times a hashtag topic is used.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The string of characters following the hashtag (#) in a hashtag topic.
NameNorm	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The string of characters following the hashtag (#) in a hashtag topic, normalized to remove capitalization and punctuation.
NetworkId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Identifier of the community to which the HashtagDefinition belongs. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.

Usage

Use this object to identify public hashtag topics and see how often they're used.

SEE ALSO:

Topic

HealthCareDiagnosis

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare diagnosis codes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Category	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates the category for this diagnosis such as newborn, pediatric, maternity, or adult.

Field Name	Details
Code	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Industry-standard diagnosis code.
CodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the diagnosis code.
CodeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of diagnosis code represented in the record such as ICD-9 or ICD-10.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start date for the code.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End date for the code.
Gender	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether this diagnosis is for males, females, or all genders.
IsActive	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the diagnosis code is available for use.
IsComplicationOrComorbidity	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether this diagnosis is used to represent a complication or comorbidity.
IsHospitalAcquiredCondition	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether this diagnosis represents a condition acquired while in the hospital.
IsMajorComplicationOrComorbidity	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether this diagnosis is used to represent a major complication or comorbidity.
IsPresentOnAdmissionExempt	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether diagnosis code is exempt from the diagnosis present on admission requirement.
IsPrimaryDiagnosis	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether diagnosis code can be used as primary diagnosis only, or can be used in any diagnosis sequence.
IsUnacceptablePrincipalDxIpAdmit	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether diagnosis code is an unacceptable principal diagnosis for inpatient admission per Medicare Code Edits.
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The name of the code that displays in search and lookup fields. Salesforce recommends using the code along with the description to populate this field. For example, use <Code>: <Description> or <Code>-<Description> such as (E08.37X9 - Diabetes mellitus due to underlying condition).
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the user who owns this record.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

HealthCareDiagnosisChangeEvent (API version 60.0)

Change events are available for the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisShare

Sharing is available for the object.

HealthCareProcedure

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare procedure codes.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field Name	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Category of the procedure code such as anesthesia, surgery, radiology, and so on.
Code	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Industry standard procedure code such as CPT or HCPCS.
CodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the procedure code.
CodeShortDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Short description of the procedure code.
CodeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of procedure code represented in the record such as CPT or HCPCS.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start date for the code.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End date for the code.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the diagnosis code is available for use.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The name of the code that displays in search and lookup fields. Salesforce recommends using the code along with the description to populate this field. For example, use <Code>: <Description> or <Code>-<Description> such as 95115: Allergy injection.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the user who owns this record.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

HealthCareProcedureChangeEvent (API version 60.0)

Change events are available for the object.

HealthCareProcedureHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

HealthCareProcedureOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

HealthCareProcedureShare

Sharing is available for the object.

Holiday

Represents a period of time during which your customer support team is unavailable. Business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during any holidays with which they are affiliated.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

All users, even those without the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission, can view holidays via the API.

Fields

Field	Details
ActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the Holiday `IsAllDay` flag is set to `true` (indicating that it is an all-day holiday), then the holiday due date information is contained in the `ActivityDate` field. This field is a date field with a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. The timestamp is not relevant, and you should not attempt to alter it to account for any time zone differences.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the holiday.
EndTimeInMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end time of the holiday in minutes.
IsAllDay	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the duration of the holiday is all day (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsRecurrence	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the holiday is scheduled to repeat itself (`true`) or only occurs once (`false`). This is a read only field on update, but not on create. If this field value is `true`, then any recurrence fields associated with the given recurrence type must be populated.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the holiday.
NextOccurrenceDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable
	Description
	The next date of the holiday. Applies to recurring holidays only. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
RecurrenceDayOfMonth	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The day of the month on which the holiday repeats.
RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The day or days of the week on which the holiday repeats. This field contains a bitmask. For each day of the week, the values are as follows:

Field	Details
	• Sunday = 1
	• Monday = 2
	• Tuesday = 4
	• Wednesday = 8
	• Thursday = 16
	• Friday = 32
	• Saturday = 64
	Multiple days are represented as the sum of their numerical values. For example, Tuesday and Thursday = 4 + 16 = 20.
RecurrenceEndDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which the holiday repeats. For multiday recurring events, this is the day on which the last occurrence starts.
RecurrenceInstance	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency of the recurring holiday. For example, 2nd or 3rd.
RecurrenceInterval	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The interval between recurring holidays.
RecurrenceMonthOfYear	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The month of the year on which the event repeats.
RecurrenceStartDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The date when the recurring holiday begins. Must be a date and time before `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`.
`RecurrenceType`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates how often the holiday repeats. For example, daily, weekly, or every Nth month (where "Nth" is defined in `RecurrenceInstance`).
`StartTimeInMinutes`	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The start time of the holiday in minutes.

Usage

Use this object to view and update holidays, which specify dates and times at which associated business hours and escalation rules are suspended.

IconDefinition

Represents the icon-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentType`	**Type**
	string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon's content type, for example, "image/png."
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the icon.
Height	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon's height in pixels. If the icon content type is an SVG type, height and width values are not used.
TabDefinitionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `TabDefinition` ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TabDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TabDefinition
Theme	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The icon's theme.

Field Name	Details
Url	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The fully qualified URL for this icon.
Width	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon's width in pixels. If the icon content type is an SVG type, height and width values are not used.

Idea

Represents an idea on which users are allowed to comment and vote, for example, a suggestion for an enhancement to an existing product or process. This object is available in API version 12 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

> **Note:** For other standard objects, the `describeLayout()` call returns the `recordTypeMappings` section that contains the layout ID and picklist values for each record type. However, the `recordTypeMappings` section and the fields it includes are not available for the Idea object.
>
> When performing a SOSL search on Idea objects, IdeaComment objects are also searched.

Fields

Field	Details
AttachmentBody	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** File data for the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Field	Details
AttachmentContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AttachmentLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the attachment in bytes. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AttachmentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the Idea.
Categories	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable multi-select picklist used to organize Ideas into logical groupings. 📝 Note: This field is only available if your organization has the `Categories` field enabled. This field is enabled by default in organizations created after API version 14 was released. If the `Categories` field is enabled, API versions 13 and earlier do not have access to either the `Categories` or `Category` fields.
Category	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to organize Ideas into logical groupings. ⚆ Note: This field is not available if your organization has the multi-select `Categories` field enabled.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea. Once you create an idea, you can't change the zone ID associated with that idea. ⚆ Note: API version 12 does not support zone ID. If you create an idea in version 12, your idea is automatically posted to the oldest zone that you have permission to access. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Community **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Community
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's profile photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the idea or commented on the idea. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Field	Details
CreatorSmallPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
IdeaThemeID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the idea theme associated with the idea.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsHtml	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. If this value is `true`, your organization has the Ideas HTML editor enabled, and the Idea `Body` may contain HTML. If this value is `false`, the HTML editor is disabled and the Idea `Body` only contains regular text.
IsMerged	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether the idea has been merged with a parent idea (`true`) or not (`false`). You can't vote for or add comments to a merged idea. Note: In API version 27, `IsMerged` replaces `IsLocked`. Existing formula fields that use `IsLocked` must be edited to use `IsMerged`.
LastCommentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the last comment (child IdeaComment object) was added.
LastCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The ID of the last comment (child IdeaComment object). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastComment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** IdeaComment
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
NumComments	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of comments (child IdeaComment objects) that users have submitted for the given idea.
ParentIdeaId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID associated with this idea's parent idea. When multiple ideas are merged together, one idea becomes the parent (master) of the other ideas. The `ParentIdeaId` is automatically set when you merge ideas.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ParentIdea
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Idea
RecordTypeId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the record type assigned to this object.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	RecordType
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	RecordType

Field	Details
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to specify the status of an idea.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The descriptive title of the idea.
VoteScore	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The internal score of the Idea, used to sort Ideas on the Popular tab in the application user interface. The internal algorithm that determines the score gives older votes less weight than newer votes, simulating exponential decay. The score itself does not display in the application user interface. Note: Unlike other fields of type double, you can't use a SOQL aggregate function with this field.
VoteTotal	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** An Idea's total number of points. Each vote a user makes is worth ten points, therefore the value of this field is ten times the number of votes an idea has received. Note: Unlike other fields of type double, you can't use a SOQL aggregate function with this field.

Note: If you are importing Idea data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself..

Usage

Use this object to track ideas, which are written suggestions on which users can vote and comment.

SEE ALSO:

> IdeaComment
>
> Vote

IdeaComment

Represents a comment that a user has submitted in response to an idea.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

📝 **Note:** When performing a SOSL search on IdeaComment objects, Idea objects are also searched.

Fields

Field	Field Type
CommentBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Body of the submitted comment.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea. Once you create an idea, you can't change the zone ID associated with that idea. 📝 **Note:** API version 12 does not support zone ID. If you create an idea in version 12, your idea is automatically posted to the oldest zone that you have permission to access.
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string

Field	Field Type
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's profile photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the idea or commented on the idea. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorSmallPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IdeaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the idea on which this comment was made. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Idea **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Idea
IsHtml	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description Read-only. If this value is `true`, your organization has the Ideas HTML editor enabled, and the `CommentBody` field may contain HTML. If this value is `false`, the HTML editor is disabled and the `CommentBody` field only contains regular text.
UpVotes	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of up votes for the question.

> **Note:** If you import these records, and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use this object to track comments on ideas, which are users' text responses to ideas.

SEE ALSO:

Idea

Vote

IdeaReputation

Represents a collection of statistics and scores derived from a user's activity within an Ideas zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`, `retrieve()`,

Fields

Field	Details
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of comments a user has created in a zone or the internal organization. This number excludes comments the user creates on his or her own idea.
CommentsReceivedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of comments a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
ContextId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Namepointing, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the zone or internal organization.
DownVotesGivenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes a user has given in a zone or the internal organization.
DownVotesReceivedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
IdeaCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of ideas a user has created in a zone or the internal organization.
ReputationLevel	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** The reputation level that a user has achieved based on their score in a zone or within an organization.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total score of a user's activity within a zone or within an organization.
UpVotesGivenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes a user has given in a zone or the internal organization. This number doesn't include the default vote the system applies when the user creates the idea.
UpVotesReceivedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user ID associated with the reputation.

Usage

Use to query a user's reputation within a zone.

IdeaReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within an Ideas zone or internal organization and is used by the system to calculate reputation. You can create up to 25 levels per zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContextId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Namepointing, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the zone or internal organization.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the reputation level. The name must be unique within the zone or internal organization. Maximum size is 50 characters.
Threshold	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Minimum number of points for this level. The threshold must be unique within the zone or internal organization and must be greater than or equal to zero.

Usage

Use to create or edit reputation levels for an Ideas zone or internal organization.

IdeaTheme

Represents an invitation to zone members to submit ideas that are focused on a specific topic. This object is available in API version 26 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`,

Fields

Field Name	Details
Categories	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable multi-select picklist used to organize ideas and idea themes into logical groupings.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea theme.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the idea theme.

Field Name	Details
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date marking the end of the idea theme.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date that the idea theme begins.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to specify the status of the idea theme.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the idea theme.

Usage

Use the object to track ideas that are submitted to an idea theme.

IdpEventLog

Represents the Identity Provider Event Log. This log records both problems and successes with inbound SAML or OpenID Connect authentication requests from another app provider. It also records outbound SAML responses when Salesforce is acting as an identity provider. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the app provider seeking authentication.
AuthSessionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the authentication session.
ErrorCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The error code for the authentication issue. Possible values are: • `AppAccessDenied`—Error: App access denied • `AppBlocked`—Error: App blocked • `ClientUnapproved`—Error: Invalid grant • `CodeExpired`—Error: Expired authorization code • `ForceAuthNLogout`—User logged out due to forced authentication request • `InternalError`—Error: Internal Error

Field	Details
	• `InvalidAuthnRequest`—Error: Unable to parse AuthnRequest from service provider
	• `InvalidClientCredentials`—Error: Invalid client credentials
	• `InvalidCode`—Error: Invalid authorization code
	• `InvalidDeviceId`—Error: Invalid device ID
	• `InvalidIdpEndpoint`—Error: Invalid Identity Provider Endpoint URL
	• `InvalidIssuer`—Error: Invalid Issuer
	• `InvalidScope`—Error: Invalid scope(s)
	• `InvalidSessionLevel`—Error: Invalid session level
	• `InvalidSettings`—Error: IdP certificate is invalid or does not exist
	• `InvalidSignature`—Error: Invalid Signature
	• `InvalidSp`—Error: Misconfigured or invalid service provider
	• `InvalidSpokeSp`—Error: Invalid spoke SP settings
	• `InvalidUserCredentials`—Error: Invalid user credentials
	• `NoAccess`—Error: User does not have access to this service provider
	• `NoCustomAttrValue`—Error: User does not have a value for the subject custom attribute
	• `NoCustomField`—Error: Custom field not found
	• `NoSpokeId`—Error: No Spoke ID found
	• `NoSubdomain`—Error: Org has not configured My Domains yet
	• `NoUserFedId`—Error: User does not have a Federation Identifier selected
	• `OauthError`—OAuth Error
	• `Success`
	• `UnableToResolve`—Error: Unable to resolve request into a Service Provider
	• `UnknownError`—Unknown Error
`IdentityUsed`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identity (username) of the user being authenticated.
`InitiatedBy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The code describing how the authentication request was initiated. Possible values are:

Field	Details

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>• <code>IdP</code>—IdP-Initiated SAML
• <code>OauthAuthorize</code>—OAuth Authorization
• <code>OauthTokenExchange</code>—OAuth Token Exchange
• <code>SP</code>—SP-Initiated SAML</td></tr>
<tr><td><code>OptionsHasLogoutUrl</code></td><td>**Type**
boolean

Properties
Filter

Description
Whether a logout URL has been assigned to the app. This URL is where users are redirected when they log out.</td></tr>
<tr><td><code>SamlEntityUrl</code></td><td>**Type**
string

Properties
Filter, Sort

Description
The authentication URL of the SAML provider.</td></tr>
<tr><td><code>SsoType</code></td><td>**Type**
picklist

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description
The type of SSO. Options are:
• 0–SAML
• 1–OpenID Connect</td></tr>
<tr><td><code>Timestamp</code></td><td>**Type**
dateTime

Properties
Filter, Nillable, Sort

Description
The date and time on which the event occurred.</td></tr>
<tr><td><code>UserId</code></td><td>**Type**
reference

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort</td></tr>
</table>

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the user seeking authentication.

IframeWhiteListUrl

Represents a list of trusted external domains that you allow to frame your Embedded Service, Surveys, and Visualforce pages. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Context	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of content in the iframe. Valid values are: • `Surveys` • `VisualforcePages` • `EmbeddedService`—Available in API versions 51.0 to 57.0.
Url	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique domain that is allowed to frame your Visualforce pages and surveys. Accepts these formats: example.com, *example.com, and https://example.com.

Usage

To use this object for framing Visualforce pages, on Session Settings in Setup, select **Enable clickjack protection for customer Visualforce pages** either **with headers disabled** or **with standard headers**. These options both allow framing of Visualforce pages on trusted external domains and provide clickjack protection.

Alternatively, you can customize session settings via the SecuritySettings Metadata API type. To use the IframeWhiteListUrl object, set either the `enableClickjackNonsetupUser` or `enableClickjackNonsetupUserHeaderless` field to `true`. For more information, see SecuritySettings in the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Image

Represents the details of an image. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AlternateText	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Accessibility text to explain the image in words.
CapturedAngle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Angle at which the image was captured.
ContentDocumentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier of the content document where image is stored. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ContentDocument
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ContentDocument
ImageClass	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The image category. Possible values are: • FOOD • LOGOS • OBJECTS • SCENES
ImageClassObjectType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The type of image. Used in Einstein Object Detection to identify whether the image is used to detect objects or build a model. Possible values are: • DETECTION—Actual Image • FEEDBACK • TRAINING
ImageViewType	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Orientation of the image.
IsActive	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if an image is active. The default value is False. An active image can be used for building or updating a model in Einstein Object Detection.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the image was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the image was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier of the record owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the image.
Url	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Public URL of the image file.

Incident

An Incident is any unplanned business interruption that has wide-sweeping impacts and requires an urgent fix. This object contains the details of the incident, documenting the history of the incident from registration to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	A description of the incident. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters appear in reports.
DetectedDateTime	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The date and time (in UTC) when the incident was first detected.
EndDateTime	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The date and time (in UTC) when the incident ended.
Impact	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The incident's impact.
	Possible values are:
	• `High`
	• `Low`
	• `Medium`
	The default value is 'High'.
IncidentNumber	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The unique, system-generated number for the incident.
IsMajorIncident	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

2346

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the incident is business-critical. If set to `true`, the incident is widespread and business-critical. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last accessed this record, a list view, or another related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents the user or group assigned to resolve the incident. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentIncidentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of an incident above one or more related incidents in an incident hierarchy. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details

Relationship Name
ParentIncident

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
Incident

Priority

Type
picklist

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description
The impact and urgency of the incident.

Possible values are:

- `Critical`
- `High`
- `Low`
- `Moderate`

The default value is 'Critical'.

PriorityOverrideReason

Type
string

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
The reason why a priority should be changed or edited.

ReportedMethod

Type
picklist

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
Indicates how the incident was reported to customer service.

ResolutionDateTime

Type
dateTime

Properties
Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
The date and time (in UTC) when the incident was resolved.

Field	Details
ResolutionSummary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of possible steps to resolve the incident.
ResolvedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the user who resolved the incident. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ResolvedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the incident began.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Any custom or granular stages a customer may want to track. Possible values are: • Completed • In Progress • New • Open • Problem Created

Field	Details
	• Resolved The default value is 'New'.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The incident's status. Possible values are: • Completed • InProgress • New • Open • ProblemCreated • Resolved The default value is 'New'.
SubCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident. One level deeper than Category. Administrators set field values.
Subject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the incident.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident, for example, question or problem. Administrators set field values.
Urgency	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	A measure of how long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact.
	Possible values are:
	• `High`
	• `Low`
	• `Medium`
	The default value is 'High'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IncidentChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

IncidentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

IncidentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IncidentOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

IncidentShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates an Incident to an Asset or Product. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Asset ID that's linked to the Incident. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
Comment	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the incident as it relates to the item.
ImpactLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The related item's impact on the incident. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is `High`.
ImpactType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The effect of the related item on business operations.
	Possible values are:
	• `Business-Blocking`
	• `Not Business-Blocking`
	• `Partially Business-Blocking`
	The default value is `Business-Blocking`.
`IncidentId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The Incident ID that's linked to the Asset.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Incident
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Incident
`Name`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The auto-generated ID of the incident-related item.
`Product2Id`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The product (Product2) ID that's linked to the Incident..
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Product2
	Relationship Type
	Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IncidentRelatedItemChangeEvent on page 52
> Change events are available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItemFeed on page 39
> Feed tracking is available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItemHistory on page 47
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Individual

Represents a customer's data privacy and protection preferences. Data privacy records based on the Individual object store your customers' preferences. Data privacy records are associated with related leads, contacts, person accounts, and users. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
BirthDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer's birthdate.

Field Name	Details
CanStorePiiElsewhere	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indication that you can store the customer's personally identifiable information (PII) outside of their legislation area. For example, you could store an EU citizen's PII data in the US.
ChildrenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of children the customer has.
ConsumerCreditScore	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The person's credit score (for example, 740).
ConsumerCreditScoreProviderName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the company that provided the credit score.
ConvictionsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of convictions for the customer.
DeathDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The customer's death date.
FirstName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The customer's first name. Maximum size is 40 characters.
HasOptedOutGeoTracking	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Preference to not track geolocation on mobile devices.
HasOptedOutProcessing	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Preference to not process personal data, which can include collecting, storing, and sharing personal data.
HasOptedOutProfiling	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Preference to not process data for predicting personal attributes, such as interests, behavior, and location.
HasOptedOutSolicit	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Preference to not solicit products and services.
HasOptedOutTracking	**Type**
	boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not track customer web activity and whether the customer opens email sent through Salesforce.
IndividualsAge	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer is considered to be a minor.
InfluencerRating	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A measure of the person's influence, irrespective of how we do business with them.
IsHomeOwner	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer owns a home.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The customer's last name. Maximum size is 80 characters.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record.

Field Name	Details
MasterRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or hasn't been deleted, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
MilitaryService	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer has served in the military.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName` and `LastName`. Maximum size is 203 characters, including whitespaces.
Occupation	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer's occupation. Maximum size is 150 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To User
Salutation	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The title for addressing the customer, such as Dr. or Mrs.
SendIndividualData	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Preference to export personal data for delivery to the customer.
ShouldForget	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Preference to delete records and personal data related to this customer.
Website	**Type** url
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The URL for the customer's website.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IndividualChangeEvent (API version 47.0)

Change events are available for the object.

IndividualHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IndividualShare

Sharing is available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItem

Captures individual application input data that is used during run-time. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Program Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
IndividualApplicationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Individual Application parent object associated with the Individual Application Item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** IndividualApplication **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** IndividualApplication

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the object related to the Individual Application.
RelatedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The related object associated with the Individual Application Item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Benefit, ProgramProduct
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the approval status of the Individual Application. Possible values are: • `Approved` • `Declined` • `In Progress` • `Pending`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IndividualApplicationItemChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IndividualApplicationItemOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemShare
Sharing is available for the object.

IndividualHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of a data privacy record, based on the Individual object. This object is available in versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.
- The Individual object isn't available to Customer Community, Partner Community, and Customer Portal users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the changed field.

Field Name	Details
IndividualId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the data privacy record. Label is **Individual ID**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The updated value of the changed field.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous value of the changed field.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to data privacy records.

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

IndividualShare

Represents a list of access levels to a data privacy record along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `IndividualAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is Owner. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

> **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.
- The Individual object isn't available to Customer Community, Partner Community, and Customer Portal users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
IndividualAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the user or group has to the data privacy record. The possible values include: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (Except for create or update.) Set this field to an access level that's higher than your default access level for individuals.
IndividualId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Individual associated with this sharing entry. This field isn't available for updates. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Individual
RowCause	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the data privacy record with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the data privacy record. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access to the data privacy record via an Individual sharing rule. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the data privacy record. This field isn't available for updates. This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name UserOrGroup
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view or edit Individual records owned by other users.

InternalOrganizationUnit

Represents an organization that an Employee belongs to. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you have either a Workplace Command Center permission set license and the Provides access to Workplace Command Center features system permission, or the Employee Management and Employee User add-on licenses. This object is also available with the Referral Marketing license.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the organization the Employee is working in.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.

Field	Details
OrganizationCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The code of the organization the Employee is working in.
OrganizationName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the organization the Employee is working in.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create operation.
ParentOrganizationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the parent organization.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the record is for an internal or an external organization. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later. Possible values are: • EXTERNAL_BUSINESS_UNIT • INTERNAL_ORGANIZATION

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

InternalOrganizationUnitHistory (API version 49.0)
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InternalOrganizationUnitOwnerSharingRule
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

InternalOrganizationUnitShare (API version 49.0)
> Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

> *Workplace Command Center for Work.com Developer Guide*: Extend Work.com with Custom Solutions

InventoryItemReservation

Used to store inventory item reservation information for a specific product and location. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if a B2B Commerce, D2C Commerce, B2C Commerce or Salesforce Order Management license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the inventory items. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.

Field	Details
ErrorCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The error code if the reservation isn't successful.
ErrorMessage	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** If an error occurred, this field contains the error message.
InventoryItemReservationName	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the inventory item reservation (autogenerated, for example: PIR-0033).
InventoryReservationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the inventory reservation. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InventoryReservation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InventoryReservation
ItemReservationSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the entity associated with the inventory item reservation.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ItemReservationSource
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To CartItem
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
ProductId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the product on the inventory item reservation. This field is unique within your organization.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Product
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Product2
Quantity	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description Number of products on the inventory item reservation.
`ReservedAtLocationId`	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The location or location group where the inventory item reservation originated. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name ReservedAtLocation
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Location, LocationGroup
`StockKeepingUnit`	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The stock keeping unit (SKU) of the reserved item.

InventoryReservation

Used to store information about the status of inventory reservations. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if a B2B Commerce, D2C Commerce, B2C Commerce, or Salesforce Order Management license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ErrorCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The error code if the reservation isn't successful.
ErrorMessage	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** If an error occurred, this field contains the error message.
InventoryReservationName	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the inventory reservation (autogenerated, for example: PIR-0033).
IsAsyncOperationInProgress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if there's an async operation in progress that could affect the reservation. The default value is `false`.
IsSuccess	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the most recent inventory system operation succeeded. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The user who owns the inventory reservation.
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
ReservationDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description
	The timestamp when the inventory reservation was created.
ReservationDurationInSeconds	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The total duration of the inventory reservation in seconds.
ReservationIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier (text value) for the reservation.
ReservationSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the entity associated with the inventory reservation. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReservationSource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Export_FOI__c, WebCart

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InventoryReservationOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InventoryReservationShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

Invoice

Represents a financial document describing the total amount a buyer must pay for goods or services provided. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Users can edit non-posted invoices. Posted invoices can't be deleted. After an invoice is posted, users can make payments against it to reduce its balance.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(),search(),`
`update()`

Special Access Rules

To access these entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management or D2C Commerce license. These entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
Balance	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The outstanding balance for this invoice. Equal to the invoice's total amount with tax, ignoring payments and adjustments.
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Inherited from the account's Bill to Account. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
BillingAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The customer account for this invoice. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name BillingAccount
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Account
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice. The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
DaysInvoiceOpen	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Number of days since the invoice was created before it was paid. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
DaysInvoiceOverdue	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Number of days since the date when payment was due. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Description	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Users can add more information about this invoice. Maximum of 1,000 characters.

Field	Details
DocumentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated number that is used to organize financial documents. Can be sequential or random.
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The customer must pay the invoice by the due date. Unpaid invoices past the due date can be sent to collections.
FullSettlementDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the invoice is paid in full. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
InvoiceBatchRunId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Id of the invoice batch run that generated this invoice. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** InvoiceBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceBatchRun
InvoiceDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The date that the invoice was posted. Used with payment terms to determine the invoice's `DueDate`. For example, an invoice with an `InvoiceDate` of 04/01 and Net 30 payment terms would have a `DueDate` of 05/01.
InvoiceNumber	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description System-created unique ID for this invoice.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
NetCreditsApplied	**Type** currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the net credits applied to an invoice. Calculated by subtracting the sum of all unapplied lines from the sum of all applied lines. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Field	Details
NetPaymentsApplied	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents net payments applied to an invoice. Calculated by subtracting the sum of unapplied payments from the sum of payments applied to the invoice. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns an invoice record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentTermId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment term used on this invoice. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PaymentTerm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentTerm
ReferenceEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details

Description

The ID of the order or order summary that created this invoice.

This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Relationship Name

ReferenceEntity

Relationship Type

Lookup

Refers To

Order, OrderSummary

SettlementStatus

Type

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

The state of the invoice's payment.

Possible values are:

- Not Applicable
- Not Settled
- Partially Settled
- Settled

This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Status

Type

picklist

Properties

Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Description

The state of the invoice.

Possible values are:

- Canceled: Indicates that the invoice was generated and later canceled.
- Error: Indicates that an error occurred when processing the invoice.
- Pending: Indicates that the invoice is being processed.
- Posted: Indicates that the invoice has been generated and sent to the customer.
- Void In Progress: Indicates that the invoice is pending a status change.
- Voided: The invoice's status after the API successfully voids the invoice.

Field	Details
TaxLocaleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The system used to handle tax on the original Order associated with the Invoice. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. This field is available when Order Management or B2B Commerce is enabled. Possible values are: • Gross: Displays most prices and taxes as combined values • Net: Displays most prices and taxes as separate values This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the invoice's adjustment line amounts.
TotalAdjustmentAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the amount fields on the invoice's adjustment-type invoice lines, including tax. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of tax applied to the invoice line's adjustment lines. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The sum `TotalAmount` values on the invoice's lines.
	This field is a calculated field.
`TotalAmountWithTax`	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The sum of `TotalAmountWithTax` values on the invoice's lines.
`TotalChargeAmount`	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The sum of the invoice's charges.
	This field is a calculated field.
`TotalChargeAmountWithTax`	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The sum of the amount fields on the invoice's charge-type invoice lines, including tax.
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalChargeTaxAmount`	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total amount of tax applied to the invoice's charge lines.
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalConvertedNegAmount`	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The sum of all negative invoice lines that were converted to a credit memo. For example, if one negative invoice line was for -$10 and one was for -$15, the total amount that's converted to a credit memo would be -$25.
	This field is a calculated field.
	This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The sum of `TaxAmount` values on the invoice lines.
	This field is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceAddressGroup

Stores the buyer's address information. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Buyer's address. Compound field that summarizes the invoice address group's address component fields.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's city.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's country.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The accuracy rating for the geocode of the address group. The accuracy rating contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude.
InvoiceAddressGroupNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	An auto-generated number, such as DOC-000001.
InvoiceId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the invoice associated with the address group.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Invoice
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Invoice
Latitude	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The buyer's latitude.
Longitude	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The buyer's longitude.
PostalCode	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The buyer's postal code or ZIP code.
State	**Type**
	string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The buyer's state.
Street	**Type** textarea
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The buyer's street.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceAddressGroupHistory on page 47
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRun

Represents a batch processing job in Subscription Management. During an invoice batch run, all billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are processed, resulting in the generation of invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

An invoice batch run is controlled by a scheduler, which tells the system to start the run at a scheduled date and time. The scheduler also includes matching criteria, which are used to evaluate the billing schedules. Billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are included for processing in the invoice batch run.

When an invoice batch run is started, Subscription Management:

1. Evaluates the billing schedule to see if it meets the criteria for inclusion in the batch invoice run.

2. Generates an invoice record with a pending state.

3. Makes calls to an external tax provider.

4. Adds the tax to the invoice.

5. Summarizes information about the billing schedules that were included in the invoice batch run and displays this information in the Invoice Batch Run record.

Supported Calls

describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(),update()

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BillingBatchSchedulerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related billing batch scheduler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingBatchScheduler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingBatchScheduler
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined information about the scheduler.
CompletionTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the invoice batch run finished processing.
InvoiceBatchRunNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated sequential number.

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run was last viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** System-generated field. The ID of the user who created the BillingBatchScheduler record. Its UI label is Owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecoveryStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the state of the invoice batch run recovery process. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. Possible values are: • `CompletelyRecovered`—All billing schedules included in the recovery run were reset to `Ready for Invoicing`. These billing schedules are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run.

Field	Details
	• `PartiallyRecovered`—Some, but not all, billing schedules that were part of the recovery run were reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. The billing schedules that were recovered are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. The billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *Ready for Invoicing* so they can be processed. • `RecoveryFailed`—The recovery job was unsuccessful. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `RecoveryStarted`—The recovery job is in process.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the invoice batch run started processing.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the invoice batch run. Possible values are: • `Canceled`—This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `Completed` • `Failed` • `Started` • `Stopped`—This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. The default value is `Started`.
TotalBillSchedRecovered	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of billing schedules that were part of the recovery run that were reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. These billing schedules are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Field	Details
TotalBillSchedUnrecovered	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of billing schedules that were part of the recovery run that were not reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. These billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *Ready for Invoicing* so they can be processed. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
TotalBillingSchedulesFailed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules that weren't successfully processed. When a billing schedule isn't successfully processed, then the system doesn't generate an invoice for it. For details about errors, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalBsSuccessfullyProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules for which the system was able to generate and process invoices. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFilteredBillingSchedules	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules that met the invoice run scheduler's matching criteria. The matching criteria specify which billing schedules are included in the invoice batch run. Its field label is Total Matching Billing Schedules. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalInvSuccessfullyProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The total number of invoices that were successfully processed. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalInvoicedAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total amount of income including taxes that is represented by the successfully processed invoices. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalInvoicesCanceled	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total number of invoices that were not processed. To find out what went wrong, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. Fix the errors, then run the invoice batch run recovery process.
	This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
TotalInvoicesFailed	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total number of invoices that weren't processed successfully. To find out what went wrong, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. Then fix the errors and run the invoice batch run recovery process. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalInvoicesGenerated	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total number of invoices that were generated from the billing schedules that were processed by the invoice batch run. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceBatchRunChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRunOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecovery

Provides information about an invoice batch run recovery procedure. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined information about the scheduler.
CompletionTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the invoice batch run recovery procedure was completed.
InvoiceBatchRunId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The unique identifier of the invoice batch run related to this recovery run. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name InvoiceBatchRun
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To InvoiceBatchRun
InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryNumber	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The unique identifier of the invoice batch run recovery process.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user indirectly accessed this record (`LastReferencedDate`), but did not view it.

Field	Details
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run recovery started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The final state of the invoice batch run recovery process. Possible values are: • `Completed`—The recovery run successfully reset all billing schedules to *Ready for Invoicing*. • `CompletedWithErrors`—Some, but not all, billing schedules included in the recovery run were reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. The billing schedules that were recovered are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. The billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *Ready for Invoicing* so they can be processed. • `Failed`—The recovery run was unable to complete the reset process. • `Started`—Indicates that the recovery run reset process began, is ongoing, and has not yet produced a result. The default value is `Started`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceLine

Represents the amount that a buyer must pay for a product, service, or fee. Invoice lines are created based on the amount of an order line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Order Management or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of adjustments made to the invoice line.
AdjustmentAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of adjustment amounts, including associated taxes related to the invoice line.
AdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of tax adjustments to the invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
BillingAddressId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Lookup field to an InvoiceAddressGroup containing the billing address for the invoice line. Assign one InvoiceAddressGroup to the invoiceLine's BillingAddressID, and another InvoiceAddressGroup to the invoiceLine's ShippingAddressId.
	This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	BillingAddress
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	InvoiceAddressGroup
BillingScheduleId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the billing schedule for the invoice line.
	This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
	Relationship Name
	BillingSchedule
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	BillingSchedule
ChargeAmount	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Sum of charges made to the invoice line.
ChargeAmountWithTax	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Amount on a charge invoice line, including tax.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
ChargeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax to be applied on a charge invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
ConvertedNegAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount from an invoice line that is converted to credit. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice line. The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the invoice line.
GroupReferenceEntityItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Grouping field for adjustment line items. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name GroupReferenceEntityItem
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem
InvoiceId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The invoice that contains this invoice line. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Invoice
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Invoice
InvoiceLineEndDate	**Type** date
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description For invoice lines made from a time-based service, the end date of the billing for the service.
InvoiceLineStartDate	**Type** date
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description For invoice lines made from a time-based service, the first date of the billing for the service.
InvoiceStatus	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description State of the invoice line. Inherited from the invoice's status.

Field	Details
LineAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of the invoice line. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the invoice line.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product that was charged or ordered to create the invoice line. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of units of the order product that created the invoice line.
ReferenceEntityItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The order item or adjustment item that created the invoice line.
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ReferenceEntityItem
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem
ReferenceEntityItemType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The type of transaction that created the invoice line.
	Possible values are:
	• `DeliveryCharge`—Charge
	• `Fee`—Charge. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later.
	• `OrderProduct`—Product
ReferenceEntityItemTypeCode	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The type of object that created the invoice line.
	Possible values are:
	• `Charge`
	• `Product`
RelatedLineId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The original invoice line that was adjusted or taxed.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	RelatedLine

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To InvoiceLine
ShippingAddressId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the shipping address associated with the invoice line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
	Relationship Name ShippingAddress
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To InvoiceAddressGroup
TaxAmount	**Type** currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Total tax for the invoice line.
TaxCode	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The code used to calculate tax rate for the invoice line.
TaxDocumentNumber	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the latest record in the external tax engine in which this invoice line item is included. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Field	Details
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date used to calculate the invoice line's `TaxAmount`.
TaxName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined name for the applied tax.
TaxRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Percentage value used for calculating tax.
TaxTransactionNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the transaction in the external tax engine in which the taxes for the line were calculated for the invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TaxTreatmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tax treatment used on this invoice line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** TaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To
	TaxTreatment
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Shows the type of transaction for the invoice line.
	Possible values are:
	• Adjustment
	• Charge
	• Tax
UnitPrice	**Type**
	currency
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Price for one unit of the item on the invoice line.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceLineFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceLineHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceLineOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceLineShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

JobProfile

Represents a job profile used for shift scheduling. This object is available in API versions 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed a related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the job profile.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the job profile.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

JobProfileFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

JobProfileHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

JobProfileOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

JobProfileShare

Sharing is available for the object.

JobProfileQueueGroup

JobProfileQueueGroup defines the mapping between Queue and JobProfile and configurations for capacity plans in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Org must have the Workforce Engagement, Workforce Engagement Configuration, and Omni org preferences enabled. User must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst or Planner user permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
AnswerTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The answer time (in seconds) for a specific group.
CapacityPerJobProfile	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The max number of work units that an agent can handle for a specific job profile.

Field	Details
GroupCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The distributed number of work units among groups to which a specific job profile is associated.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the group or queue record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
JobProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the job profile record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JobProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** JobProfile
JobProfileShrinkage	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The shrinkage for a specific job profile.
Priority	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The priority of a group per job profile.
ServiceLevelAgreementPerc	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Sort, Update
	Description
	The expected SLA percentage for a specific group.
WorkType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	A type of group, indicating whether a queue is synchronous or asynchronous.
	Possible values are:
	• `A`—Async
	• `S`—Sync
	The default value is 'S'.

Knowledge__Feed

Represents the feed for a knowledge article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

For additional information about feeds, see FeedItem on page 2054.

> **Note:** By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
BestCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` is not required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. 💡 **Tip:** See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item. 💡 **Tip:** In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data. Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.

Field	Details
InsertedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
IsRichText	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` 💡 Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` 📝 Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
LikeCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
LinkUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Knowledge article to which the feed item is related.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a `RypplePost`. This field is typically null for all posts except `ContentPost` and `RypplePost`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with `Type` set to `ContentPost`.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name. The `Title` field can be updated on posts of `Type` `QuestionPost`.
Type	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for `ContentPost`, `LinkPost`, and `TextPost`, don't create feed items of other types directly from the API.

- `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging).

  For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence.

- `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post.

- `AnnouncementPost`—Not used.

- `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval.

- `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used.

- `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed.

- `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group.

- `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used.

- `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file.

- `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher.

- `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold.

- `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed.

- `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL.

- `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed.

- `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile.

- `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question.

- `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply.

- `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC.

- `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed.

- `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field.

- `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated.

The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed:

- `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case.

- `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event.

Field	Details
	• `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object.
	• `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case.
	• `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case.
	• `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received.
	• `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated.
	• `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status.
	• `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case.
	📝 **Note:** If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

Knowledge__ka

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article, the parent object for article versions. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

📝 **Note:** By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

This object is derived from

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ID of the user who archived the article.

Field	Details
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was archived.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
CaseAssociationCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of cases attached to the article.
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
MasterLanguage	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticle	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Knowledge in Salesforce Classic to Lightning Knowledge. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
TotalViewCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total number of views for this article. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Knowledge__kav

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article version. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

⊘ **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

✎ **Note:** By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

This object is derived from

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field	Details
ArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article version was archived.
ArticleArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
ArticleArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was archived.
ArticleCaseAttachCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of cases where this article is attached.
ArticleCreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the article.
ArticleCreatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was created.
ArticleMasterLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.

Field	Details
ArticleTotalViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for the article.
AssignedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who assigned the article.
AssignedToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user assigned to the article.
AssignmentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was assigned to a user.
AssignmentDueDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The due date when an article is assigned.
AssignmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Notes to the assignee from the user who assigned the article.

Field	Details
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
IsLatestVersion	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article is the most current version. (`true`) or not (`false`). This field can be `true` on the online or published version, a draft version in the primary language, a draft version in a translation, and the latest archived version. However, you can't filter by (PublishState='Online') and (IsLatestVersion=false) because the online version is also the latest version. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
IsMasterLanguage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article has one or more translations associated with it (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the source article has been updated since this translated version was created (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInApp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Articles tab (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
IsVisibleInCsp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPkb	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the public knowledge base (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPrm	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article independent from its version. The value for this field is retrieved from the `Id` field of the KnowledgeArticle object.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese` `(Traditional)`. Querying or searching articles in SOSL require that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types.

Field	Details
	Before API version 47.0, you must include the `Language` field to filter queries on Knowledge article versions. In API version 47.0 and later, you can filter queries on Knowledge article versions with or without `Language` depending on what you are querying.
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
MasterVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source article, if the article is the translation of a source article. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticleVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article version. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Classic to Lightning Knowledge. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
NextReviewDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article must next be reviewed for accuracy. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article's owner.

Field	Details
PublishStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The publication status for the article: • `Draft`: any draft articles. • `Online`: articles published in Salesforce Knowledge. • `Archived`: archived articles. A user must have the "Manage Articles" permission enabled to use `Online`. Article queries and searches in SOQL or SOSL require that you specify either the `PublishStatus` or the `Id` field in the WHERE clause. You can search for only one publication status per article type in a single SOSL query. When searching for articles with a `PublishStatus` of `Archived`, also check that `IsLatestVersion` equals `false` in your WHERE clause.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the API Name that describes the type of article. Use the record type to determine the article structure and other settings for different types of content.
SourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source from which the article was created (Case or Reply). This field is only accessible from the API and isn't visible in the Salesforce UI.
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Summary of the article. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
Title	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. Article's title. Maximum size is 255 characters.
TranslationCompletedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Date and time when the article was last translated. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
TranslationExportedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Date and time when the article was last exported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
TranslationImportedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Date and time when the article was last imported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
UrlName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. Represents the article's URL. Can contain alphanumeric characters and hyphens but can't begin or end with a hyphen. Use a unique value regardless of context. (For example, a unique value allows you to get expected results when running an Apex test with `SeeAllData` set to `false`.) `UrlName` is case-sensitive and its maximum size is 255 characters.
ValidationStatus	**Type**
	picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group
	Description Shows whether the content of the article has been validated. Possible values are `Validated` and `Not Validated`. The default value is `Not Validated`. This field is available in API version 24.0 or later.
VersionNumber	**Type** int
	Properties Group, Sort
	Description The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Knowledge__DataCategorySelection

Represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

📝 Note: By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
DataCategoryGroupName	**Type** datacategorygrouppreference
	Properties Create
	Description Unique name of the data category group which has categories associated with the article.

Field	Details
DataCategoryName	**Type** datacategorygrouppreference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category associated with the article.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the article associated with the data category selection.

Usage

Every article in Salesforce Knowledge can be categorized. A data category selection represents a category that has been selected to classify an article. You can use this object to query and manage article categorization in your organization. Client applications can create a categorization for an article with a Draft status. They can also delete and query article categorizations.

> 📝 Note: When using this object to classify an article, you can't select both a category (for example USA) and one of its descendants (California) or ascendant categories (North America). In this case, only the first category is selected.

KnowledgeableUser

Represents a user identified as knowledgeable about a specific topic, and ranks them relative to other knowledgeable users. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	ID of the Experience Cloud site the topic exists in. This field is available only if digigal experiences is enabled for your org.
RawRank	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Rank of this user's knowledge on the topic relative to other users.
TopicId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Unique ID for the topic in Salesforce.
UserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Unique ID for the user in Salesforce.

KnowledgeArticle

Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Unlike KnowledgeArticleVersion, the ID of a KnowledgeArticle record is identical irrespective of the article's version (status).

Knowledge__ka is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was archived.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
CaseAssociationCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of cases attached to the article.
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.

Field Name	Details
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
MasterLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Knowledge in Salesforce Classic to Lightning Knowledge. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
TotalViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for this article. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve articles. KnowledgeArticle can be used in a SOQL clause, but doesn't provide access to the fields from the article. Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article.

Usage for SOQL with KnowledgeArticle

To expose the `migrated_to_from_id` column on **KnowledgeArticle** and **KnowledgeArticleVersion** to the sObject API: expose **MigratedToFromArticle** in **KnowledgeArticle**.

For SOQL:

- To filter by `MigratedToFromArticle`, remove any other filters.
- When filtering by `MigratedToFromArticle`, use the '=' or 'IN' operator.
- When filtering by `MigratedToFromArticle`, the value can't be null or empty.

SEE ALSO:

[KnowledgeArticleVersion](#)

KnowledgeArticleVersion

Provides a global view of standard article fields across all types of articles depending on their version. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

🛇 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Use this object to:

- Query or search generically across multiple types of articles.
- Filter on a specific version.
- Update standard fields, those fields that are updateable, in draft versions.

When you query on the archived article, the results include both the article and the article's archived versions.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

> **Note:**
>
> - You can only update draft versions.
> - You can't update draft translations with the `knowledgeManagement` REST API.
> - For Lightning Knowledge, to create, update, or delete a Knowledge article version, use the call on Knowledge__kav. For example, to delete, use `Knowledge__kav.delete()`.
> - For Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, to create, update, or delete a Knowledge article version, use the call on *ArticleType*__kav, where *ArticleType* is the name of the article's type. For example, to delete, use `ArticleType__kav.delete()`.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article version was archived.
ArticleArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.

Field Name	Details
ArticleArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was archived.
ArticleCaseAttachCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of cases where this article is attached.
ArticleCreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the article.
ArticleCreatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was created.
ArticleMasterLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
ArticleTotalViewCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Total number of views for the article.
ArticleType	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Defaulted on create,Filter
	Description
	Indicates the API Name of the article type. The `ArticleType` is assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the value of this field. This field is available in orgs using Knowledge in Salesforce Classic in API version 26.0 and later.
AssignedById	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the user who assigned the article.
AssignedToId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the user assigned to the article.
AssignmentDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date the article was assigned to a user.

Field Name	Details
AssignmentDueDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The due date when an article is assigned.
AssignmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Notes to the assignee from the user who assigned the article.
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
IsLatestVersion	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article is the most current version. (`true`) or not (`false`). This field can be `true` on the online or published version, a draft version in the primary language, a draft version in a translation, and the latest archived version. However, you can't filter by (PublishState='Online') and (IsLatestVersion=false) because the online version is also the latest version. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
IsMasterLanguage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article has one or more translations associated with it (`true`) or not (`false`). Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.

Field Name	Details
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the source article has been updated since this translated version was created (`true`) or not (`false`). Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
IsVisibleInApp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Articles tab (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInCsp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPkb	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the public knowledge base (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPrm	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field Name	Details
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article independent from its version. The value for this field is retrieved from the `Id` field of the KnowledgeArticle object.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional)`. Querying or searching articles in SOSL require that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types. Before API version 47.0, you must include the `Language` field to filter queries on Knowledge article versions. In API version 47.0 and later, you can filter queries on Knowledge article versions with or without `Language` depending on what you are querying.
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
MasterVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source article, if the article is the translation of a source article. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticleVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article version. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Classic to Lightning Knowledge. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
NextReviewDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article must next be reviewed for accuracy. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article's owner.
PublishStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The publication status for the article: • `Draft`: any draft articles. • `Online`: articles published in Salesforce Knowledge. • `Archived`: archived articles. A user must have the "Manage Articles" permission enabled to use `Online`. Article queries and searches in SOQL or SOSL require that you specify either the `PublishStatus` or the `Id` field in the WHERE clause. You can search for only one publication status per article type in a single SOSL query. When searching for articles with a `PublishStatus` of `Archived`, also check that `IsLatestVersion` equals `false` in your WHERE clause.
SourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the source from which the article was created (Case or Reply).
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Summary of the article. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Article's title. Maximum size is 255 characters.
TranslationCompletedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last translated. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
TranslationExportedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last exported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
TranslationImportedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last imported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.

Field Name	Details
UrlName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Represents the article's URL. Can contain alphanumeric characters and hyphens but can't begin or end with a hyphen. This value should be unique regardless of context. (For example, a unique value allows you to get expected results when running an Apex test with `SeeAllData` set to `false`.) `UrlName` is case-sensitive and its maximum size is 255 characters.
ValidationStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group **Description** Shows whether the content of the article has been validated. Possible values are `Validated` and `Not Validated`. The default value is `Not Validated`. This field is available in API version 24.0 or later.
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query, retrieve, or search for articles across all types of articles depending on their version. You can update draft primary articles. Also, you can delete articles that aren't drafts. Client applications can use KnowledgeArticleVersion with `describeDataCategoryGroups()` and `describeDataCategoryGroupStructures()` to return the category groups and the category structure associated with Salesforce Knowledge.

To access an article independent of its version, use the KnowledgeArticle object.

In Lightning Knowledge, the type of article is determined by the `RecordType` field on the concrete derived object (for example, Knowledge__kav on page 2414). For Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, the type of article is determined by the `ArticleType` field and the concrete derived object uses the prefix of the article type name (for example, FAQ__kav for the FAQ article type).

SOQL Samples

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleVersion to query all published articles from all articles complying with the classification specified in the WITH DATA CATEGORY clause:

```
SELECT Title, Summary
FROM KnowledgeArticleVersion
WHERE PublishStatus='Online'
AND Language = 'en_US'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c ABOVE_OR_BELOW europe__c AND Product__c BELOW All__c
```

The following SOQL clause for Lightning Knowledge uses the `Offer` record type to limit the query to all draft articles:

```
SELECT Id, Title
FROM Knowledge__kav
WHERE PublishStatus='Draft'
AND Language = 'en_US'
AND RecordTypeId = '<specify RecordTypeId for Offer here>'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c AT (france__c,usa__c) AND Product__c ABOVE dsl__c
```

The following SOQL clause for Salesforce Classic uses the `Offer` article type to limit the query to all draft articles:

```
SELECT Id, Title
FROM Offer__kav
WHERE PublishStatus='Draft'
AND Language = 'en_US'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c AT (france__c,usa__c) AND Product__c ABOVE dsl__c
```

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleVersion to query the IDs of all archived versions of a particular article:

```
SELECT Id
FROM KnowledgeArticleVersion
WHERE PublishStatus='Archived'
AND IsLatestVersion=false
AND KnowledgeArticleId='kA1D00000001PQ6KAM'
```

SOQL and SOSL with KnowledgeArticleVersion

- Filter on a single value of `PublishStatus` for best results. To find all versions of each article, omit the `PublishStatus` filter, but do filter on one or more master key IDs. To retrieve all archived versions for a given article, specify a SOQL filter where `IsLatestVersion` is `false`.
- In API version 46.0 and earlier, queries without a filter on `PublishStatus` return published articles by default. In API version 47.0 and later, draft, published, and archived articles are returned when Lightning Knowledge is enabled.
- To support security, only users with the "View Draft Articles" permission see articles whose `PublishStatus` value is `Draft`. Similarly, only users with the "View Archived Articles" permission see articles whose `PublishStatus` value is `Archived`
- Archived article versions are stored in the ***Knowledge***__`kav` object. To query archived article versions, specify the article `Id` and set `IsLatestVersion='0'`.
- You can't use binding variables in Apex SOQL statements with KnowledgeArticleVersion objects. For example, the following SOQL statement causes a compilation error.

```
final String PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE = 'Online';
List<Knowledge__kav> articles = [
SELECT Id FROM Knowledge__kav
```

```
WHERE PublishStatus = :PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE
];
```

Instead, use dynamic SOQL as follows. See Dynamic SOQL in *Apex Developer Guide*.

```
final String PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE = 'Online';
final String q = 'SELECT Id, PublishStatus FROM Knowledge__kav
WHERE PublishStatus = :PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE';
List<Knowledge__kav> articles = Database.query(q);
```

Other Usage for SOQL and SOSL with KnowledgeArticleVersion

To expose the *migrated_to_from_id* on **KnowledgeArticle** and **KnowledgeArticleVersion** to the sObject API: expose **MigratedToFromArticleVersion** in **KnowledgeArticleVersion**.

- For SOQL:
  - To filter by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, remove any other filters.
  - When filtering by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, use the '=' or 'IN' operator.
  - When filtering by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, the value can't be null or empty.

- SOSL doesn't support **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticle

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory

Enables read-only access to the full history of an article. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Knowledge__VersionHistory is derived from this object. To access this derived object, turn on field history tracking for Knowledge objects.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. This object respects field, entity, and record-level security. You must have at least "Read" permission on the article type or the field to access its history. For data category security, Salesforce determines access based on the categorization of the online version of an article. If there is no online version, then security is applied based on the archived version, followed by the security of the draft version.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data that is tracked in the history table. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
EventType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of event that is tracked in the history table.
FieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the tracked field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional)`. Querying or searching articles in SOSL requires that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types.

Field Name	Details
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent value of the field before it was changed.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article.
ParentSobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of object that contains the field.
VersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID assigned to a version of the article.
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query events in the history of an article. For example, you can retrieve the number of edits a particular user has made to an article, how many times the article has been published, and so on.

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

Provides statistics on the number of views for the specified article across all article types. The view count statistics are for published and archived articles only. View counts for draft articles are not tracked. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

Knowledge__ViewStat is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Users must have access to the published and archived versions of an article to retrieve its views. For more information on published and archived article versions, see the `PublishStatus` field in KnowledgeArticleVersion.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Channel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The channel where the article is viewed: • `AllChannels` for article views across all channels. • `App` for the internal Salesforce Knowledge application. • `Pkb` for article views in the public knowledge base. • `Csp` for Customer Portal. • `Prm` for article view in partner portal.

Field Name	Details
NormalizedScore	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Article's weighted views in the selected channel. The article with most views has a score of 100. Other article views are then calculated relative to this highest view score. For example, if the best read article has 2000 views and another has 1000. The first one gets a score of 100 while the second gets 50.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the viewed article. This corresponds to a KnowledgeArticle record.
ViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of unique views a published or archived article has received in the selected channel. An article with a high number of views may not always have a high normalized score. The normalized score for an article is calculated based on views over time, with more recent views earning a higher score. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve statistics for article views.

Alternatively, client applications can use the article type `API Name` followed by `__ViewStat` to query or retrieve most viewed articles from a specific article type.

SOQL Samples

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleViewStat to query all the article views in Salesforce Knowledge and return the related articles:

```
SELECT Id, NormalizedScore, Parent.Id
       FROM KnowledgeArticleViewStat where Channel = 'App'
       ORDER BY NormalizedScore
```

Use the following clause to restrict your query to Offer articles for the `Offer` article type:

```
SELECT Id, NormalizedScore, Parent.Id
       FROM Offer__ViewStat where Channel = 'App'
       ORDER BY NormalizedScore
```

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticle

KnowledgeArticleVersion

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

Provides the weighted rating for the specified article on a scale of 1 to 5 across all article types. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

Knowledge__VoteStat is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Users must have access to the published version of an article to retrieve its votes. For more information on published article version, see the `PublishStatus` field in KnowledgeArticleVersion

Fields

Field Name	Details
Channel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The channel where the article is rated: • `AllChannels` for article views across all channels. • `App` for the internal Salesforce Knowledge application. • `Pkb` for article views in public knowledge base. • `Csp` for Customer Portal. • `Prm` for article view in partner portal.

Field Name	Details
NormalizedScore	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Article's weighted score on a scale of 1 to 5. A higher score means more votes. Articles without recent votes trend towards an average rating of three stars.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The rated article. This corresponds to a KnowledgeArticle record.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve the rating for an article.

Alternatively, client applications can use the article type `API Name` followed by `__VoteStat` to query or retrieve the rating for an article for a specific article type.

SOQL Samples

See KnowledgeArticleViewStat.

SEE ALSO:
> KnowledgeArticle
>
> KnowledgeArticleVersion
>
> KnowledgeArticleViewStat

LandingPage

Represents an Account Engagement landing page. A landing page is a web page that a visitor reaches after clicking a link or advertisement. Landing pages can be created in Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce or created on the Landing Page object in Account Engagement Lightning App. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set. To create, update, or delete a builder landing page, the Use Account Engagement Content Experience permission set is required.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related campaign.
ContentLastSaved	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the last time someone changed and saved the landing page Name, Campaign, Content, IsHideFromSearchEngineIndex, or Vanity URL fields. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
ContentLastSavedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who last changed and saved the Content body. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ContentLastSaved **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
FallbackUrl	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The URL used to redirect viewers after the landing page is unpublished. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
FooterCode	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	`<Script>`, `<style>`, and `<link>` code added before the landing page's closing body tag. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
FormErrorRate	**Type**
	percent
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The percentage of errors made on the landing page form. Calculated as total errors divided by total views.
FormSubmissionRate	**Type**
	percent
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The percentage of form submissions based on the total number of landing page views.
HeaderCode	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	`<Script>`, `<style>`, and `<link>` code added to the head tag of the landing page. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
IsHideFromSearchEngineIndex	**Type**
	boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the landing page is hidden from search engine indexing. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
LastPublished	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the last time someone published the landing page. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
LastPublishedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who last published the landing page. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** LastPublished **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The name of the landing page.
PublicLink	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The URL where the landing page is available. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
Source	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates where the landing page was created. The default value is `Salesforce`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the state of the landing page: `Draft`, `Published`, or `Published (Changes Pending)`. The default value is `Draft`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
TotalFormErrors	**Type**
	int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a visitor or prospect enters an invalid email address or leaves a required field blank on a landing page form.
TotalFormSubmissions	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times a form on the landing page has been submitted.
TotalTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times prospects clicked a link on the landing page's thank you page.
TotalViews	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times visitors and prospects viewed your landing page. This total includes multiple views from the same person.
UniqueFormErrors	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual visitors and prospects who made an error on the form. This metric doesn't include multiple errors from the same person.
UniqueFormSubmissions	**Type** int

Field Name	Details

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The number of individual visitors who submitted a form on the landing page. This metric doesn't include multiple submissions from the same person.

UniqueTrackedLinkClicks

Type

int

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The number of times a prospect clicked a link on the landing page's thank you page. This metric doesn't include multiple clicks of the same link.

UniqueViews

Type

int

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The number of individual visitors and prospects who viewed your landing page. This metric doesn't include multiple views from the same person.

VanityUrl

Type

string

Properties

Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description

The custom path that's appended to tracker domains to create a vanity URL. This field doesn't support scheme or domain values. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless otherwise noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

LandingPageChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

LandingPageFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

Lead

Represents a prospect or lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`,
`query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceAssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales rep designated to work the lead through their assigned cadence. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement
`ActionCadenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the lead's assigned cadence. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`ActivityMetricId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related activity metric. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.

Field	Details
AnnualRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Annual revenue for the lead's company.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the lead's address.
CleanStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the record's clean status compared with Data.com. Values include: `Matched`, `Different`, `Acknowledged`, `NotFound`, `Inactive`, `Pending`, `SelectMatch`, or `Skipped`. Several values for `CleanStatus` appear with different labels on the lead record. • `Matched` appears as `In Sync` • `Acknowledged` appears as `Reviewed` • `Pending` appears as `Not Compared`
Company	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The lead's company. 📝 Note: If person account record types have been enabled, and if the value of `Company` is null, the lead converts to a person account.
CompanyDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number, which is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. Industries and companies use D-U-N-S numbers as a global standard for business identification and tracking. Maximum size is 9 characters.
	Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
ConvertedAccountId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Object reference ID that points to the account into which the lead converted.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ConvertedAccount
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Account
ConvertedContactId	**Type**
	reference

2454

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Object reference ID that points to the contact into which the lead converted. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ConvertedContact
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Contact
ConvertedDate	**Type** date
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Date on which this lead was converted.
ConvertedOpportunityId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Object reference ID that points to the opportunity into which the lead has been converted. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ConvertedOpportunity
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Opportunity
Country	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The lead's country.

Field	Details
CountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the lead's address.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The lead's description.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's email address.
EmailBouncedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the lead bounced, the date and time of the bounce.
	📝 Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
`EmailBouncedReason`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the lead bounced, the reason for the bounce.
	📝 Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
`Fax`	**Type**
	phone
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The lead's fax number.
`FirstCallDateTime`	**Type**
	datetime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date and time of the first call placed to the lead. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`FirstEmailDateTime`	**Type**
	datetime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date and time of the first email sent to the lead. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.

Field	Details
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's first name up to 40 characters.
GenderIdentity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's internal experience of their gender, which may or may not correspond to their designated sex at birth.
HasOptedOutOfEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead doesn't want to receive email from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **Email Opt Out**.
HasOptedOutOfFax	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead doesn't want to receive faxes from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **FaxOpt Out**.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
IndividualId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the data privacy record associated with this lead. This field is available if you enabled Data Protection and Privacy in Setup.
	Relationship Name
	Individual
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Individual
Industry	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Industry in which the lead works.
IsConverted	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead has been converted (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Converted**.
IsDeleted	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsUnreadByOwner	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	If true, lead has been assigned, but not yet viewed. See Unread Leads for more information. Label is **Unread By Owner**.

Field	Details
Jigsaw	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the ID of a contact in Data.com. If a lead has a value in this field, it means that a contact was imported as a lead from Data.com. If the contact (converted to a lead) wasn't imported from Data.com, the field value is null. Maximum size is 20 characters. Available in API version 22.0 and later. Label is **Data.com Key**. ⊘ Important: The `Jigsaw` field is exposed in the API to support troubleshooting for import errors and reimporting of corrected data. Don't modify the value in the `Jigsaw` field.
LastActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is the most recent of either: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Last name of the lead up to 80 characters.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between −90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between −180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
LeadSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's source.
MasterRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this record was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this record was deleted for any other reason, or hasn't been deleted, the value is `null`. 📝 Note: When using Apex triggers to determine which record was deleted in a merge event, this field's value is the ID of the record that remains in `Trigger.old`. In `Trigger.new`, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name MasterRecord
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Lead
MiddleName	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The lead's middle name up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.
MobilePhone	**Type** phone
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The lead's mobile phone number.
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Concatenation of `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` up to 203 characters, including whitespaces.
NumberOfEmployees	**Type** int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Number of employees at the lead's company. Label is **Employees**.
OwnerId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	ID of the lead's owner.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
PartnerAccountId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the partner account for the partner user that owns this lead. Available if Partner Relationship Management is enabled or if digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses.
	📝 Note: If you're uploading leads using API version 15.0 or earlier, and one of the leads in the batch has a partner user as the owner, the `Partner Account` field on all leads in the batch is set to that partner user's account regardless of whether the partner user is the owner. In version 16.0, the `Partner Account` field is set to the appropriate account for the partner user that owns the lead. If the owner of the lead isn't a partner user, this field remains empty.
Phone	**Type**
	phone
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The lead's phone number.
PhotoUrl	**Type**
	url
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Path to be combined with the URL of a Salesforce instance (*Example:* https://*yourInstance*.salesforce.com/) to generate a URL to request the social network profile image associated with the lead. Generated URL returns an HTTP redirect (code 302) to the social network profile image for the lead.

Field	Details
	Empty if Social Accounts and Contacts isn't enabled or if Social Accounts and Contacts has been disabled for the requesting user.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal code for the address of the lead. Label is **Zip/Postal Code**.
Pronouns	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's personal pronouns, reflecting their gender identity. Others can use these pronouns to refer to the lead in the third person. The entry is selected from a picklist of available values, which the administrator sets. Maximum 40 characters.
Rating	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Rating of the lead.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
Salutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salutation for the lead.
ScoreIntelligenceId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the intelligent field record that contains lead score.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the address of the lead.
StateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the lead's address.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status code for this converted lead. Status codes are defined in `Status` and represented in the API by the LeadStatus object.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street number and name for the address of the lead.
Suffix	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's name suffix up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.

Field	Details
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title for the lead, such as CFO or CEO. The maximum size is 128 characters. When converting a lead to a person account, the coversion fails if the lead Title field contains more than 80 characters.
Website	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Website for the lead.

Note: If you import lead data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Converted Leads

Leads have a special state to indicate that they've been converted into an account, a contact, and an opportunity. Your client application can convert leads via the `convertLead()` call. Users can also convert leads in Salesforce. After a lead has been converted, it's read-only. However, you can query converted lead records. Only users with the View and Edit Converted Leads permission can update converted lead records.

Leads have several fields that indicate their converted status. These special fields are set when converting the lead in the user interface.

- `ConvertedAccountId`
- `ConvertedContactId`
- `ConvertedDate`
- `ConvertedOpportunityId`
- `IsConverted`
- `Status`

Note: If person account record types have been enabled, and if the value of `Company` is null, the lead converts to a person account.

Unread Leads

Leads have a special state to indicate that they haven't been viewed or edited by the lead owner. In Salesforce, it's helpful for users to know which leads have been assigned to them but that they haven't touched yet. `IsUnreadByOwner` is `true` if the lead owner hasn't yet viewed or edited the lead, and `false` if the lead owner has viewed or edited the lead at least one time.

Lead Status Picklist

Each `Status` value corresponds to either a converted or unconverted status in the lead status picklist, as defined in the user interface. To obtain the lead status values in the picklist, a client application can query LeadStatus.

You can't convert a lead via the API by changing `Status` to one of the converted lead status values. When you convert qualified leads into an account, contact, and opportunity, you can select one of the converted status types for the lead. Leads with a converted status type are no longer available in the Leads tab, although you can include them in reports.

Usage

To update a lead or to convert one with `convertLead()`, log in to your client application with the "Edit" permission on leads.

When you create, update, or upsert a lead, your client application can have the lead assigned to multiple user records based on assignment rules that have been configured in Salesforce.

To use this feature, your client application needs to set either of the following options (but not both) in the AssignmentRuleHeader used in create or update:

Field	Field Type	Details
assignmentRuleId	reference	ID of the assignment rule to use. Can be an inactive assignment rule. If unspecified and `useDefaultRule` is `true`, then the default assignment rule is used.
		To find the ID for a given assignment rule, query the AssignmentRule object (specifying `RuleType="leadAssignment"`), iterate through the returned AssignmentRule records, find the one you want to use, retrieve its ID, and then specify its ID in this field in the AssignmentRuleHeader.
useDefaultRule	boolean	Specifies whether to use the default rule for rule-based assignment (`true`) or not (`false`). Default rules are assigned in the user interface.

Java Sample

The following Java sample shows how to automatically assign a newly created lead.

```java
package wsc;

import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.Connector;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.EnterpriseConnection;
import com.sforce.ws.ConnectionException;
import com.sforce.ws.ConnectorConfig;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.sobject.Lead;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.QueryResult;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.SaveResult;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.sobject.SObject;

public class LeadAssignment {

    static final String USERNAME = "REPLACE USER NAME";
    static final String PASSWORD = "REPLACE PASSWORD";
    static EnterpriseConnection connection;
```

```
static LeadAssignment _leadAssignment;

// Main
public static void main(String[] args)
{
    // Establish connection and login
    ConnectorConfig config = new ConnectorConfig();
    config.setUsername(USERNAME);
    config.setPassword(PASSWORD);
    try {
        connection = Connector.newConnection(config);
        System.out.println("Logged in, endpoint: " + config.getAuthEndpoint());
    } catch (ConnectionException e1) {
        e1.printStackTrace();
    }

    // Create lead
    _leadAssignment = new LeadAssignment();
    try {
        _leadAssignment.CreateLead();
    } catch (Exception e) {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }

    // Logout
    try {
        connection.logout();
        System.out.println("Logged out");
    } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
        ce.printStackTrace();
    }
}

public void CreateLead() throws ConnectionException
{
    // Create a new Lead and assign various properties
    Lead lead = new Lead();

    lead.setFirstName("Joe");
    lead.setLastName("Smith");
    lead.setCompany("ABC Corporation");
    lead.setLeadSource("API");
    // The lead assignment rule will assign any new leads that
    // have "API" as the LeadSource to a particular user

    // In this sample we will look for a particular rule and if found
    // use the id for the lead assignment. If it is not found we will
    // instruct the call to use the current default rule. You can't use
    // both of these values together.
    QueryResult qr = connection.query("SELECT Id FROM AssignmentRule WHERE Name = " +

                        "'Mass Mail Campaign' AND SobjectType = 'Lead'");
    if (qr.getSize() == 0) {
        connection.setAssignmentRuleHeader(null, true);
```

```
        } else {
            connection.setAssignmentRuleHeader(qr.getRecords()[0].getId(), false);
        }

        // Every operation that results in a new or updated lead will
        // use the specified rule until the header is removed from the
        // connection.
        SaveResult[] sr = connection.create(new SObject[] {lead});
        for (int i=0;i<sr.length;i++) {
            if (sr[i].isSuccess()) {
                System.out.println("Successfully created lead with id of: " +
                                    sr[i].getId() + ".");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Error creating lead: " +
                                    sr[i].getErrors()[0].getMessage());
            }
        }

        // This call effectively removes the header, the next lead will
        // be assigned to the default lead owner.
        connection.clearAssignmentRuleHeader();
    }
}
```

C# Sample

The following C# sample shows how to automatically assign a newly created lead.

```csharp
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using System.ServiceModel;
using LeadSample.sforce;

namespace LeadSample
{
    class LeadAssignment
    {
        private static SoapClient client;
        private static SoapClient apiClient;
        private static SessionHeader header;
        private static LoginResult loginResult;
        private static readonly string Username = "REPLACE USERNAME";
        private static readonly string Password = "REPLACE PASSWORD AND SECURITY TOKEN";

        // Create the proxy binding and login
        private LeadAssignment()
        {
            client = new SoapClient();

            try
            {
```

```
                loginResult = client.login(null, Username, Password);
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Unexpected login error: " + e.Message);
                Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
                return;
            }
            // Access API endpoint and create new client
            header = new SessionHeader();
            header.sessionId = loginResult.sessionId;
            apiClient = new SoapClient("Soap", loginResult.serverUrl);
        }

        [STAThread]
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            LeadAssignment leadAssignment = new LeadAssignment();
            try
            {
                leadAssignment.CreateLead();
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
                Console.WriteLine(e.InnerException);
            }
            // logout
            client.logout(header);
        }

        public void CreateLead()
        {
            // Create a new Lead and assign various properties
            Lead lead = new Lead();

            lead.FirstName = "John";
            lead.LastName = "Brown";
            lead.Company = "ABC Corporation";
            lead.LeadSource = "Advertisement";
            // Setting the lead source for a pre-existing lead assignment rule. This
            // rule was created outside of this sample and will assign any new leads
            // that have "Advertisement" as the LeadSource to a particular user.

            // Create the assignment rule header and add it to the proxy binding
            AssignmentRuleHeader arh = new AssignmentRuleHeader();

            // In this sample we will look for a particular rule and if found
            // use the id for the lead assignment. If it is not found we will
            // instruct the call to use the current default rule. Both these
            // values can't be used together.
            QueryResult qr = null;
            string query = "SELECT Id FROM AssignmentRule WHERE Name = " +
```

```
            "'Mass Mail Campaign' AND SobjectType = 'Lead'";
        try
        {
            LimitInfo[] limitArray = apiClient.query(
                header, // sessionheader
                null,   // queryoptions
                null,   // mruheader
                null,   // packageversionheader
                query,  // SOQL query
                out qr);
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Unexpected query error: " + e.Message);
            Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
        }
        if (qr.size == 0)
        {
            arh.useDefaultRule = true;
        }
        else
        {
            arh.assignmentRuleId = qr.records[0].Id;
        }

        // Create the lead using our Assignment Rule header
        LimitInfo[] li;
        SaveResult[] sr;
        apiClient.create(
            header, // sessionheader
            arh,    // assignmentruleheader
            null,   // mruheader
            null,   // allowfieldtrunctionheader
            null,   // disablefeedtrackingheader
            null,   // streamingenabledheader
            null,   // allornoneheader
            null,   // duplicateruleheader
            null,   // localeoptions
            null,   // debuggingheader
            null,   // packageversionheader
            null,   // emailheader
            new sObject[] { lead },
            out li,
            out sr);
        foreach (SaveResult s in sr)
        {
            if (s.success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully created Lead with ID: {0}", s.id);
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Error creating Lead: {0}", s.errors[0].message);
            }
```

```
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LeadChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

LeadFeed (API version 18.0)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

LeadHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LeadOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

LeadShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

LeadOwnerSharingRule

LeadShare

LeadStatus

PartnerNetworkConnection

LeadCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a lead record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

> **Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.
>
> To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.
>
> For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Lead Clean Info provides a snapshot of the data in your Salesforce lead record and its matched Data.com record at the time the Salesforce record was cleaned.

Lead Clean Info includes a number of bit vector fields, whose component fields each correspond to individual object fields and provide related data or status information about those fields. For example, the bit vector field `IsDifferent` has an `IsDifferentTitle` field. If the `IsDifferentTitle` field's value is `False`, that means the `Title` field value is *the same* on the Salesforce lead record and its matched Data.com record.

LeadCleanInfo bit vector fields include:

- `CleanedBy` indicates who (a user) or what (a Clean job) cleaned the lead record.
- `IsDifferent` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record has a value that differs from the corresponding field on the matched Data.com record.
- `IsFlaggedWrong` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record has a value that is flagged as wrong to Data.com.
- `IsReviewed` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record is in a `Reviewed` state, which means that the value was reviewed but not accepted..

Their individual bits are defined here

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
AnnualRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Estimated annual revenue of the lead.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
CleanedByJob	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead record was cleaned by a Data.com Clean job (`true`) or not (`false`).
CleanedByUser	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead record was cleaned by a Salesforce user (`true`) or not (`false`).
CompanyDunsNumber	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking.
CompanyName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The name of the company.
ContactStatusDataDotCom	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The status of the contact associated with the lead per Data.com. Values are: `Contact is Active per Data.com`, `Phone is Wrong per Data.com`, `Email is Wrong per Data.com`, `Phone and Email are Wrong per Data.com`, `Contact Not at Company per Data.com`, `Contact is Inactive per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to is out of business per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to never`

Field Name	Details
	existed per `Data.com` or `Email address is invalid per Data.com`.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
DandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The D-U-N-S Number on the D&B Company record (if any) that is linked to the lead.
DataDotComCompanyId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the company associated with the lead.
DataDotComId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the contact associated with the lead.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's email address.
FirstName	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's first name.
Industry	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The industry the lead belongs to.
IsDifferentAnnualRevenue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `AnnualRevenue` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentCity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `City` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentCompanyName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `Company Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentCountry	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `Country` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentCountryCode	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the account's `Country Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentDandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `D&B Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentEmail	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentFirstName	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `First Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentLastName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Last Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPostalCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Postal Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentState	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `State` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentStateCode	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `State Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentStreet	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Street` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsDifferentTitle	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFlaggedWrongAddress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Address` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAnnualRevenue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Annual Revenue` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongCompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongCompanyName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company Name` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFlaggedWrongName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Name` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFlaggedWrongNumberOfEmployees	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFlaggedWrongPhone	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFlaggedWrongTitle	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsInactive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead has been reported to Data.com as *Inactive* (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedAddress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Address` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedAnnualRevenue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Annual Revenue` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedCompanyName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company Name` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedDandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `D&B Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedIndustry	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Name` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedNumberOfEmployees	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedPhone	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsReviewedTitle	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
LastMatchedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Sort
	Description
	The date the lead record was last matched and linked to a Data.com record.
LastName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The lead's last name.
LastStatusChangedById	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of who or what last changed the record's `Clean Status` field value: a Salesforce user or a Clean job.
LastStatusChangedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date on which the record's `Clean Status` field value was last changed.

Field Name	Details
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated ID assigned when the lead record was created.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Field label is **Lead Clean Info Name**. The name of the lead. Maximum size is 255 characters.
NumberOfEmployees	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of employees working at the lead.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The phone number for the lead.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's title.

Usage

Developers can create triggers that read the Lead Clean Info fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

LeadDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The number of calls in the day for this lead with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this lead in the day.
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of successfully delivered emails for this lead in the day.
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredRate	**Type**
	percent
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The percentage of tracked emails sent that were successfully delivered to this lead. This field is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of hard bounced emails for this lead in the day.

Field	Details
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this lead in the day.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead in the day. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this lead in the day.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead without engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The total number of calls to this lead with all call results in the day.
	This is a calculated field.
DailyCutOffTimeStamp	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Sort
	Description
	The time of day when each 24-hour metrics period starts and ends.
Date	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The date on which the engagement occurred.
DateInt	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The date on which the engagement occurred, in yyyymmdd format.
HardBounceTrackableSends	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of emails sent to this lead with hard bounce tracking.
InboundEngagementsCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of inbound engagements for this lead in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`, `UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`, and `UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`.
	Available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related lead. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
LinkClickTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with link click tracking.
OpenTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails sent to this lead with open tracking.
OutOfOfficeTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with out-of-office tracking.
OutboundEngagementsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of outbound engagements for this lead in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `AllTotalCallsCount` and `AllEmailsDeliveredCount`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
ReplyTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with reply tracking.
SoftBounceTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with soft bounce tracking.
TrackableSendHardBounceRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with hard bounce tracking that hard bounced. This field is a calculated field.

Field	Details
TrackableSendLinkClickRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with link tracking that had link clicks. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOpenRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with open tracking that were opened by the recipient. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOutOfOfficeRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with out-of-office tracking that received out-of-office replies. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendReplyRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with reply tracking that received replies. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendSoftBounceRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with soft bounce tracking that soft bounced. This field is a calculated field.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of individual emails in which the lead clicked a link in the day.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of individual emails opened by the lead in the day.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of individual emails replied to by the lead in the day.

LeadMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this lead in the month.
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of successfully delivered emails for this lead in the month.
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of hard bounced emails for this lead in the month.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this lead in the month.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of emails sent to this lead in the month.
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of emails soft bounced for this lead in the month.

Field	Details
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead without engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls to this lead with all call results in the month. This is a calculated field.
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related lead. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Lead
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
Month	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
MonthInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails in which the lead clicked a link in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails opened by the lead in the month.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of individual emails replied to by the lead in the month.

LeadOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a lead with users other than the owner.

> 🗹 Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
	📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. Leads owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
LeadAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group. The target user or group is being given access.

Usage

Use these objects to manage the sharing rules for leads. General sharing and Territory-related sharing use this object.

> **Note:** The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

SEE ALSO:

Lead

LeadShare

LeadStatus

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

LeadShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Lead.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

> **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Lead object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default org-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
LeadAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Lead. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This value is not valid when creating or updating these records. This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for leads.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Lead associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the Lead with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the Lead. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a Lead sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a Lead guest user sharing rule.

Field	Details
	• `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
	• `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Lead via an account relationship data sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Lead. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit leads owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the existing record is returned.

SEE ALSO:

    AccountShare

    Case

    CaseShare

    OpportunityShare

LeadStatus

Represents the status of a Lead, such as Open, Qualified, or Converted.

⊘ **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
IsConverted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this lead status value represents a converted lead (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple lead status values can represent a converted lead.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default lead status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for this lead status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the lead status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous lead status values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the lead status picklist (see Lead Status Picklist). The lead status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Lead, such as whether a given status value represents a converted Lead. Query this object to retrieve the set of values in the lead status picklist, and then use that information while processing Lead objects to determine more information about a given lead. For example, the application could test whether a given lead is converted based on its Status value and the value of the `IsConverted` property in the associated LeadStatus record.

SEE ALSO:

LeadOwnerSharingRule

LeadShare

LeadTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
TagDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • Public—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • Personal—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching OwnerId.

Usage

LeadTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Lead being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

LearningContent

Represents a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module assigned to a user in Workforce Engagement or Learning Paths. This object also represents a Trailhead module or video in an Enablement program exercise. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query()

Special Access Rules

• The org must have a Workforce Engagement license.
• The user must have at least one Workforce Engagement permission set assigned to them: Workforce Engagement Admin, Workforce Engagement Analyst, Workforce Engagement Planner, Workforce Engagement Agent.
• For an enablement site (myTrailhead) module, the org must have a Sales Enablement license.
• For a Trailhead module or video in an Enablement program, the org must have an Enablement license.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The module's human-readable API name, such as `pure-aloe-sales-strategies`.
AvailablePointCount	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The maximum points that a user can earn on their profile by completing the module. This value is the sum of points that the content creator assigns to the module's units.
ContainsAssessmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Specifies the type of assessment that the content's units include. Possible values are: • `MultipleChoiceQuiz`—All the content's units have multiple-choice quizzes. • `HandsOnChallenge`—At least one unit has a hands-on challenge.
ContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The type of content assigned to the user. Possible values are: • `All`—The content is any supported type. • `Module`—The content is a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module. • `VideoLesson`—The content is a video that's specified in the Enablement workspace in Digital Experiences and is used in an Enablement program.
ContentUrl	**Type** url

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable **Description** The absolute URL to the content, such as https://purealoe.my.trailhead.com/en/content/sales-team-enablement/modules/pure-aloe-sales-strategies
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The module's description.
DurationCount	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The total time, in minutes, for a learner to complete all units in the module. This value is the sum of the estimated times that the content creator assigns to the module's units.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The GUID that Trailhead uses to reference the module.
ImageUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The absolute URL to the module's badge art image file.
IsPublic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group **Description** Indicates whether the content is public Trailhead content (`true`) or private enablement site (myTrailhead) content (`false`).

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`.
`Title`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The module's title.

SEE ALSO:

[PersonTraining](#)

LearningItem

Represents an item that requires users to take action, including a Learning Paths entry, an Enablement program, or an exercise with linked content in an Enablement program. For Learning Paths, users are assigned a learning item to complete. For Enablement programs and exercises, users are assigned a program or can self-enroll in shared programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a [supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license](#).

Fields

Field	Details
`EnablementProgramId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	ID of an Enablement program that contains the outcome, milestone, or exercise. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	EnablementProgram
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	EnablementProgram
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the owner of the program. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of learning item. Possible values are:

- `EnablementProgram`
- `LearningContent`—Trailhead module
- `LearningLesson`—Lesson exercise in an Enablement program
- `LearningLink`—Audio Recording, Document, Scheduled Event, or Other exercise in an Enablement program
- `LearningPractice`—Feedback Request exercise in an Enablement program

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

Sharing rules are available for the object.

Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemAssignment

Represents the assignment of a Learning Paths entry to users or groups or the enrollment of an Enablement program for a specific user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
AssigneeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user or group assigned to the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
AssignmentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of assigning an Enablement program to a user. Possible values are: • `Failed` • `InProgress` • `Succeeded`
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the assignment is due for the user or group.
EnrollmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of enrollment for a user in an Enablement program. Possible values are: • `Assigned` • `SelfEnrolled`
IsOverdue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the assigned learning item is overdue (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is a calculated field.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name
	LearningItem
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	LearningItem
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user who assigned the learning item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
StartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date that the learning item was assigned to the user or group.

Usage

You can assign a learning item to a user programmatically by querying the program and user, and then inserting a record into LearningItemAssignment.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemAssignmentOwnerSharingRule on page 48 (API version 60.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemAssignmentShare on page 50 (API version 60.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemProgress

Represents the progress that a user has made towards completing an assigned learning item, such as a Learning Paths entry or Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
CompletedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the user completed the learning item.
CompletedOnDay	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of days that the user took to complete the learning item.
CompletedPercent	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Percentage of the learning item that's complete.

Field	Details
DaysInProgress	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** Number of days that have elapsed since the learning item was assigned.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ProgressStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the learning item assignment. Possible values are: • Behind • Completed

Field	Details
	• CompletedLate
	• CompletedOnTime
	• InProgress
	• NoLongerTracking
	• NotStarted
	• OnTrack
	• Overdue
	For details, see Completion Statuses in Enablement Analytics.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemProgressChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

LearningItemProgressOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemProgressShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemSubmission

Represents a link to a resource, such as a video recording, that a an Enablement user submits as part of a Feedback Request exercise in an Enablement program. For example, when a sales rep submits a recording of their sales pitch for review, this object stores the link to the recording. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

A learning item submission record is created when users take an Enablement program that includes a Feedback Request exercise. The Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item assigned to the Enablement user, where the type of the learning item is LearningPractice. Corresponds to the Feedback Request exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the learning item submission. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Url	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** URL of the content that the Enablement user wants feedback on. For example, a link to a video recording of a sales rep's practice pitch.

Usage

```
SELECT Id, LearningItemId, OwnerId, Url FROM LearningItemSubmission
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemSubmissionOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemSubmissionShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

LearningPractice

Represents a Feedback Request exercise that an Enablement admin adds to a program, where a user invites a peer, trusted coach, or expert to provide feedback. For example, a sales rep practices their sales pitch and requests a review. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()
```

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Instructions to the user to provide context for completing the Feedback Request exercise. For example, `Record yourself giving a sales pitch and request feedback from your peers.`

Field	Details
InviteeQuantity	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of peers who the Enablement user is required to invite for giving feedback. Each peer receives an invitation to the assessment survey associated with the Feedback Request exercise.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Feedback Request exercise. For example, `Practice Your Sales Pitch`.
SurveyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the assessment survey that the Enablement user sends when they request feedback. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Survey **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Survey

Usage

```
SELECT Id, Name, Description, SurveyId, LearningItemId, InviteeQuantity FROM LearningPractice
```

LegalEntity

Represents the way an organization is structured. An organization can be a single legal entity or it can comprise more than one legal entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Salesforce Billing.

Fields

Field	Details
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the company that this legal entity represents.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the legal entity.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	datetime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
LegalEntityAddress	**Type**
	address
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable
	Description
	The address of the company that this legal entity represents. This field is a compound field of type Address and combines these fields: LegalEntityCity, LegalEntityCountry, LegalEntityGeocodeAccuracy, LegalEntityLatitude, LegalEntityLongitude, LegalEntityPostalCode, LegalEntityState, and LegalEntityStreet. For more information, see Address Compound Fields.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the legal entity.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the record owner.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The status of the legal entity. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

LegalEntityFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LegalEntityHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LegalEntityOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LegalEntityShare
Sharing is available for the object.

LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission (Developer Preview)

Represents a licensed custom permission that controls access to a license's features when included in a custom permission set license definition. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission, you must have the Partner Licensing Platform developer preview enabled. To participate in this developer preview, submit a participation request via the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Preview Partner Community group.

📝 Note: The Partner Licensing Platform is available as a developer preview. The Partner Licensing Platform isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. All commands, parameters, and other features are subject to change or deprecation at any time, with or without notice. Don't implement functionality developed with these commands or tools in your production package.

Fields

Field	Details
LicenseDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the custom permission set license definition that contains the licensed custom permission. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LicenseDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetLicenseDefinition
LicensedCustomPermissionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the licensed custom permission that you're including in the permission set license definition. On the CustomPermission object, the `isLicensed` field must equal true. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LicensedCustomPermission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomPermission

Usage

For more information, see the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Guide (Developer Preview).

LightningExperienceTheme

Represents information for a theme in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API Version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DefaultBrandingSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the default branding set. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultBrandingSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BrandingSet
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the theme. Limit: 1,000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the theme in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The label corresponds to the theme name in the user interface. Limit: 70 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details

	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Language of the label. Possible values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexico) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese (Brazil)) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the theme. Specify up to 70 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.
	• In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.
	• In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
ShouldOverrideLoadingImage	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether a custom image overrides the Salesforce loading image (`true`) or not (`false`).

LightningOnboardingConfig

Represents the feedback provided when users switch from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic. Admins can customize the question, how frequently the form appears, and where the feedback is stored in Chatter from the Adoption Assistance page in Lightning Experience Setup. Available in API version 47.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

See Switch to Salesforce Classic Feedback Form in Salesforce Help for more details.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CollaborationGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Chatter Group where the user feedback is posted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationGroup
CustomQuestion	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text of the custom question added by the admin. Maximum of 1,000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field	Details
FeedbackFormDaysFrequency	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days between showing the feedback form when a user switches. A value of 0 indicates that the form is shown for every switch. Maximum of 30.
IsCustom	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if a feedback form includes a custom question yes or not no.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the feedback form was created.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the prompt. Maximum of 80 characters.
PromptDelayTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the amount of time in seconds to delay between instances of all prompts, both org- and Salesforce-created. Minimum of 0 hours and 0 minutes. Maximum of 99 hours and 59 minutes.
SendFeedbackToSalesforce	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates if the user feedback can be shared with Salesforce. If `yes`, share the feedback with Salesforce. If `no`, the feedback is only shared in the Chatter Group chosen when customizing the form. The default value is `false`.

LightningToggleMetrics

Represents users who switched from Lightning Experience back to Salesforce Classic. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Action	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic or from Salesforce Classic to Lightning Experience.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user switched.
RecordCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Number of user switches.
UserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	UserId of user who switched.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	User
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User

LightningUsageByAppTypeMetrics

Represents number of users on Lightning Experience and Salesforce Mobile. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AppExperience	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	User's app (Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile).

Field Name	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user accessed Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** UserId for user accessing Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LightningUsageByBrowserMetrics

Represents Lightning Experience usage grouped by user's browser. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Browser	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Browser used to access Lightning Experience.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user accessed Lightning Experience.
PageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Page user viewed in Lightning Experience.
TotalCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages accessed in Lightning Experience.

LightningUsageByPageMetrics

Represents standard pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
PageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of page user viewed.
TotalCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages viewed.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** UserId of user who viewed page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LightningUsageByFlexiPageMetrics

Represents custom pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FlexiPageNameOrId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name or Id of custom page user viewed in Lightning Experience.
FlexiPageType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Custom page type.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
TotalCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of custom pages viewed.

LightningExitByPageMetrics

.Represents standard pages users switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce most frequently. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
PageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of page user viewed.
RecordCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages where the switch occured.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description UserId of user who viewed page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LinkedArticle

Represents a knowledge article that is attached to a work order, work order line item, or work type. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Field Service must be enabled. Only users that have access to the Knowledge article and the parent record linked to it can access this object.

In Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, only Field Service objects such as Work Order, Work Type, and Work Order Line Item are supported for linked articles. In Lightning Knowledge, other social objects such as Chat, Messaging, Voice Call, and Social Post are supported for linked articles.

To call `update()` to attach or detach articles, enable the Read user permission on the Knowledge object and the Edit user permission on the object whose article you update. Available in API version 58.0 and later.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the Knowledge article attached to the record. The label in the user interface is Knowledge Article ID.
KnowledgeArticleVersionId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The version of the Knowledge article attached to the record. This field lists the title of the attached version and links to the version. The label in the user interface is Article Version.
	When you attach an article to a work order, that version of the article stays associated with the work order, even if later versions are published. If needed, you can detach and reattach an article to a work order to link the latest version.
LinkedEntityId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the record that the Knowledge article is attached to. The label in the user interface is Linked Record ID.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The title of the article. The label in the user interface is Article Title.
RecordTypeId	**Type**
	reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the article's record type, if used. This field is only available for Lightning Knowledge.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The type of record that the Knowledge article is attached to. For example, work order. The label in the user interface is Linked Object Type.

Usage

Admins can customize linked articles' page layouts, fields, validation rules, and more from the Linked Articles page in Setup.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LinkedArticleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LinkedArticleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LinkedArticleFeed

Represents the comment feed on a linked article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

For additional information about feeds, see FeedItem on page 2054.

Supported Calls

`delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
BestCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` is not required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. 💡 Tip: See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item.
InsertedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
IsRichText	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` 💡 **Tip:** Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` 📝 **Note:** In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
LikeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
LinkUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.

Field	Details
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the feed item is related. For example, set this field to a `UserId` to post to someone's profile feed, or an `AccountId` to post to a specific account.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a `RypplePost`. This field is typically null for all posts except `ContentPost` and `RypplePost`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with `Type` set to `ContentPost`.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name. The `Title` field can be updated on posts of `Type` `QuestionPost`.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for `ContentPost`, `LinkPost`, and `TextPost`, don't create feed items of other types directly from the API. • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence.

Field	Details

- `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post.
- `AnnouncementPost`—Not used.
- `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval.
- `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used.
- `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed.
- `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group.
- `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used.
- `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file.
- `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher.
- `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold.
- `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed.
- `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL.
- `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed.
- `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile.
- `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question.
- `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply.
- `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC.
- `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed.
- `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field.
- `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated.

The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed:

- `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case.
- `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event.
- `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object.
- `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case.
- `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case.
- `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received.
- `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated.
- `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status.
- `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case.

Field	Details
	Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

LinkedArticleHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a linked article. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
LinkedArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The ID of the tracked linked article. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.
NewValue	**Type**
	anyType
	Properties
	Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type**
	anyType
	Properties
	Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The value of the field before it was changed.

ListEmail

Represents a list email sent from Salesforce, or sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. When the list email is sent, the recipients are generated by combining recipients in ListEmailIndividualRecipients and ListEmailRecipientSource. Duplicate and other invalid recipients are removed. The result is the recipients sent any given list email. ListEmail has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmailRecipientSource and ListEmailIndividualRecipient. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the action cadence step that generated a list email record. Used for automated emails in Sales Engagement.

Field	Details
	Users must have the Sales Engagement Cadence Creator or Sales Engagement User permission enabled. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related campaign. This field is available in API version 42.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
ClickThroughRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of visitors who click links contained in emails delivered (sent minus bounces) to them. Multiple clicks for a same link are counted. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must useAccount Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
ClickToOpenRatio	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The number of unique clicks divided by unique HTML opens.
	This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
DeliveryRate	**Type**
	percent
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The percentage of the emails that were delivered compared to the number that bounced (soft and hard). Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder.
	This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
EmailContentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the email content record associated with the list email.
	This field is available in API version 50.0 or later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
FromAddress	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description
	Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. Validated against user's addresses.
FromName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. Validated against user's addresses. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.

Field	Details
HasAttachment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Defaulted on create and update. Value is `true` if the list email has an attachment. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
HtmlBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The body of the list email. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement. List emails can contain up to 32,000 characters for the body. These limits include visible characters and other characters in the email, including markup.
IsTracked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if email tracking was on when the list email was sent. This field is blank for emails sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this list email. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state.
OpenRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of unique HTML opens compared to the total number of emails delivered (sent minus bounces). This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
OptOutRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of users that have opted out compared to the total number of emails sent. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** References Group and User. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
ProgramName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The name of an Engagement Studio program where an automated email originates. Reserved for future use. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
ScheduledDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** CreateFilter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only. If null and `Status` is set to Scheduled` defaults to created time.
SentVia	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the email was sent from Salesforce or Account Engagement. The allowed values are `Salesforce` or `Pardot` or `MessagingService`. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
SpamComplaintRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of spam complaints compared to the total number of emails sent. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state.
	Changing the status to Scheduled causes the list email to be sent.
	Valid values:
	• `Draft`
	• `Scheduled`
	• `Sent`
	• `Limit Error`
	• `Cancelled`
`Subject`	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Update
	Description
	Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
	List emails can contain up to 3,000 characters for the subject. These limits include visible characters and other characters in the email, including markup.
`TextBody`	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
`TotalDelivered`	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total number of emails minus hard and soft bounces. Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder.
	This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`TotalHardBounced`	**Type**
	int

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of emails that permanently bounced back to the sender because the address is invalid. A hard bounce can occur because the domain name doesn't exist or because the recipient is unknown. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalOpens	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a prospect's email client loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. We also record an open if the prospect clicks a link within the HTML or text email without downloading images. A click indicates that they viewed the message. Some email clients (Outlook, Apple Mail, Thunderbird) don't display images by default. Account Engagement counts an open each time the images load. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field. users need the Sales Engagement User permission set or your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalOutOfOffice	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of replies received with an out-of-office message. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.
TotalReplies	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of replies received. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.

Field	Details
TotalSent	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of list emails sent, including bounced, opted-out, and invalid To: addresses.
TotalSoftBounced	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a recipient's mail server acknowledged the email, but returned it to the sender. Sometimes it is because the recipient's mailbox is full or the mail server is temporarily unavailable. A soft bounce message can sometimes be deliverable at another time. After 5 soft bounces, Account Engagement opts the prospect out of emails. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalSpamComplaints	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of prospects that reported the email as spam. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times prospects clicked a link in the email. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
Type	**Type** picklist

2552

Field	Details

Properties

Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist

Description

The type of email sent: list email or automated email. Reserved for future use.

This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

UniqueClickThroughRate

Type

percent

Properties

Filter, Nillable, Sort

Description

The percentage of visitors who clicked a link contained in an email.

This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

UniqueOpens

Type

int

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

The number of prospects who loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. The Unique Opens category counts each recipient one time only, even if the prospect loaded images several times.

This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

UniqueOptOuts

Type

int

Properties

Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

Unique opt-outs represent the total number of prospects that have clicked the link to unsubscribe or opted out of all emails in the Email Preference Center. These prospects are removed from future email sends.

This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

UniqueReplies

Type

int

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The total number of unique replies. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.
UniqueTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of times a prospect clicked a link in the email. This metric doesn't include multiple clicks of the same link. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

ListEmailOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ListEmailShare

Sharing is available for the object.

ListEmailIndividualRecipient

For a list email in Salesforce, represents a recipient. Each record represents a link from a list email to exactly one recipient for that list email. Recipients can be contacts, leads, or campaign members. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

The visibility and accessibility of this object is inherited from the related list email.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details

ActionCadenceStepTrackerId

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description

Understand which action cadence step tracker the list email individual recipient is related to. Used for automated emails in Sales Engagement.

Users must have the Sales Engagement Cadence Creator or Sales Engagement User permission enabled.

This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Relationship Name
ActionCadenceStepTracker

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
ActionCadenceStepTracker

CurrencyIsoCode

Type
picklist

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description
Possible values are:

- `EUR` (Euro)
- `INR` (Indian Rupee)
- `USD` (US Dollars)

ListEmailId

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description
The related list email record. Required on record creation; read-only otherwise.

This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name
ListEmail

Relationship Type
Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ListEmail
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the list email recipient source.
RecipientId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** the contact, lead, person account, or campaign member ID of the individual list email recipient. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Recipient **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CampaignMember, Contact, Lead

Usage

ListEmailRecipientSource

For a list email in Salesforce, represents the dynamically defined sources of recipient email addresses. Each record represents a link to a single list view or campaign that is examined when the list email is sent. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

The visibility and accessibility of this object is inherited from the related list email.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
ListEmailId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The related list email record. Required on record creation; read-only otherwise.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ListEmail
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ListEmail
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The auto-generated name of the list email recipient source.
SourceListId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. The id of a list view to send the list email to. Read-only except when list email is in draft state.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	SourceList
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Campaign, ListView, Topic
SourceType	**Type**
	reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. Read-only except when list email is in draft state.
	Valid values:
	• Include

ListView

Represents a list view. A list view specifies a set of records for an object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The fully qualified developer name of the list view.
IsSoqlCompatible	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Whether the list view can be used with SOQL..
LastModifiedById	**Type**
	User
	Properties
	Filter, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the user who last modified the list view.

Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the list view was last referenced, with a precision of one second.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the list view was last viewed, with a precision of one second.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the list view.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace of the list view.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The API name of the sObject for the list view.

ListViewChart

Represents a graphical chart that's displayed on Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web list views. The chart aggregates data that is filtered based on the list view that's currently displayed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later and is accessible by portal users.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Name	Description
AggregateField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The field that's used for calculating data on each group. `AggregateField` can't be the same as `GroupingField`.
AggregateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The type of calculations to run on each group. The supported `AggregateType` values are `Count`, `Sum`, and `Avg`.
ChartType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The type of chart to create. The supported chart types are horizontal bar chart, vertical bar chart, and donut chart.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The fully qualified developer name of the chart. ✏️ Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
GroupingField	**Type** picklist

Name	Description
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The field that's used to divide the data into collections. The field must be supported by SOQL `GROUP BY` functionality. `GroupingField` can't be the same as `AggregateField`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the chart.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the chart. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The API name of the sObject for the chart.

ListViewChartInstance

Retrieves metadata for all standard and custom charts for a given entity in context of a given list view. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AggregateField	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The field that's used for calculating data on each group. `AggregateField` can't be the same as `GroupingField`.
AggregateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of calculations to run on each group. The supported `AggregateType` values are `Count`, `Sum`, and `Avg`.
ChartType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of chart to create. The supported chart types are horizontal bar chart, vertical bar chart, and donut chart.
DataQuery	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SOQL query that can be executed to fetch the data for drawing a chart.

Field Name	Details
DataQueryWithoutUserFilters	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SOQL query that can be executed to fetch the data for drawing a chart, without user filters. Available in API v43.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** API name of the chart. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
GroupingField	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The field that's used to divide the data into collections. The field has to be supported by SOQL GROUP BY functionality. GroupingField can't be the same as AggregateField.
IsDeletable	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the chart can be deleted.
IsEditable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the chart can be edited. Standard charts are not editable.
IsLastViewed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if a chart is the last viewed by a user.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The display name of the chart.
ListViewChartId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the chart created by a user. For standard charts, this is null. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListViewChart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListViewChart

Field Name	Details
ListViewContextId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the list view in context of which the chart is generated. Required to query `ListViewChartInstance`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListViewContext **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListView
SourceEntity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** API name of the entity to which the chart is related. Required to query `ListViewChartInstance`.

Usage

Example 1. Retrieve all custom and standard charts for Account entity for All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextId='00BR0000000U8Hr'
```

Example 2. Retrieve metadata for a specific custom chart by ID for Account entity and All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextID='00BR0000000U8Hr' and ListViewChartId='0DdR00000004CBxKAM'
```

Example 3. Retrieve metadata for a specific standard chart by its developer name for Account entity and All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextID='00BR0000000U8Hr' and DeveloperName='AccountsByIndustry'
```

LiveAgentSession

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

> 📝 **Note:** Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AgentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the agent associated with the session.
ChatReqAssigned	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that were assigned to an agent during a session.
ChatReqDeclined	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that were declined by an agent during a session.
ChatReqEngaged	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chats in which an agent was engaged during a session.

Field Name	Details
ChatReqTimedOut	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that timed out in an agent's queue during a session.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last viewed.
LoginTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time an agent logged in during the session.
LogoutTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time an agent logged out during a session.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookupSort **Description** The name of the session.

Field Name	Details
NumFlagLoweredAgent	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags lowered by the agent.
NumFlagLoweredSupervisor	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags lowered by the supervisor.
NumFlagRaised	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags raised by the agent.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the session record.
TimeAtCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time an agent spent with the maximum number of chats in his or her queue.
TimeIdle	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The amount of time an agent spent idle during the session.
TimeInAwayStatus	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The amount of time an agent spent with a status of "Away" during a session.
TimeInChats	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The amount of time an agent spent engaged in chats during a session.
TimeInOnlineStatus	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The amount of time an agent spent with a status of "Online" during a session.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage chat session records.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LiveAgentSessionHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LiveAgentSessionOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

LiveAgentSessionShare

Sharing is available for the object.

LiveAgentSessionHistory

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about changes made to the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

> **Note:** Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed in a session record.
LiveAgentSessionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the session record that was changed.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.

Field Name	Details
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The original value of the field that was changed.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to chat session records.

LiveAgentSessionShare

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

📝 **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

📝 **Note:** Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Level of access that the User or Group has to the LiveAgentSession. The possible values are:
	• `Read`
	• `Edit`
	• `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.)
	This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for chat transcripts.
ParentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the parent object, if any.
RowCause	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.
	Values can include:
	• `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the LiveAgentSession with them.
	• `Owner`—The User is the owner of the LiveAgentSession or is in a role above the LiveAgentSession owner in the role hierarchy.
UserOrGroupId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user or group that has been given access to the LiveAgentSession.

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit LiveAgentSession records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, the `create()` call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

LiveChatBlockingRule

Represents a rule for blocking chat visitors' IP addresses from starting new chats with agents. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To create a new rule, you must be logged in with the "Customize Application" permission or as a system administrator.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The description of the blocking rule—for example, the reason why the given IP address or range of addresses is being banned from starting new chats.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field Name	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
FromIpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The IP address of the user that you want to block, or the beginning of the range of IP addresses you want to block. If you want to block a range of IP addresses, indicate the end of the range in the `ToIpAddress` field. If you don't indicate an IP address in the `ToIpAddress` field, the only IP address that will be blocked is the IP address in the `FromIpAddress` field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the blocking rule.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label for the blocking rule.
ToIpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Optional) The end of the range of IP addresses that you want to block. The range begins with and includes the IP address in the `FromIpAddress` field, and it ends with and includes the IP address in the `ToIpAddress` field.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage rules for blocking customers from starting new chats with agents.

LiveChatObjectAccessConfig

Represents the action you can perform on a specified object by the Chat API. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Chat. To see the list of objects you can find or create in the UI using this API, enable the "Turns on findOrCreate in chat API" permission. You can find this permission in the Chat Settings page of the Setup UI.

Fields

Field	Details
AccessType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The API action you can perform on the object specified in `SobjectType`. Possible values are: • `Create` • `Find`
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition
SobjectType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The object that the action specified by `AccessType` applies to. Possible values are all standard and custom objects. Custom objects are available as picklist values in API version 55.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

   LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition

LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition

Represents the parent record for one or more LiveChatObjectAccessConfig objects. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Chat. To see the list of objects you can find or create in the UI using this API, enable the "Turns on findOrCreate in chat API" permission. You can find this permission in the Chat Settings page of the Setup UI.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. The name: • must be 40 characters or fewer • must begin with a letter • can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters • can't include spaces • can't end with an underscore • can't contain 2 consecutive underscores

Field	Details
	In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object's record. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.

LiveChatButton

Represents a button that allows visitors to request chats with Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Animation	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The type of animation used when an automated chat invitation appears on-screen. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
	Possible values are:
	• `Appear`
	• `Custom`
	• `Fade`
	• `Slide`
AutoGreeting	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The text that is automatically sent from an agent to a visitor when a chat session starts.
	📝 Note: A greeting message in the `AutoGreeting` field of the LiveChatButton object overrides individual users' greeting messages in the `AutoGreeting` field in the LiveChatUserConfig object.
ChasitorIdleTimeout	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The amount of time a customer has to respond to an agent message before the chat times out.

Field Name	Details
ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarning	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time a customer has to respond to an agent message before a warning appears and a timer begins a countdown. This value must be shorter than the `ChasitorIdleTimeout` value. We recommend at least 30 seconds shorter.
ChatPageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the custom VisualForce page that contains the custom chat window code. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChatPage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexPage
CustomAgentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The custom name of the agent associated with the button. Available in API version 29.0 and later. ✏️ Note: A custom agent name in the `CustomAgentName` field of the LiveChatButton object overrides individual users' custom agent name in the `CustomAgentName` field in the LiveChatUserConfig object.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
HasQueue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether or not to allow queing incoming chat requests until an agent is available. The default value is `false`.
InviteEndPosition	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The position on screen where an automated chat invitation's animation ends. 📝 Note: You don't need to select an end position for your automated chat invitation if you use a custom animation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Bottom` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomRight` • `Center` • `Left` • `Right` • `Top` • `TopLeft`

Field Name	Details
	• TopRight
InviteImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the static image resource displayed on your automated chat invitation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InviteImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** StaticResource
InviteStartPosition	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort , Update **Description** The position on screen where an automated chat invitation's animation begins. **Note:** You don't need to select a start position for your automated chat invitation if you use a custom animation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Bottom` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomLeftBottom` • `BottomLeftLeft` • `BottomRight` • `BottomRightBottom` • `BottomRightRight` • `Left` • `Top` • `Right` • `TopLeft` • `TopLeftLeft`

Field Name	Details
	• `TopLeftTop`
	• `TopRight`—Top Right
	• `TopRightRight`
	• `TopRightTop`
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** For automated chat invitations, specifies whether an automated chat invitation is active or not. The default value is `false`.
IsRoutingFlowEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether routing flow is enabled or not. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the chat. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch

Field Name	Details
	• `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the chat button.
NumberOfReroutingAttempts	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the number of times a chat request can be rerouted to available agents if all agents reject the chat request.
OfflineImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the static image resource that is displayed when the button is offline (inactive). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OfflineImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** StaticResource
OnlineImageId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The record ID of the static image resource that is displayed when the button is online (active). This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name OnlineImage
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To StaticResource
OptionsHasChasitorIdleTimeout	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether Customer Time-Out is enabled.
OptionsHasInviteAfterAccept	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether an automated chat invitation can be sent to a customer after that customer has accepted a prior automated chat invitation (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasInviteAfterReject	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Specifies whether an automated chat invitation can be sent to a customer after that customer has rejected a prior automated chat invitation (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasRerouteDeclinedRequest	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether a chat request that has been rejected by all available agents should be rerouted to available agents again (`true`) or not (`false`).
OptionsIsAutoAccept	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether a chat request should be automatically accepted by the agent it's assigned to (`true`) or not `false`). For chat buttons and automated chat invitations with `RoutingType` set to `Most Available` or `Least Active`. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
OptionsIsInviteAutoRemove	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an automated chat invitation should be automatically removed from the screen after a certain amount of time (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OverallQueueLength	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of chat requests allowed to queue.
PerAgentQueueLength	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of chat requests allowed to queue for each agent with the required skill.
PostchatPageId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The record ID of the custom VisualForce page displayed when the chat ends. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name PostchatPage
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ApexPage
PostchatUrl	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The URL the user is directed to after the chat ends.
PrechatFormPageId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The record ID of the custom VisualForce page displayed before the chat begins. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name PrechatFormPage
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ApexPage
PrechatFormUrl	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The URL the user is directed to before the chat begins.

Field Name	Details
PushTimeout	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds an agent has to answer a chat request before it's routed to the next available agent.
QueueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the queue used for this chat button. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Queue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
RoutingConfigurationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the routing configuration used for this chat button. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RoutingConfiguration **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QueueRoutingConfig
RoutingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description How chat requests are routed to agents. The values are: • `Choice`—Incoming chat requests are added to the queue in Live Agent in the Salesforce console and are available to any agent with the required skill. • `Least Active`—Incoming chats are routed to the agent with the required skill who has the fewest active chats. • `Most Available`—Incoming chats are routed to the agent with the required skill and the greatest difference between chat capacity and active chat sessions. For example, if Agent A and Agent B each have a chat capacity of five, and Agent A has three active chat sessions while Agent B has one, incoming chats will be routed to Agent B. • `Omni`—Incoming chats are routed using Omni-Channel queues.
SiteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the site used for loading static resources and custom VisualForce pages. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the skill used to route incoming chat requests. To associate multiple skills with a chat button, reference one skill in the `SkillId` field and use LiveChatButtonSkill junction objects for the remaining skills. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Skill
TimeToRemoveInvite	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds an automated invitation stays on-screen before it is automatically removed. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of element to display to customers. Possible values are: • Invite—Automated invitation • Standard—Chat button
WindowLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used for standard chat windows. Custom chat windows use the language of the user's browser. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean

Field Name	Details
	• `nl_NL`—Dutch
	• `no`—Norwegian
	• `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil)
	• `ru`—Russian
	• `sv`—Swedish
	• `th`—Thai
	• `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified)
	• `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)

Usage

Use this object to query and manage chat buttons and automated chat invitations.

LiveChatButtonDeployment

Associates an automated chat invitation with a specific deployment. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()` `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ButtonId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the automated invitation associated with the deployment.
`DeploymentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the deployment that will feature the automated invitation.

Usage

Use this object to associate automated chat invitations with specific deployments.

LiveChatButtonSkill

Represents all the skills available to a LiveChatButton except the one currently assigned. To retrieve the skill currently assigned, query LiveChatButton. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `update()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ButtonID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the button.
SkillID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the skill.

Usage

Use this object to assign a specific skill to a specific button for multi-skill routing. For example:

```
String myButtonId = "button_Id";
String myButtonDevName = "button_DeveloperName";
List<String> skillIds = new List<String>();

//Get one skill ID from button
for(LiveChatButton lcb : [SELECT SkillId FROM LiveChatButton WHERE DeveloperName =:
myButtonDevName]) {
    skillIds.add(lcb.SkillId);
}
//Get remaining skills from LiveChatButtonSkill join object
```

```
for(LiveChatButtonSkill lcbs : [SELECT SkillID FROM LiveChatButtonSkill WHERE ButtonId =:
myButtonId]) {
    skillIds.add(lcbs.SkillId);
}
//Retrieve all skills into a single list
List<Skill> skills = [SELECT Id, DeveloperName FROM Skill WHERE Id IN :SkillIds];
```

LiveChatDeployment

Represents the general settings for deploying Live Agent on a website. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
BrandingId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the static image resource that's displayed in the chat window.
ConnectionTimeoutDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the amount of time before the chat times out, in seconds.
ConnectionWarningDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the amount of time before a time-out warning is displayed to the agent, in seconds.
DeveloperName	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Domains	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Nillable, Sort (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later) **Description** A comma-separated list of domains the deployment is allowlisted for. Leave this blank to allow the deployment to be used on any domain.
HasTranscriptSave	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether visitors can download and save transcripts from the chat window.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the deployment.

Field Name	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the deployment
MobileBrandingId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the static image resource displayed in the mobile version of the chat window.
OptionsHasPrechatApi	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether developers can access the Pre-Chat API.
SiteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the site used for loading static resources.
WindowTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The text displayed in the title bar of the browser window used to launch the chat window.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat deployments.

LiveChatSensitiveDataRule

Represents a rule for masking or deleting data of a specified pattern. Written as a regular expression (regex). This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action to take on the text (remove or replace) when the sensitive data rule is triggered.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the sensitive data rule—for example, "Block social security numbers."
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the

Field Name	Details
	object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.

> 📝 **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

> 📝 **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field Name	Details
EnforceOn	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the roles on which the rule is enforced. The value is determined using bitwise OR operation. There are seven possible values: 1. Rule enforced on Agent 2. Rule enforced on Visitor 3. Rule enforced on Agent and Visitor 4. Rule enforced on Supervisor 5. Rule enforced on Agent and Supervisor 6. Rule enforced on Visitor and Supervisor 7. Rule enforced on Agent, Visitor, and Supervisor
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether a sensitive data rule is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value (if none is provided) is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the sensitive data rule.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the sensitive data rule.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the *namespacePrefix__componentName* notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Pattern	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The pattern of text blocked by the rule. Written as a JavaScript regular expression (regex).
Priority	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the priority level of a Chat.
Replacement	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The string of characters that replaces the blocked text (if `ActionType` *`Replace`* is selected).

Usage

Use this object to mask or delete data of specified patterns, such as credit card, social security, phone and account numbers, or even profanity.

LiveChatTranscript

This object is automatically created for each Live Agent chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Abandoned	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The amount of time in seconds an incoming chat request remained unanswered by an agent before the chat was disconnected by the customer.
AccountId	**Type**
	ID
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the account associated with the chat transcript.

Field Name	Details
AverageResponseTimeOperator	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The agent's average response time (in seconds) to chat messages from the visitor.
AverageResponseTimeVisitor	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's average response time (in seconds) to chat messages from the agent.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The contents of the chat.
Browser	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The browser the visitor used for the chat.
BrowserLanguage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the visitor's browser.
CaseID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the case associated with the chat transcript.

Field Name	Details
ChatDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total duration of the chat in seconds.
ChatKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The session ID of the chat before it is persisted. `ChatKey` can be used with advanced integrations in the Salesforce console. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.
ContactID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the contact associated with the chat transcript.
EndedBy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The way the chat was ended: by the operator, the visitor, or the system.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the chat ended.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The auto-populated visitor's IP address. Do not edit. Create a custom field if you need an IP address field for your use case.
IsChatbotSession	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Whether the visitor is chatting with a chatbot (`true`) or not (`false`).
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
LeadID	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the lead associated with the chat transcript.
LiveChatButtonID	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the LiveChatButton the chat session originated from.

Field Name	Details
LiveChatDeploymentID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the LiveChatDeployment the chat session originated from.
LiveChatVisitorID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the visitor associated with the chat transcript.
Location	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated best-guess approximation of the visitor's location. Do not edit.
MaxResponseTimeOperator	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The maximum time in seconds it took an agent to respond to a chat visitor's message.
MaxResponseTimeVisitor	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The maximum time in seconds it took a customer to respond to an agent's message.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the transcript.
OperatorMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of messages sent by one or more agents during the chat.
OwnerID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the operator who participated in the chat last; for missed chats, this is a system user.
Platform	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's operating system platform.
ReferrerUri	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated URI where the chat request originated. Do not edit.
RequestTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the visitor requested the chat.
ScreenResolution	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's screen resolution.
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated record ID of the primary Skill associated with the LiveChatButton the chat session originated from. Do not edit. To associate multiple skills with a LiveChatTranscript, use LiveChatTranscriptSkill junction objects.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the chat started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The final status of the chat: completed, missed, or blocked.
SupervisorTranscriptBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The text body of the supervisor's chat transcript.
UserAgent	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's user agent string.

Field Name	Details
VisitorMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of messages sent by the visitor during the chat.
VisitorNetwork	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The network or service provider the chat visitor used for the chat.
WaitTime	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of time in seconds a chat request was waiting to be accepted by an agent.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat transcripts.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LiveChatTranscriptChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptFeed (API version 47.0)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LiveChatTranscriptOwnerSharingRule (API version 29.0)

Sharing rules are available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptShare

Sharing is available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptEvent

Captures specific events that occur over the lifetime of a chat. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AgentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the agent associated with the event.
Detail	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details associated with the event.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
LiveChatTranscriptId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the live chat transcript associated with the event.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the event.
Time	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The time at which the event happened.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The kind of event that occurred. • `Accept`—Accepted • `AgentBlocked`—Blocked by Agent • `AlertCriticalWaitChat`—Critical Wait Alert Time Reached • `CancelBlocked`—Cancel (Blocked) • `CancelNoAgent`—Cancel (No Agent) • `CancelNoQueue`—Cancel (No Queue) • `CancelVisitor`—Canceled by Visitor • `ChasitorIdleTimeout`—Visitor Idle Time-Out • `ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarningCleared`—Visitor Idle Time-Out Warning Cleared • `ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarningTriggered`—Visitor Idle Time-Out Warning Appeared • `ChatRequest`—Chat Requested

Field Name	Details
	• `ChatResumedAfterTransfer`—Chat resumed
	• `ChatbotEndChat`—Chatbot end chat
	• `ChatbotEndedChatByAction`—Conversation ended by automated action
	• `ChatbotEstablished`—Accepted by Chatbot
	• `ChatbotNotEstablished`—Chatbot Request Failed
	• `ChoiceRoute`—Routed (Choice)
	• `ClearCriticalWaitChat`—Critical Wait Alert Cleared
	• `ConferenceRequest`—Chat Conference Requested
	• `ConferenceRequestCanceled`—Chat Conference Canceled
	• `ConferenceRequestDeclined`—Chat Conference Declined
	• `ConnectionTimeout`—Visitor connection timed out. Available in API version 38.0 and later.
	• `ConnectionWarning`—Warning that visitor hasn't been connected for some time and that the connection times out soon. Available in API version 38.0 and later.
	• `DeclineManual`—Decline (Manual)
	• `DeclineTimeout`—Decline (Timeout)
	• `EndAgent`—Ended by Agent
	• `EndVisitor`—Ended by Visitor
	• `Enqueue`—Queued
	• `FileCanceledAgent`—File Transfer Canceled by Agent
	• `FileCanceledChasitor`—File Transfer Canceled by Visitor
	• `FileTransferFailure`—File Transfer Failure
	• `FileTransferRequested`—File Transfer Requested by Agent
	• `FileTransferSuccess`—File Transfer Success
	• `FileTransferToChasitor`—File Transfer Initiated by Agent
	• `FlagLoweredAgent`—Flag Lowered by Agent
	• `FlagLoweredSupervisor`—Flag Lowered by Supervisor
	• `FlagRaised`—Flag Raised
	• `LeaveAgent`—Agent Left
	• `LeaveVisitor`—Visitor Left
	• `OperatorJoinedConference`—Agent Joined Conference
	• `OperatorLeftConference`—Agent Left Conference
	• `Other`
	• `PushAssignment`—Routed (Push)
	• `SensitiveDataAgent`—Sensitive data blocked (Agent)
	• `SensitiveDataSupervisor`—Sensitive data blocked (Supervisor)
	• `SensitiveDataVisitor`—Sensitive data blocked (Visitor)

Field Name	Details
	• `Transfer`—Transfer Accepted
	• `TransferCancelled`—Transfer Request Canceled
	• `TransferDeclined`—Transfer Request Declined
	• `TransferRequest`—Transfer Requested
	• `TransferToBotFailed`—Transfer to bot failed
	• `TransferToButtonFailed`—Transfer to button failed
	• `TransferToQueueFailed`—Transfer to queue failed
	• `TransferredToBot`—Transferred to bot
	• `TransferredToButton`—Transferred to button
	• `TransferredToQueue`—Transferred to queue
	• `TransferredToSbrSkill`—Transferred to skill
	• `TransferredToSbrSkillFailed`—Transfer to skill failed
	• `Unassigned`

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat transcript events.

> **Note:** LiveChatTranscriptEvent records are inserted after the chat is closed and the LiveTranscript record updated). However, the trigger on the LiveChatTranscriptEvent sObject fires separately on each LiveChatTranscriptEvent record within the same transaction.

All the LiveChatTranscriptEvent records are inserted in a single transaction but one by one. For example, the trigger is executed for each individual record.

```
trigger LCTE on LiveChatTranscriptEvent (before insert) {
    // Trigger.New will have only 1 record at a time and trigger will execute for
individual record
    for(LiveChatTranscriptEvent l : Trigger.New)
    system.debug(l.Type + '>>' +l.Detail);
    }
```

To avoid hitting any governors and limits, design your functionality considering this behavior. You can execute the logic by filtering the records based on the `Type` field of LiveChatTranscriptEvent.

LiveChatTranscriptShare

Represents a sharing entry on a LiveChatTranscript object. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

> **Note:** While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the LiveChatTranscript. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.) This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for live chat transcripts.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values can include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the LiveChatTranscript with them.

Field Name	Details
	• `Owner`—The User is the owner of the LiveChatTranscript or is in a role above the LiveChatTranscript owner in the role hierarchy.
`UserOrGroupID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the LiveChatTranscript.

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit LiveChatTranscript records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, the `create()` call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

LiveChatTranscriptSkill

Represents a join between LiveChatTranscript and Skill. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the transcript.
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the skill.

Field Name	Details
TranscriptId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the transcript.

Usage

Use this object to assign a specific skill to a specific transcript for multi-skill routing.

LiveChatUserConfig

Represents a setting that controls the console settings for Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AutoGreeting	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The text that is automatically sent from an agent to a visitor when a chat session starts.
Capacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Limits the amount of active chat sessions an agent can engage in.

Field Name	Details
CriticalWaitTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time before a chat flashes to alert an agent to answer it.
CustomAgentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The custom name of the agent associated with the Live Agent configuration.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
HasLogoutSound	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a sound plays when an agent logs out of the console.
HasNotifications	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether desktop notifications are enabled for the configuration. Available in API version 25.0 and later.
HasRequestSound	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a sound plays when a chat request comes in.
HasSneakPeek	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether an agent sees a real-time preview of the messages typed by a visitor.
HasTransferConferenceGreeting	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether to enable sending an autogreeting when you transfer to another agent or invite an agent to a conference chat. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsAutoAwayOnDecline	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether agents' status is automatically changed to Away when they decline a chat request. Available in API version 26.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The language of the configuration.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the configuration.
OptionsHasAgentFileTransfer	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether agents can initiate a file transfer from a chat customer. Available in API version 31.0 and later.
OptionsHasAgentSneakPeek	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether Sneak Peek is enabled for agents. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasAssistanceFlag	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether assistance flags are enabled for agents. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatConferencing	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether agents can invite other agents into a customer chat. Available in API version 34.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsHasChatMonitoring	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether supervisors can view agents' ongoing chats. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToAgent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat directly to another agent. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToButton	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to an agent assigned to a particular chat button. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToSkill	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to agents assigned to a particular skill. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasTransferConferenceGreeting	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to an autogreeting or conference greeting. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
OptionsHasVisitorBlocking	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter
	Description
	Determines whether an agent can block IP addresses of troublesome visitors. Available in API version 34.0 and later.
OptionsHasWhisperMessage	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter
	Description
	Determines whether supervisors can send private messages to agents within an agent's chat with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsIsAutoAwayOnPushTimeout	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter
	Description
	Determines whether an agent's status automatically changes to Away if the agent doesn't respond to a chat request within the specified push time-out limit. Available in API version 34.0 and later.
SupervisorDefaultAgentStatus	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The default agent status by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.
SupervisorDefaultButtonId	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The default button ID by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.
SupervisorDefaultSkillId	**Type**
	picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The default skill ID by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage agent configurations in Chat.

LiveChatUserConfigProfile

Represents a join between LiveChatUserConfig and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatUserConfigId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The record ID of the agent configuration
`ProfileId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The record ID of the profile

Usage

Use this object to assign specific agent configurations to specific user profiles.

LiveChatUserConfigUser

Represents a join between Live Chat User Config and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
LiveChatUserConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the agent configuration
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the user

Usage

Use this object to assign specific agent configurations to specific users.

LiveChatVisitor

Represents a website visitor who has started or tried to start a chat session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of the visitor
SessionKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The session key used to uniquely identify the visitor.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat visitors.

Location

Represents a warehouse, service vehicle, work site, or other element of the region where your team performs field service work. In API version 49.0 and later, you can associate activities with specific locations. Activities, such as the tasks and events related to a location, appear in the activities timeline when you view the location detail page. Also in API version 49.0 and later, Work.com users can view Employees as a related list on Location records. In API version 51.0 and later, this object is available for Omnichannel Inventory and represents physical locations where inventory is available for fulfilling orders.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

At least one of these features must be enabled:

- Commerce Store
- Contact Tracing for Employees
- Employee Experience
- Field Service
- Fulfillment Orders
- Health Cloud
- Industries Insurance
- Industries Visit
- Locations
- Omnichannel Inventory
- Public Sector
- Retail Execution
- Work.com

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssignedFoCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of fulfillment orders assigned to the location. Confirming held fulfillment order capacity increments this value. To reset the location's capacity, set this value to 0.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security.
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
CloseDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Date the location closed or went out of service.
ConstructionEndDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Date construction ended at the location.
ConstructionStartDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Date construction began at the location.
Description	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	A brief description of the location.
DrivingDirections	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Directions to the location.
ExternalReference	**Type**
	string

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Identifier of a location.
FoCapacity	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The maximum number of fulfillment orders that can be assigned to the location per time period. If this value is null, then this location's capacity isn't limited.
	This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security.
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
IsInventoryLocation	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the location stores parts.
	📝 Note: This field must be selected if you want to associate the location with product items.
IsMobile	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the location moves. For example, a truck or tool box.
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date when the location was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the location was last viewed.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of the location.
Location	**Type** location **Properties** Nillable **Description** The geographic location.
LocationLevel	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location's position in a location hierarchy. If the location has no parent or child locations, its level is 1. Locations that belong to a hierarchy have a level of 1 for the root location, 2 for the child locations of the root location, 3 for their children, and so forth.
LocationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of location types. It has no default values, so you must populate it before creating any location records.
LogoId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A ContentAsset representing a logo for the location. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Logo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The longitude of the location.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the location. For example, Service Van #4.
OpenDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the location opened or came into service.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The location's owner or driver. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User
ParentLocationId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The location's parent location. For example, if vans are stored at a warehouse when not in service, the warehouse is the parent location. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name ParentLocation
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Location
PossessionDate	**Type** date
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The date the location was purchased.
Priority	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The priority of the location when routing orders. No default values are included. Add values to the picklist and reference them in your custom routing logic. This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
RemodelEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when remodel construction ended at the location.
RemodelStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when remodel construction started at the location.
RootLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read Only) The top-level location in the location's hierarchy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
ShouldSyncWithOci	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the location should sync its data with Omnichannel Inventory. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
ShouldTrackFoCapacity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Indicates whether the location should track its fulfillment order capacity. The default value is `false`.
	This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security.
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TimeZone	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Picklist of available time zones.
VisitorAddressId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Lookup to an account's or client's address.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	VisitorAddress
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Address

Usage

Before creating any location records, add at least one value to the Location Type picklist. LocationType is a required field.

To track your inventory in Salesforce, create product items, which represent the stock of a particular product a particular location. For example, create a product item that represents the 500 bolts you have in stock at your Warehouse A location. Each product item must be associated with a location.

To get a more granular picture of your field service operation, associate locations with service territories. For example, if a warehouse is located in a particular service territory, add it as a service territory location.

🛑 Important: "Location" in Salesforce can also refer to the geolocation compound field found on many standard objects. When referencing the Location object in your Apex code, always use `Schema.Location` instead of `Location` to prevent confusion with the standard Location compound field. If referencing both the Location object and the Location field in the same snippet, you can differentiate between the two by using `System.Location` for the field and `Schema.Location` for the object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LocationChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
> Change events are available for the object.

LocationFeed
> Feed tracking is available for the object.

LocationHistory
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LocationOwnerSharingRule
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

LocationShare
> Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
> LocationGroup
> LocationGroupAssignment

LocationGroup

Represents a group of Omnichannel Inventory locations, providing an aggregate view of inventory availability across those locations. Omnichannel Inventory can create an inventory reservation for an order at the location group level, then assign the reservation to one or more locations in the group as needed. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

You can define location groups according to the logic of your business needs. For example, a location group can represent the warehouses in a geographic region, or it can include the fulfillment centers associated with a particular online storefront.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Description of the location group.
ExternalReference	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Used when OCI is integrated with B2C Commerce to associate the location group with an inventory list in B2C Commerce. This value must match the inventory list ID in B2C Commerce.
IsEnabled	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the location group is in use. If set to *false*, then inventory functions ignore this location group and its data isn't synchronized with OCI. The default value is *true*.
LastReferencedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
LocationGroupName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the location group.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this location group. Default value is the API user that created the record.
ShouldSyncWithOci	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether to synchronize inventory data for this location group with Omnichannel Inventory. The default value is *true*.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LocationGroupFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

LocationGroupHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LocationGroupOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

LocationGroupShare

Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Location

LocationGroupAssignment

LocationGroupAssignment

Represents the assignment of a location to a location group. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

You can assign a location to multiple location groups, which associates it with one location group assignment for each location group that it's assigned to. Each location group assignment represents the relationship between one location and one location group, so a location or location group can be associated with multiple location group assignments.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`,
`retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
LocationExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The external reference of the associated location.
LocationGroupAssignment	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the location group assignment.
LocationGroupExternalReference	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The external reference of the associated location group.
`LocationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The associated location group.
`LocationGroupName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location group name of the associated location group.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The associated location.
`LocationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the associated location.

SEE ALSO:

Location

LocationGroup

LocationTrustMeasure

Represents the COVID safety protocols that your business follows. For example, enforcement of masks, social distancing, cleanliness, and capacity limits. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the safety protocol. For example, "Employees and customers are required to wear a mask in the store."
IconUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A public image URL to display for the LocationTrustMeasure object.
IsVisibleInPublic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If true, displays the LocationTrustMeasure object on your site. If false, hides the LocationTrustMeasure object on your site.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
LocationExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An ID assigned to the LocationTrustMeasure objects for a particular location.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID for the location associated with the LocationTrustMeasure.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-assigned name for the LocationTrustMeasure.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which to display LocationTrustMeasure objects on your site.

Field	Details
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the safety protocol. For example, Enforcement of Masks.

LocWaitlistMsgTemplate

Represents a junction object connecting LocationWaitlist to MessagingTemplate. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
LocationWaitlistId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Reference to the LocationWaitlist record.
MessagingTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the MessagingTemplate record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the queue. Possible values are: • `approaching`—In Progress • `confirmation`—Confirmed • `inactive`—Inactive • `ready`—Ready • `removed`—Removed

LocationWaitlist

Represents a queue created for a specific location. Multiple queues can be created for a single location. For example, you can have a queue for each sales agent or a standard queue and a queue for vulnerable groups. The specific party of people in a queue is represented by LocationWaitlistedParty. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
BusinessHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the BusinessHours record that contains the hours the business is open.
ClosedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time a queue is closed.
CumulativeGuestCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of guests allowed.
CumulativeGuestGroupCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of groups allowed.

Field	Details
CurrentGuestCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The current number of guests.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
GuestCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total capacity of guests.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
MaxPartySize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The maximum size of a group.
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The messaging channel ID.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the group.
OpenDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time a queue is open.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
PartyReminderDelayMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes between when a party is notified and when they receive a reminder.
PlaceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The location ID for this record.
ResourceCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The capacity for this resource.
ResourceOccupancyCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The occupancy count for this resource.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the queue. Possible values are: • closed • open • paused

LocationWaitlistedParty

Represents a specific party of people waiting in a queue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this queue.
EntryDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time a party is added to the queue.
EstimatedWaitHours	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated hours of wait time for a party.
EstimatedWaitMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated minutes of wait time for a party.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date on which the record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the group.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
PartySize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The size of the queued party.
PartyStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of a party in the queue. Possible values are: • canceled • entered • exited • ready • waiting
SignUpDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The date and time when a party signed up for the queue.
WaitlistId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID for the queue.

LoginEvent

The documentation has moved to LoginEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LoginGeo

Represents the geographic location of the user's IP address for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) may vary. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Manage Users permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
City	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The city where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.
Country	**Type**
	string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The country where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.
CountryIso	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO 3166 code for the country where the user's IP address is physically located. For more information, see Country Codes - ISO 3166
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The latitude where the user's IP address is physically located.
LoginTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Time of the login attempt, in GMT time zone.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The longitude where the user's IP address is physically located.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The postal code where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.

Field	Details
Subdivision	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subdivision where the user's IP address is physically located. In the U.S., this value is usually the state name (for example, Pennsylvania). This value is not localized.

Usage

The API allows you to do many powerful queries. A few examples are:

Sample Query	Query String
Query showing the country for a login event, where `Id=LoginGeoId` from AuthSession	`SELECT Country FROM LoginGeo WHERE Id = '0LE##############'`
Query showing the city and postal code for a login event, where `Id=LoginGeoId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT City, PostalCode FROM LoginGeo WHERE Id = '0SO##############'`

LoginHistory

Represents the login history for all successful and failed login attempts for organizations and enabled portals. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

With one exception, only users with Manage Users permissions can access this object. The exception is that, in API version 37.0 and later, all users can retrieve their own login history records.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiType	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates the API type, for example `Soap Enterprise`. Label is **API Type**.
ApiVersion	**Type** string
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Displays the API version used by the client. Label is **API Version**.
Application	**Type** string
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The application used to access the organization. Label is **Application**.
AuthMethodReference	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The authentication method used by a third-party identification provider for an OpenID Connect single sign-on protocol. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. Label is **Authentication Method Reference**.
AuthenticationServiceId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The 18-character ID for an authentication service for a login event. For example, you can use this field to identify the SAML or authentication provider configuration with which the user logged in. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. Label is **Authentication Service Id**. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name AuthenticationService
	Relationship Type Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To AuthProvider, SamlSsoConfig
Browser	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current browser version. Label is **Browser**.
CipherSuite	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The TLS cipher suite used for the login. Values are OpenSSL-style cipher suite names, with hyphen delimiters. For more information, see OpenSSL Cryptography and SSL/TLS Toolkit. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
ClientVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Version of the API client. Label is **Client Version**.
CountryIso	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO 3166 code for the country where the user's IP address is physically located. For more information, see Country Codes - ISO 3166. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
LoginGeoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for the record of the geographic location of the user for a successful or unsuccessful login event. The accuracy of geolocation fields like country, city, or postal code

Field	Details
	can vary because of the nature of the technology. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name LoginGeo
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To LoginGeo
LoginSubType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of login flow used.
	• `OauthClientCredential`—OAuth Client Credential
	• `OauthHybridUserAgent`—OAuth User-Agent for Hybrid Apps
	• `OauthHybridWebServer`—OAuth Web Server for Hybrid Apps
	• `OauthUserAgent`—OAuth User-Agent
	• `OauthUserAgentIdToken`—OAuth User-Agent with ID Token
	• `OauthUsernamePassword`—OAuth Username-Password
	• `UsernamePasswordUiLogin`—UI Username-Password
	• `OauthWebServer`—OAuth Web Server
	Label is **Login Subtype**.
LoginTime	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Sort
	Description Time zone is based on GMT. Label is **Login Time**.
LoginType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of login used to access the session.
	• `AppExchange`—AppExchange

Field	Details
	• `Application–Application`
	• `Certificate–Certificate-based login`
	• `ChatterCommunityPortalUnPwd–Chatter Communities External User`
	• `ChatterCommunityThirdPartySso–Chatter Communities External User Third Party SSO`
	• `EmployeeLoginToCommunity–Employee Login to Community`
	• `LightningLogin–Lightning Login`
	• `NetworksPortalApiOnly–Networks Portal API Only`
	• `Oauth, Remote Access Client–Remote Access Client`
	• `Oauth2, Remote Access 2.0–Remote Access 2.0`
	• `OtherApi–Other Apex API`
	• `Partner–Partner Product`
	• `PasswordlessLogin–Passwordless Login`
	• `Portal–Customer Service Portal`
	• `PrmPortalThirdPartySso–Partner Portal Third-Party SSO`
	• `PrmPortal–Partner Portal`
	• `Saml–SAML Idp Initiated SSO`
	• `SamlChatterNetworks–SAML Chatter Communities External User SSO`
	• `SamlCspPortal–SAML Customer Service Portal SSO`
	• `SamlPrmPortal–SAML Partner Portal SSO`
	• `SamlSite–SAML Site SSO`
	• `Saml2–SAML Sfdc Initiated SSO`
	• `SelfService–SelfService`
	• `ThirdPartySso–Third Party SSO`
	Label is **Login Type**.
`LoginUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL from which the login request is coming. Label is **Login URL**.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the Experience Cloud site that the user is logging in to. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later, if Salesforce Experience Cloud sites are enabled for your org.
OptionsIsGet	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	The HTTP method used for the session login is a GET request.
OptionsIsPost	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	The HTTP method used for the session login is a POST request.
Platform	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Operating system on the login machine. Label is **Platform**.
SourceIp	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	IP address of the machine from which the login request is coming. The address can be an IPv4 or IPv6 address in API version 23.0 or later. In API version 22.0 or earlier, the address is an IPv4 address, and IPv6 addresses are null. Label is **Source IP**.
Status	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Displays the status of the attempted login. Status is either success or a reason for failure. Label is **Status**.

Field	Details
TlsProtocol	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The TLS protocol used for the login. Possible values are: • `TLS 1.0` • `TLS 1.1` • `TLS 1.2` • `TLS 1.3` • `Unknown` This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user logging in. Label is **User ID**.

Usage

Not all fields are filterable. You can only filter on the following fields:

- `AuthenticationServiceId`
- `CipherSuite`
- `CountryIso`
- `Id`
- `LoginTime`
- `LoginType`
- `LoginUrl`
- `NetworkId`
- `OptionsIsGet`
- `OptionsIsPost`
- `TlsProtocol`
- `UserId`

The API allows you to do many powerful queries. A few examples are:

Sample Query	Query String
Simple query showing UserId & LoginTime for each user	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory;`
Query showing logins only after a specified date and time	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory WHERE LoginTime > 2010-09-20T22:16:30.000Z;`
Query showing logins for a specific time interval	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory WHERE LoginTime > 2010-09-20T22:16:30.000Z AND LoginTime < 2010-09-21T22:16:30.000Z;`
Query showing the authentication service for a SAML login event, where `Id=AuthenticationServiceId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT name, issuer, samlVersion FROM SamlSsoConfig WHERE Id = '0LE##############'`
Query showing the authentication service for an authentication provider login event, where `Id=AuthenticationServiceId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT Type, DeveloperName FROM AuthProvider WHERE Id = '0SO##############'`

LoginIp

Represents a validated IP address. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), delete(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ChallengeMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The challenge method used to confirm the user's identity. Possible values include the following. • `Email` • `SMS` • `TOTP_CHOICE`: The user chooses multi-factor authentication. • `TOTP_ONLY`: The user is required to use multi-factor authentication.
`ChallengeSentDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The date and time that the user was authenticated.
IsAuthenticated	**Type** boolean
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If `true`, the user has already been authenticated.
SourceIp	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The IP address the user logged in from.
UsersId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the user associated with this item. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Users
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To User

Usage

At every login, the IP address of the login request is checked against the validated IP addresses using LoginIp. A match means the login IP address is a known IP address. If there's no match, the address is unknown, and the user is asked to confirm their identity.

LogoutEventStream

The documentation has moved to LogoutEventStream in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LookedUpFromActivity

This read-only object is displayed as a related list on an activity record (an event or a task); the list contains records that have custom lookup relationships from the activity to another object. This object is not queryable.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows: • The account associated with the `WhatId`, if it exists; or • The account associated with the `WhoId`, if it exists; otherwise • `null` For information on IDs, see Field Types This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
ActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates one of the following: • The due date of a task

Field Name	Details
	• The date of an event if `IsAllDayEvent` is set to `true`
	This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is `Date`.
ActivityDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
ActivitySubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable. Possible values are: • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • List Email
ActivityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents one of the following values: `Call`, `Email`, `Meeting`, or `Other`. Label is `Type`. These are default values, and can be changed.

Field Name	Details
	`ActivityType` is the union of `TaskType` and `EventType`. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear.
	`TaskType` and `EventType` can each have a `Call` type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.
CallDisposition	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the result of a given call; for example, "we'll call back," or "call unsuccessful." Limit is 255 characters.
CallDurationInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Duration of the call in seconds.
CallObject	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.
CallType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
CompletedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. • For insert, if the task is saved with a Closed status the field is set. If the task is saved with an Open status the field is set to NULL.

Field Name	Details

• For update, if the task is saved with a new Closed status, the field is reset.

If the task is saved with a new non-closed status, the field is reset to NULL.

If the task is saved with the same closed status (that is, unchanged) there is no change to the field.

📝 Note: The status is a dynamic enum. If the Closed mapping is changed it won't cause an update of existing tasks. Only new insert/update operations are affected.

Description

Type
textarea

Properties
Nillable

Description
Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.

DurationInMinutes

Type
int

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description
Indicates the duration of the event or task.

EndDateTime

Type
dateTime

Properties
Filter, Nillable, Sort

Description
Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following:

• If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day.

• If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.

IsAllDayEvent

Type
boolean

Properties
Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the `ActivityDate` defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to `false`, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `All-Day Event`.
IsClosed	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether a task is closed (`true`) or not closed (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is set indirectly by setting `Status` on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding `IsClosed` value. Label is `Closed`.
IsHighPriority	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates a high-priority task. The default value of this field is `false`. This field is derived from the `Priority` field.
IsReminderSet	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`.
IsTask	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is a task; if the value is set to `false`, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Task`.

Field Name	Details
IsVisibleInSelfService	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Visible in Self-Service`.
Location	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the activity is an event, then this field represents the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is `null`.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Group, User
Priority	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
ReminderDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the time at which a reminder is scheduled to fire if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then either the user has deselected the reminder checkbox in the user interface or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the start date and time of the event. Available in versions 13.0 and later. The `StartDateTime` field contains the event start date. However, if the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `true` (indicating an all-day event), then the time stamp in the `StartDateTime` field is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Don't attempt to alter the time stamp to account for any time zone differences. If the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`, then you must translate the time portion of the time stamp in the `StartDateTime` field to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate, and the translation must be in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. If this field has a value, then `ActivityDate` and `ActivityDateTime` either must be `null` or must match the value of this field.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of a task. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined status field sets a value for `IsClosed`. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else

Field Name	Details
Subject	**Type** combobox **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the subject of the task or event.
WhatId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatIds` are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent,

Field Name	Details
	PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Query activities related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you wish to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL to use.

2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object, and an inner clause that references the activity custom lookup relationship; for example:

```
SELECT id, name,
(SELECT id, subject from sponsoredact__r)
FROM Contact
```

In this example *sponsoredact__r* is a user defined relationship list.

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following restrictions on users who don't have "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues:

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with 'A'; instead, you must reference a single account record.

- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.

- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.

- You must sort on `ActivityDate` in descending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order; you can display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC.`

Macro

Represents a macro, which is a set of instructions that tells the system to perform one or more tasks. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of what this macro does.
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Returns the ID of the folder that contains the macro. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
FolderName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the folder that contains the macro. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
IsAlohaSupported	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Specifies whether the macro is supported in Salesforce Classic.
IsLightningSupported	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether the macro is supported in Lightning Experience.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the macro record was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the macro record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the macro.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the session record.
StartingContext	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The object the macro performs actions on. In Salesforce Classic, macros are supported on objects with both feed-based layouts and quick actions. In Lightning Experience, macros are supported on standard and custom objects that allow quick actions and have a customizable page layout.

Usage

A macro definition consists of a Macro object and several associated MacroInstruction objects.

First, create a Macro object. Then, create MacroInstructions that specify objects, operations, conditions, and targets for the macro.

A macro contains an ordered list of macro instructions whose index field, `sortOrder`, is 0-based. If there's an incorrect sequence of macro instructions, the macro doesn't execute.

If you update a macro definition or add or remove instructions from a macro, make sure that the `sortOrder` field that defines the execution order is correct. To delete an entire macro definition, invoke the delete operation on the Macro object.

The table describes the supported macro instruction targets and how they relate to each other.

> 📝 **Note:** Strings indicated by `<brackets>` are variables. The variable description describes the required type. For example, `Tab.<EntityApiName>` requires the entity name. If your custom entity name is `MyCustomObject`, your target API is `Tab.MyCustomObject__c`.

If a macro instruction listed in the table supports an implicit operation, you can use that operation as a direct child instruction without explicitly specifying a target. The hyphens used in the table illustrate the hierarchical relationship between targets. A target isn't available if its parent isn't.

Table 1: Macro Instruction Target Grammar and Hierarchy

Target API Name	Supported Operations
`Tab.<EntityApiName>`	SELECT, CLOSE (implicit)
`- QuickAction.<EntityApiName>.<QuickActionName>`	SELECT, SUBMIT (implicit)
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<FieldApiName>`	SET
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<MultilineTextFieldApiName>.cursor`	INSERT
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<SinglelineTextFieldApiName>.end`	INSERT
`- QuickAction.Case.Email`	SELECT, SUBMIT (implicit)
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<FieldApiName>`	SET
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<MultilineTextFieldApiName>.cursor`	INSERT
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<SinglelineTextFieldApiName>.end`	INSERT
`- - Field.EmailTemplate`	SET
`- SidebarCmp.Knowledge`	SELECT

Target API Name	Supported Operations
- - SearchAction.KnowledgeArticle	SELECT
- - - Field.SearchString	SET, INSERT
- - - Command.Search	SUBMIT
- - SearchResult.KnowledgeArticle.MostRecentItem	SELECT
- - - Command.AttachToRecord	SUBMIT
- - - Command.InsertToEmail	SUBMIT
- - - Command.AttachToEmailAsPDF	SUBMIT

> 👁 **Example:** This example describes a macro that opens a quick action, sets some fields in the quick action, and submits the quick action.

```
0. SELECT Tab.Case
1.    SELECT QuickAction.Case.Email
2.       SET Field.EmailMessage.Subject
3.       SET Field.EmailMessage.ToAddress
4.       INSERT Field.EmailMessage.HtmlBody.cursor
5.       SUBMIT
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MacroChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MacroHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MacroOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MacroShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MacroInstruction

Represents an instruction in a macro. An instruction can specify the object that the macro interacts with, the context or publisher that the macro works within, the operation or action that the macro performs, and the target of the macro's actions.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(),
undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field Name	Details
MacroId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the macro that contains this instruction.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Name of the instruction.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action that the macro instruction performs. Valid values are: • Select • Set • Insert • Submit • Close To create macro instructions that execute conditionally, these values are available in API version 46.0 and later. • IF • ELSEIF • ELSE • ENDIF
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Order of this instruction in the macro.

Field Name	Details
Target	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The object that's the target of the operation. For example, the target for the active case tab (Tab.Case) or a quick action, like the Send Email action on the case object (QuickAction.Case.SendEmail). In Lightning Experience, macros are supported on standard and custom objects that allow quick actions and have a customizable page layout. In Salesforce Classic, macros are supported on objects with feed-based layouts and quick actions. You can specify relative dates and times for the following targets. • DateTime • Date • Time • DueDate • Birthday
Value	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Value of a field. If the operation is Select, then the value is null, because the operation selects the object on which the macro performs an action. An instruction can contain both a `Value` field and a `ValueRecord` field, but only one of these fields can have a value. The other field value must be null. To create relative dates and times, specify a valid Salesforce formula, prefaced by `MacroFormula`. For example, the following formula creates a date that is 1 day from now: `MacroFormula:NOW() + 1` You can't edit custom relative formulas in the Macro Builder.
ValueRecord	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the value or record. The `ValueRecord` can be either a value or a record, but not both. An instruction can contain both a `Value` field and a

Field Name	Details
	`ValueRecord` field, but only one of these fields can have a value. The other field value must be null.

Usage

MacroInstructions can specify objects, operations, conditions, and targets. For example, a macro containing these instructions performs a quick action that sends an email.

```
Select Email QuickAction
Set Subject…
Set To…
Set Body…
Submit
```

You can create conditional macros using `IF`, `ELSEIF`, `ELSE`, and `ENDIF` as operations. In a conditional statement, the ExpressionFilter and ExpressionFilterCriteria objects are used to control which instructions execute. The ExpressionFilter object lets you define a logical expression with one or more conditions. It uses a child object, ExpressionFilterCriteria, to represent each condition that is evaluated.

For example, consider the following conditional statement and macro instructions.

```
IF (Case.Status EQUALS New) AND (Case.Origin EQUALS Phone)
      Select Email QuickAction
      Set Subject…
      Set To…
      Set Body…
      Submit
ELSE
      Select Update Case Detail
      Update Case Description…
      Submit
ENDIF
```

The ExpressionFilter object includes a `FilterConditionLogic` field containing `1 AND 2`, where 1 and 2 are ExpressionFilterCriteria objects. The SortOrder field in the ExpressionFilterCriteria object maps condition 1 to `Case.Status EQUALS New`, and condition 2 to `Case.Origin EQUALS Phone`. If the conditional statement evaluates to true, then the instructions in the `IF` block are executed; otherwise, the instructions in the `ELSE` block are executed.

Any number of macro instructions can be present inside an `IF`, `ELSEIF`, or `ELSE` block. In addition, conditions can be nested.

Data Model
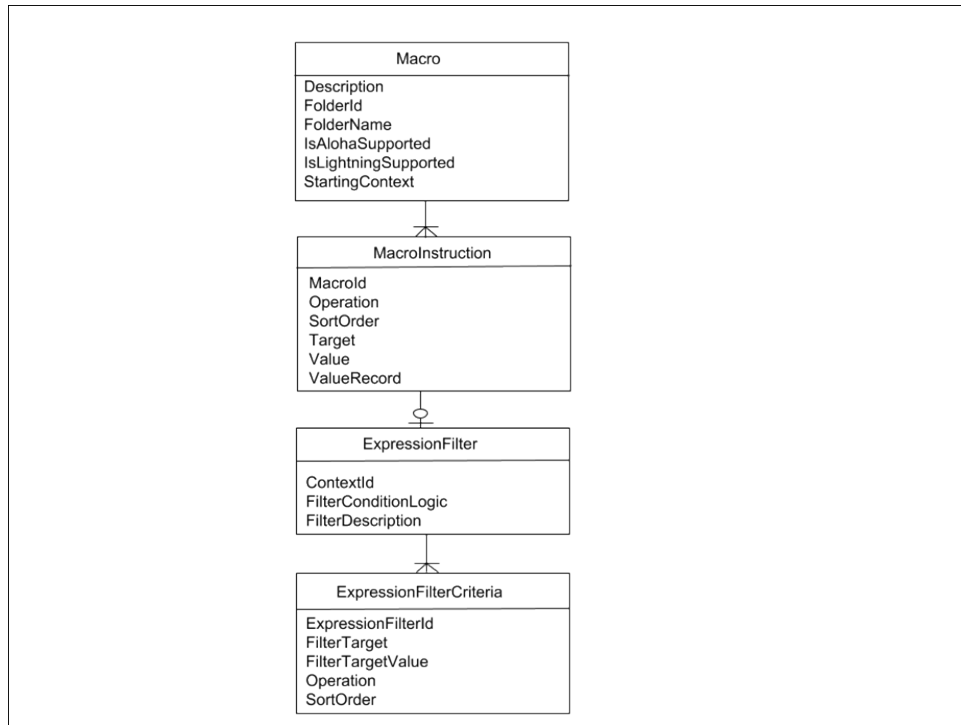
Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MacroInstructionChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

    Change events are available for the object.

MacroUsage

Represents macro usage on a record, including which macro was used, who used it, and how they used it. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

delete() is supported in API version 55.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only. Only users with "Modify All Data" permission can delete MacroUsage records.

Fields

Field	Details
AppContext	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Context in which the macro was run. Possible values are: • `Aloha`—Salesforce Classic • `Lightning`—Lightning Experience • `Unknown`
ConditionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of conditional instructions contained in the macro at execution.
ContextRecord	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the record on which the macro was run.
DurationInMs	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The execution time, in milliseconds, for the macro.
ExecutedInstructionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of macro instructions that ran successfully. If the macro completed successfully, this value is the same as `InstructionCount`.

Field	Details
ExecutionEndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time at which macro execution completed.
ExecutionState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The end state of macro execution. Possible values are • SUCCESS • FAILURE • CANCELED
FailureReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If ExecutionState is failure, this field stores the reason for the failure. Possible values are: • ACCESS • GENERIC • TIMEOUT • UNSUPPORTED
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the folder containing the macro at the time it was used.
InstructionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The number of instructions in the macro at the start of execution.
IsFromBulk	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If true, the macro was run as a bulk macro. When a bulk macro is run on multiple records, usage is recorded per record.
MacroID	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the macro.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	Name of the macro.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the group or user that owns the macro.
UserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the user that ran the macro.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MacroUsageOwnerSharingRule
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

MacroUsageShare
> Sharing is available for the object.

MailmergeTemplate

Represents a mail merge template (a Microsoft Word document) used for performing mail merges for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- All users can view this object, but you need the "Customize Application" permission to modify it.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Body	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create **Description** Required. Microsoft Word document to use as a mail merge template. Due to limitations with Microsoft Word mail merge templates, your client application can specify the Body field when creating these records, but not when updating them. Limit: 5 MB.
BodyLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Length of the Microsoft Word document.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Text description of this mail merge template. Limit: 255 characters.
Filename	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. File name of the Microsoft Word document that was uploaded as a mail merge template. Limit: 255 characters in length.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
LastUsedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when this MailmergeTemplate was last used.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this mail merge template.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentHasFlash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Required. True if Flash Injection was detected in the attachment.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentHasXSSThreat	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description
	Required. True if a cross site scripting threat was detected in the attachment.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentScannedforFlash	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description
	Required. True if the attachment has been scanned for Flash Injection.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentScannedForXSS	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Update
	Description
	Required. True if the attachment has been scanned for a cross site scripting threat.

Usage

Use this object to manage mail merge templates for your organization.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

MaintenanceAsset

Represents an asset covered by a maintenance plan in field service. Assets can be associated with multiple maintenance plans.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the maintenance asset.
ContractLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contract line item associated with the maintenance asset. This field can only list a contract line item that is associated with the asset, and whose parent service contract is associated with the parent maintenance plan.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the maintenance asset was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last viewed.
MaintenanceAssetNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	An auto-assigned number that identifies the maintenance asset.
MaintenancePlanId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Maintenance plan associated with the maintenance asset.
NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The suggested date of service for the maintenance asset's first work order (not the date the work order is created). This corresponds to the work order's `SuggestedMaintenanceDate`. If left blank when the maintenance asset is created, this field inherits its initial value from the related maintenance plan.
	This field auto-updates after each batch is generated. Its label in the user interface is Date of the first work order in the next batch.
WorkTypeId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Work type associated with the maintenance asset. Work orders generated from the maintenance plan inherit its work type's duration, required skills and products, and linked articles. Maintenance assets covered by the plan use the same work type, though you can update them to use a different one.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MaintenanceAssetChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

MaintenanceAssetFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenanceAssetHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenancePlan

Represents a preventive maintenance schedule for one or more assets in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated account, which typically represents the customer receiving the maintenance service.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated contact.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A brief description of the plan.
DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	Turns on auto-generation of work order batches for a maintenance plan and prohibits the manual generation of work orders via the Generate Work Orders action. If this option is selected, a new batch of work orders is generated for the maintenance plan on the `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate` listed on each maintenance asset, or on the maintenance plan if no assets are included. If a `GenerationHorizon` is specified, the date of generation is that many days earlier.
DoesGenerateUponCompletion	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description If both this option and `DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders` are set to true, a new batch of work orders isn't generated until the last work order generated from the maintenance plan is completed. A work order is considered completed when its status falls into one of the following status categories: Cannot Complete, Canceled, Completed, or Closed.
	If a maintenance plan covers multiple assets, work orders are generated per asset. If a maintenance asset's final work order is completed late, its work order generation is delayed, which may cause a staggered generation schedule between maintenance assets.
EndDate	**Type** date
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The last day the maintenance plan is valid.
Frequency	**Type** int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description (Optional) Amount of time between work orders. The unit is specified in the `FrequencyType` field.
FrequencyType	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description (Optional) The unit of frequency: • Days • Weeks • Months • Years For example, to perform monthly maintenance visits you need a work order for each visit, so enter 1 as the `Frequency` and select Months.
GenerationHorizon	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Moves up the timing of batch generation if `DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders` is set to true. A generation horizon of 5 means the new batch of work orders is generated 5 days before the maintenance asset's (or maintenance plan's, if there are no assets) `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`. The generation horizon must be a whole number.
GenerationTimeframe	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) How far in advance work orders are generated in each batch. The unit is specified in the `GenerationTimeframeType` field.
GenerationTimeframeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) The generation timeframe unit: • Days • Weeks • Months • Years For example, if you need work orders for six months, enter 6 and select Months.

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Where the service takes place.
MaintenancePlanNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** (Read Only) An auto-assigned number that identifies the maintenance plan.
MaintenancePlanTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A name for the maintenance plan.
MaintenanceWindowEndDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Days after the suggested service date on the work order that its service appointment can be scheduled.
`MaintenanceWindowStartDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Days before the suggested service date on the work order that its service appointment can be scheduled. The maintenance window start and end fields affect the Earliest Start Permitted and Due Date fields on the maintenance plan's work orders' service appointments. For example, if you enter 3 for both the maintenance window start and end, the Earliest Start Permitted and the Due Date will be 3 days before and 3 days after, respectively, the Suggested Maintenance Date on each work order. If the maintenance window fields are left blank, the service appointment date fields list their work order's suggested maintenance date.
`NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The suggested date of service for the first work order (not the date the work order is created). This corresponds to the work order's `SuggestedMaintenanceDate`. You can use this field to enforce a delay before the first maintenance visit (for example, if monthly maintenance should begin one year after the purchase date). Its label in the user interface is Date of the first work order in the next batch. For example, if you want the first maintenance visit to take place on May 1, enter May 1. When you generate work orders, the earliest work order will list a suggested maintenance date of May 1, and the dates on the later work orders will be based on the `GenerationTimeframe` and `Frequency`. ⊘ **Important:** Maintenance assets also list a `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`, which is initially inherited from the maintenance plan. If the plan has maintenance assets, this date auto-updates on the maintenance assets after each batch is generated, but doesn't update on the maintenance plan itself because batch timing is calculated at the maintenance asset level. If the plan doesn't have maintenance assets, this date auto-updates on the maintenance plan after each batch is generated.

Field Name	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the maintenance plan.
ServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service contract associated with the maintenance plan. The service contract can't be updated if any child maintenance asset is associated with a contract line item from the service contract.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The first day the maintenance plan is valid.
SvcApptGenerationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The service appointment generation method. • One service appointment per work order • One service appointment per work order line item If your existing maintenance plans have work orders or work order line items associated with them, you can't change their generation methods. To change pre-existing maintenance plan generation methods, either delete the work orders and regenerate them or delete the maintenance plan and recreate it with the needed generation methods. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order per asset, you can't set a Service Appointment Generation Method. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order line item per asset, you must select a Service Appointment Generation Method.

Field Name	Details
WorkOrderGenerationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The work order generation method. • One work order per asset • One work order line item per asset If your existing maintenance plans have work orders or work order line items associated with them, you can't change their generation methods. To change pre-existing maintenance plan generation methods, either delete the work orders and regenerate them or delete the maintenance plan and recreate it with the needed generation methods. If Work Order Generation Method is left as None, the generation is defaulted to one work order per asset. When One work order line item per asset is set, and all maintenance assets have the same Next Suggested Maintenance Date on the maintenance plan, they are grouped in one work order. However, if maintenance assets have different Next Suggested Maintenance Dates, multiple work orders are created for each date. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order per asset, you can't set a Service Appointment Generation Method.
WorkOrderGenerationStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Indicates the status of work order generation: • NotStarted—the default value, work order generation has not started • InProgress—work order generation is underway • Completed—work order generation is complete • Unsuccessful—it was not possible to generate work orders You can generate only one batch at a time.
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated work type. Work orders generated from the maintenance plan inherit its work type's duration, required skills and products, and linked articles.

Field Name	Details
	Maintenance assets covered by the plan use the same work type, though you can update them to use a different one.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MaintenancePlanChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MaintenancePlanFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenancePlanHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenancePlanOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MaintenancePlanShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRule

Represents the recurrence pattern for a maintenance record. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DoesFloatingWorkOrder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the maintenance plan uses the floating work order adjustment. The default is false.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of this maintenance work rule.
NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The next date on which this rule will generate maintenance items.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The assigned owner of the maintenance work rule.
ParentMaintenancePlanId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance plan associated with the maintenance work rule.

Field	Details
ParentMaintenanceRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance record this work rule applies to.
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the recordset filter criteria associated with this maintenance work rule. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
RecurrencePattern	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The RRULE that defines the pattern of recurrence for this work order rule.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The sort order that applies to this work order rule.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The title of this work order rule.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The type of maintenance work rule. Available values are:
	• `Criteria-based`
	• `Calendar-based` (default)
	Available in API version 52.0 and later.
`WorkTypeId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the work type that this work order rule generates.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ManagedContent

Represents managed content in a Salesforce CMS workspace for use in an Experience Cloud site or a channel. The ManagedContent object represents the complete instance of a managed content record. It provides a consistent identifier for the managed content so that variants of the content item can be created over time. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContent` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AuthoredManagedContentSpaceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce CMS workspace ID where the content resides. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthoredManagedContentSpace **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ManagedContentSpace
ContentKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the content.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Salesforce CMS content. When you view this content in a CMS workspace, `Name` is the title of the latest content version. In an enhanced CMS workspace, `Name` is the title of the content in the workspace's default language. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
PrimaryLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default language of the Salesforce CMS workspace where the content resides.

Usage

When you create or add content in a Salesforce CMS workspace, the content is uniquely identified by the Salesforce CMS workspace, a content key, and a default language. `ManagedContent` can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to create and retrieve information for a specific managed content.

ManagedContentChannel

Represents the details of a CMS channel. CMS channels correspond to managed content publishing endpoints. They deliver published content from your Salesforce CMS workspaces to an audience. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContentChannel` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CacheControlMaxAge	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time, in seconds, it takes for a requested CMS content resource in the CMS channel to expire before a new request for the resource must be made.
Domain	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The domain for a public channel. Only public channels can have an assigned domain. Possible value is: • mydomain.cdn.salesforce-experience.com 📝 Note: The `mydomain` value is specific to the domain of the channel.
DomainHostName	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The hostname of the domain assigned to the CMS channel. Only public channels can have an assigned domain.
MediaCacheControlMaxAge	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time, in seconds, it takes for a requested CMS image or document content resource in the CMS channel to expire before a new request for the resource must be made. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the CMS channel.
OptionsIsCacheControlPublic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the CMS channel connection type is public. When `false`, the cache control is private. The default value is `false`.
OptionsIsDomainLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the domain set to the channel can't be changed. Only public channels can have this field set to `true`. If the channel type is `COMMUNITY`, the default value is `true`. For all other channel types, the default value is `false`.
OptionsIsSearchable	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter
	Description When `true`, users can search for all published CMS content types within the channel. The default value is `false`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The connection type of the CMS channel. The connection type determines which audience can access the CMS content delivered in the channel. Possible values are: • `COMMUNITY`: User access is controlled by the settings of the Experience Cloud site. • `CloudToCloud`: Connects Salesforce CMS to the B2C Commerce Page Designer. • `ConnectedApp`: User access to the channel is controlled by the connected application associated with the channel. • `PublicUnauthenticated`: No user authentication required, content can be cached on public CDNs. • `Record`: User access to the content is controlled by the user access to the associated record. Content is only accessible to users with access to the record. • `UserPermission`: This value is reserved for future use.

Usage

`ManagedContentChannel` can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to retrieve information for a specific CMS channel.

ManagedContentInfo

Allows the creation of relationship to Product using ProductMedia. This object is available in API version 49.0 to 57.0. In API version 58.0 and later, use the ManagedContent object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access a web store.

Usage

The CMS content import process returns a ManageContentInfo ID for each piece of content. The ManagedContentInfo entity has a 1:1 relationship with ProductMedia. To create this relationship, ProductMedia must be associated with a Product entity, for example, Product > ProductMedia > ManagedContentInfo. Use the ID to associate content uploaded through the API with the ProductMedia entity

ManagedContentSpace

Represents the complete instance of a Salesforce CMS workspace that stores managed content. Users and groups with designated permissions can access and manage the content in a CMS workspace. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

ManagedContentSpace is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
DefaultLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default language for the Salesforce CMS workspace. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian

Field	Details
	• `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil)
	• `ru`—Russian
	• `sv`—Swedish
	• `th`—Thai
	• `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified)
	• `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the Salesforce CMS workspace.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the Salesforce CMS workspace.

ManagedContentVariant

Represents a variant of a managed content item. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Managed content variants are associated with a `ManagedContent` object. The managed content and variants are counted as one content record in your Salesforce org.

For example, say you have a managed content item of content type News and a default language of English. When you translate the News content into other languages such as Spanish, Japanese, and French, a managed content variant for each language is created.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(),search()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContentVariant` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
IsPublished	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the managed content variant is published to a channel. The default value is `false`. This field is calculated.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Language of the variant.
ManagedContentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the managed content item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ManagedContent
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ManagedContent
`ManagedContentKey`	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description Globally unique identifier for managed content that associates with the managed content variant.
`ManagedContentVariantStatus`	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Publication status of the managed content. Possible values are: • `Draft` • `Published` • `Revised`
`Name`	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description Name of the managed content variant.
`UrlName`	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description URL name of the managed content variant.

Field	Details
VariantType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Type of variant.
	Possible value is:
	• Content

Usage

Managed content variants are associated with a `ManagedContent` object. The managed content and managed content variants are counted as one content record in your Salesforce org.

`ManagedContentVariant` can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to retrieve information for a specific content in a certain language and format of a managed content.

MarketingForm

Represents an Account Engagement marketing form that has been synched to Salesforce. Use forms on your website and landing pages to collect information about visitors and turn anonymous visitors into identified prospects. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the related campaign.

Field Name	Details
ErrorRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of views that led to an error.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this form.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the marketing form.
SubmissionRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of the views that led to a form submission.
TotalErrors	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a form error prevented a submission.
TotalSubmissions	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times the form was successfully submitted.
TotalTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of link clicks from your thank you page.
TotalViews	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times your form has been viewed. Includes multiple views from the same visitor.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of marketing form record, either a form or form handler.
UniqueErrors	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of errors generated by separate visitors.

Field Name	Details
UniqueSubmissions	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of unique submissions. Removes multiple submissions from the same prospect.
UniqueTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of unique link clicks from your thank you page. Removes multiple clicks from the same prospect.
UniqueViews	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of form views by separate visitors.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MarketingFormEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MarketingFormFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MarketingLink

Represents an Account Engagement marketing link record, either a custom redirect or a file, that has been synced to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(),search()

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related campaign.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this marketing link.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the marketing link.
TargetUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The target URL of the marketing link.
TotalTrackedLinkClicks	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The total number of clicks for the redirect. Includes clicks from visitors and identified prospects. When a person clicks the link multiple times, each click is counted in this number.
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	Specifies the type of marketing link record, either a custom redirect or file.
UniqueTrackedLinkClicks	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of unique clicks for the redirect. Includes clicks from visitors and identified prospects. Only the first click is counted in this number.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MarketingFormEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

MarketingLinkFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

MatchingRule

Represents a matching rule that is used to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

A matching rule compares field values to determine whether a record is similar enough to existing records to be considered a duplicate. For example, a matching rule can specify that if the `Email` and `Phone` values of two records match exactly, the records are possible duplicates. Your organization uses matching rules with duplicate rules to define what happens when duplicates are identified.

If the rule is for a Person Account, `SobjectSubType` is automatically set to `PersonAccount`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
BooleanFilter	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies filter logic conditions.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the matching rule.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name for the matching rule. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language selected for your organization.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the matching rule.
MatchEngine	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The match engine used by the matching rule.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix for matching rules for your organization.
RuleStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. The activation status of the matching rule. Values are: • *Inactive* • *Deactivating* • *DeactivationFailed* • *Active* • *Activating* • *ActivationFailed* ⊘ Important: The only valid values you can declare when deploying a package are *Active* and *Inactive*.

Field Name	Details
SobjectSubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates if the matching rule is defined for the `Person` subtype of `Account`. Valid values are: • `PersonAccount` • `None` If the rule is for a Person Account, `SobjectSubType` is automatically set to `PersonAccount`.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object for the matching rule.

Usage

Use the Salesforce API to retrieve and view details about MatchingRule and MatchingRuleItem. Use the Salesforce Metadata API to create, update, or delete these objects.

SEE ALSO:
> MatchingRuleItem
>
> DuplicateRule
>
> MatchingRule in the Salesforce Metadata API Developer's Guide

MatchingRuleItem

Represents criteria used by a matching rule to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

A matching rule item determines which field the matching rule uses to identify a duplicate record. It also determines the method used to compare value that two records have for the field. For example, a matching rule item might specify that the `Email` field values of two records must match exactly in order for the records to be considered duplicates.

When a matching rule has multiple matching rule items, it means that multiple fields must match in order for the records to be identified as dupcliates.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
BlankValueBehavior	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies how blank fields affect whether the fields being compared are considered matches. Valid values are: • *MatchBlanks* • *NullNotAllowed* (default)
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates which field to compare when determining if a record is similar enough to an existing record to be considered a match.
MatchingMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines how the fields are compared. Choose between the exact matching method and various fuzzy matching methods. Valid values are: • *Exact* • *FirstName* • *LastName* • *CompanyName* • *Phone* • *City*

Field Name	Details
	• *Street*
	• *Zip*
	• *Title*
	For details on each matching method, see "Matching Methods Used with Matching Rules" in the Salesforce Help.
MatchingRuleId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID for the matching rule.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MatchingRule
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MatchingRule
SortOrder	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The order of the matching rule items for a matching rule.

Usage

Use the Salesforce SOAP API to retrieve and view details about MatchingRule and MatchingRuleItem. Use the Salesforce Metadata API to create, update, or delete these objects.

SEE ALSO:

MatchingRule

DuplicateRule

MatchingRule in the Salesforce Metadata API Developer's Guide

MediaChannel

Defines a web page, a TV program, or a publication. A media channel may contain one to many Ad Spaces, into which Ad Servers can place or serve up ad creatives. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AvailableLanguages	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Captures the language of the media contents hosted on the Media Channel. Possible values are: • `English` • `Hindi` • `German` • `Spanish` • `French`
MediaType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the media type. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `Other` • `Outdoor` • `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`

Field	Details
PricingCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Categorizes the Media Channel as Premium or Standard from an advertising pricing perspective. 'Premium' is an evaluation based on traffic, Nielsen ratings or Comscore rank. Possible values are: • `Premium` • `Standard`
PublicationFrequency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the frequency of the Media Channel publication Possible values are: • `Daily` • `Monthly` • `Other` • `Quarterly` • `Weekly`
PublisherId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Publisher field of the Media Channel record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PublisherId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
PublisherPrimaryContactId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Captures the primary contact details of the publisher. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name PublisherPrimaryContactId__r
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Contact

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaChannelFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaChannelHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MediaChannelOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

MediaChannelShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

MediaContentTitle

Stores details about an event or show that may be broadcast on TV or radio channels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

This is referenced while creating scheduled program records for the Channel Master setup.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field	Details
AvailableLanguages	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Captures the language of the Media content. Possible values are: • English • Hindi • German • French • Spanish
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description for the Media Content Title.
Genre	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Specifies genre of the Media Content. Possible values are: • Documentary • Soap Opera • Sitcom • Movie • News • Comedy • Sci-Fi • Thriller
NumberOfEpisodes	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Each of the separate installments into which a serialized story or radio or television program is divided.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaContentTitleFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaContentTitleHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MediaContentTitleOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MediaContentTitleShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

MediaPrintIssue

Represents the details of an issue with details such as issue name, date, advertising deadline about the publication. It is specific to Print media channels in Ad Sales and is available periodically based on publication frequency. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdvertisingDeadline	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Represents the date by which the user can request Ad products in the media plan for the selected issue.

Field	Details
IssueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the date of the issue made publicly available.
MediaChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the Media Channel. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaChannel
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the name of the issue for the publication made publicly available based on the publication frequency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaPrintIssueChangeEvent

Change events are available for the object.

MediaPrintIssueFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaPrintIssueHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MerchAccPaymentMethodSet

Allows Payment admins to configure an ordered list of payment methods that are available to a buyer during checkout. A payment admin can configure multiple MerchAccPaymentMethodSets each designated for a specific locale, payment region, or sale channel. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

To access MerchAccPaymentMethodSets, you must have a Salesforce Payments license with the Payments Administrator permission assigned to a specific user. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. The ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique name for the object given by the Payments admin.
MerchantAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Foreign key to the MerchantAccount.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MerchantAccount
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MerchantAccount
PaymentMethodSetNumber	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	Auto-assigned ID for the `MerchAccPaymentMethodSet`.
PaymentMethodSummary	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Summary field that is automatically populated with comma-separated values from MerchAccPaymentMethodType.
	This field is a calculated field.

MerchAccPaymentMethodType

Refers to payment methods that are available in a MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access MerchAccPaymentMethodType, you must have a Salesforce Payments license with the Payments Administrator permission assigned to a specific user. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only when the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency used by the org.
PaymentInstrumentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of instrument the payer can pay with. Possible values are: • ach • afterpay_clearpay • applepay • u_becs_debit - BECS_DEBIT • bacs_debit - BACS_DEBIT • bancontact • card - credit card • eps • googlepay • ideal • klarna • paypal • sepa_debit • us_bank_account - ACH_DIRECT_DEBIT • venmo
PaymentMethodSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PaymentMethodSet
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MerchAccPaymentMethodSet
PaymentMethodSetTypeNumber	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description Auto-assigned ID for the MerchAccPaymentMethodSet.
SortOrder	**Type** int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Sort order for the MechAccPaymentMethodType within the MerchAccPaymentMethodSetExperience.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated object. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MerchAccPaymentMethodTypeHistory on page 47

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MerchantAccount

Represents a business account at a payment provider that accepts payments in multiple ways, including credit or debit cards, or digital wallets. A Salesforce Payments merchant account is linked to an underlying payment gateway. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
create(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(),
search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountDescription	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Information about the merchant account.
CountryIsoCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Country where the legal entity representing the account is.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Available only for organizations with multi-currency enabled.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user can have accessed this record or list view but not viewed it.
Mode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The operational mode of the merchant account. This field determines the account's ability to accept payments. For production, the account must be in Live mode. Possible values are: • `Connected`– Merchant account is active but it can't accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Live`– Merchant account is active and can accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Test` –Merchant account is active but not able to accept payments. This option is only valid in sandbox orgs, and the account can accept only test transactions.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the merchant account.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the individual or group assigned to the merchant account. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
PaymentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Merchant account is active and can accept payments. Possible values are: • `Disabled` • `Enabled` The default value is `Disabled`.
PayoutStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Money can be moved from the payment provider account to the designated merchant account. Possible values are: • `Disabled` • `Enabled` The default value is `Disabled`.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the state of the merchant account. Possible values are: • `Active` - The merchant account can accept payments. • `Complete` - `PaymentStatus` and `DepositStatus` are enabled and all the required information is provided. • `Enabled` - `PaymentStatus` and `PayoutStatus` are enabled, but the payment provider requires more information later. If the merchant doesn't provide the information, then the account becomes restricted. The time limit that the merchant has to provide the information is longer than the `RestrictedSoon` state. • `Pending` - The merchant account exists but it can't accept payments. This option maintains backward compatibility for accounts that were created with API version 55.0 and earlier.

Field	Details
	• `Rejected` - The account is rejected and an explanation is provided.
	• `Restricted` - `PaymentStatus`, `PayoutStatus`, or both are disabled, so the merchant account's operation is limited.
	• `Restricted Soon` - `PaymentStatus` and `PayoutStatus` are enabled, but the payment provider requires more information. If the merchant doesn't provide the information in a specific time period, then the account becomes restricted.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MerchantAccountFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MerchantAccountHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MerchantAccountOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MerchantAccountShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MerchantAccountEvent

Represents a merchant account platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

For more information about platform events, see the Platform Events Developer Guide.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
ChangeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** Type of merchant account event, which triggers an event notification. You can write code to listen to operate conditionally on the value of this field. For example, you can ignore a create change but get notified of updates. Possible values are: • `Create`–Merchant account is created. • `Disable`–The account is deactivated. For example, the payment provider or the merchant disables an account due to fraudulent activity. • `PaymentEnable`–The account is active and ready to receive payments. • `PayoutEnable`–The account is ready to receive payouts. • `Update`–Merchant account property change occurs.
MerchantAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable **Description** Identifies the merchant account for which the event occurs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchantAccount

MessagingChannel

Represents a communication channel that an end user can use to send a message to an agent. A communication channel can be an SMS number, a Facebook page, or another supported messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`,`describeLayout()`,`describeSObjects()`,`query()`,`retrieve()`,`search()`,`update()`,`upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
BusinessHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The operating hours for your business, when agents are available. Available only in orgs that use Einstein Bots. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BusinessHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessHours
ChannelAddressIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID that identifies a deployed messaging channel. This identifier is unique across orgs, so a channel with the same MessagingPlatformKey in a sandbox and production will have a different ChannelAddressIdentifier for each. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
ConsentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, defaultedOnCreate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of consent, or opt-in, that is required to message users on this channel. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later. Possible values are: • DoubleOptIn • ExplicitOptIn • ImplicitOptIn (default value) The property defaultedOnCreate has been removed in API version 51.0 and later. Now the consent type is defaulted to ImplicitOptIn when the consent type isn't set on create only for channels that support consents.

Field Name	Details
ConversationEndResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the customer when the agent ends the conversation. (Optional)
CriticalWaitTime	**Description** Reserved for future use. This field has been deprecated as of API version 52.0.
Description	**Description** Reserved for future use.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name for the messaging channel. This value is a concatenation of the messaging platform key and the message type.
DoubleOptInPrompt	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user to prompt them to doubly opt in to receiving messages.
EngagedResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the customer when the conversation is accepted by the agent. (Optional)
InitialResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description First automated response to the customer for a new conversation. (Optional)
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a channel is active and can receive messages.
IsAuthenticated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a user is authenticated to a voice assistant.
IsoCountryCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Two-letter ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country that the phone number is associated with. For example, the code for United States is US.
IsRequireDoubleOptIn	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether double opt-in is required (true) or not (false) for this Messaging channel.
IsRestrictedToBusinessHours	**Description** Reserved for future use.
IsUserMatchByExternalIdOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether to restrict matching on customer by external ID only (and not use the full name). This field has been deprecated as of API version 52.0.
Language	**Description** Reserved for future use.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Unique name for the `MessagingChannel`.
MessageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of message. Possible values are: • `AppleBusinessChat`—Represents Apple Messages for Business. • `EmbeddedMessaging`—Available in API version 50.0 and later. • `Facebook` • `Phone` • `Text` • `Voice` • `WhatsApp`
MessagingPlatformKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Unique key for a channel that the end user can message.
OfflineAgentsResponse	**Description** Reserved for future use.
OptInPrompt	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user to prompt them to explicitly opt in to receiving messages. Available in API version 49.0 and earlier.
OptInResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user when they opt in to messaging. Available in API versions 48.0 and 49.0. Use the OptInConfirmation field of the MsgChannelLanguageKeyword on page 2793 object instead.
OptOutResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user when they opt out of messaging. Available in API version 48.0 only. Use the OptOutConfirmation field of the MsgChannelLanguageKeyword object instead.
OutsideBusinessHoursResponse	**Description** Reserved for future use.
RoutingConfigurationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies which Omni-Channel routing configuration to use. This field is required when RoutingType is OmniSkills. To learn more, see Create Routing Configurations.
RoutingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Type used to support Omni-Channel's different routing methods. • `OmniQueue` (queue-based routing) • `OmniSkills` (skills-based routing) When this value isn't set, `OmniQueue` is used.
TargetQueueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Queue in which incoming conversations are placed while waiting for an agent to accept. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetQueue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
TargetUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Messaging User or agent for the conversation. Available in API version 50.0 and earlier.

Usage

While third-party messaging channels can be created via Apex, we recommend creating channels via the Messaging Settings page in Setup. Channels created via Apex may not work and can't be deleted.

The Platform Type field in the UI indicates whether a messaging channel is standard or enhanced. This field isn't accessible in the API.

MessagingChannelSkill

Junction object that represents an association between MessagingChannel and Skill. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

For example, when we want to use Omni-Channel skills-based routing in Live message, this object maintains the mapping between the messaging channel and the skill.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the MessagingChannel on page 2724. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Skill on page 4090. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill

MessagingConfiguration

Represents the details for a Messaging configuration. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name for this Messaging configuration. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of this Messaging configuration.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the Messaging configuration.
MessagingServiceUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the Messaging service.
ProvisioningServiceUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The URL for the provisioning service.

MessagingDeliveryError

Represents a log of triggered outbound failures to verify when a triggered outbound has failed. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(),
retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field	Details
CreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on createFilter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who created the error.
CreatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date the error was created.
DestinationPhoneNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The recipient of the phone call.
FailureReason	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The provided reason for why the message failed.
FlowEntity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The entity that triggered the flow to send the message.
FullMessage	**Type** textarea **Description** Plain error text.
Id	**Type** id **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Identifier of the error.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the error has been deleted.
LastModifiedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last modified the error log.
LastModifiedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Date when the Messaging error log was last modified.
MessagingChannelId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the MessagingChannel on page 2724.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MessagingChannel
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MessagingChannel
MessagingEndUserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Identifier for the Messaging user.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MessagingEndUser
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MessagingEndUser
MessagingTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the Messaging template used.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MessagingTemplate

2735

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MessagingTemplate
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Namefield, Sort
	Description Name of the error. Maximum length is 80 characters.
SystemModstamp	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort
	Description System modification time for the Messaging delivery error log.
Type	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The kind of event that occurred. Possible values include: • `Error` (Default) • `Warning`

MessagingEndUser

Represents a single address—such as a phone number or Facebook page—communicating with a single Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Account associated with this Messaging end user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated Contact. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
HasInitialResponseSent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether an initial response has been sent to the Messaging end user (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFullyOptedIn	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort
	Description Indicates whether the Messaging end user has opted in to receiving messages (`true`) or not (`false`). This field compares the related messaging channel's consent requirement to the user's consent status; if the user's status meets the channel's required consent level, `IsFullyOptedIn` is set to `true`. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
IsOptedOut	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Indicates whether the Messaging end user has opted out of receiving messages. Available in API version 48.0 and earlier. Use `MessagingConsentStatus` and `IsFullyOptedIn` instead.
IsoCountryCode	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The ISO country code associated with the Messaging end user.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
LeadId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated Lead. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
Locale	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
MessageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of message. Possible values are: • `EmbeddedMessaging`—Available in API version 54.0 and later. • `Facebook` • `Phone` • `Text` • `WhatsApp` • `Voice`
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Messaging channel associated with the Messaging end user. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name MessagingChannel
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MessagingChannel
MessagingConsentStatus	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The consent status of the messaging user. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later. Possible values are: • DoublyOptedIn • ExplicitlyOptedIn • ImplicitlyOptedIn • OptedOut
MessagingPlatformKey	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The phone number, Facebook page ID, or unique key associated with this Messaging end user.
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description The name of the Messaging end user. Because this field is editable, we don't recommend referencing it in automation. Instead, use the Messaging Platform Key.
OwnerId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description ID of the owner associated with this Messaging end user.

Field	Details
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group, User
ProfilePictureUrl	**Type** url
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The URL of the Messaging end user's profile picture.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

MessagingEndUserHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MessagingEndUserOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

MessagingEndUserShare

Sharing is available for the object.

MessagingLink

Represents the link between a Messaging Channel and where it's shared. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
EntityType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description
Possible values are:

- `Account`
- `Case`
- `Contact`
- `CustomEntityDefinition`—Custom Object Definition
- `Lead`
- `Opportunity`

`MessagingChannelId`

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Description
The channel being shared. This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name
MessagingChannel

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
MessagingChannel

`RecordTypeId`

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name
RecordType

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
RecordType

`ShouldAttemptAutoLink`

Type
boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description No longer in use. Indicated that an incoming messaging session was auto-linked to a Salesforce contact or account based on information such as a phone number.
ShouldPromptCreate	**Type** boolean
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description No longer in use. Indicated that a contact or account was created for the messaging user if none existed.

MessagingSession

Represents a session on a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
AcceptTime	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The time when an agent accepts an incoming Messaging session.
AgentMessageCount	**Type** int
	Properties Nillable
	Description The number of messages sent by the agent during the session.

Field	Details
	This value isn't calculated in enhanced Messaging sessions. If you're trying to assess agent performance, consider calculating the messaging session length (`EndTime – AcceptTime`) instead.
AgentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of agent that is assigned to the Messaging session. Possible values are: • `Agent` • `Bot` • `BotToAgent`—Bot & Agent • `System`—Used for triggered outbound messages
CaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the case associated with this Messaging session.
ChannelEndUserFormula	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A concatenation of the Messaging channel and Messaging user.
ChannelGroup	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The group of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelIntent	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The intent of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelLocale	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The locale of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the associated Messaging channel. Possible values are: • `EmbeddedMessaging`—Available in API version 55.0 and later. • `Facebook` • `Phone` • `Text` • `Voice` • `WhatsApp`
ConversationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the related conversation. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Conversation
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Conversation
EndTime	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The time when the Messaging session ended.
EndUserAccountId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the end user's account record.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	EndUserAccount
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Account
EndUserContactId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the end user's contact record.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	EndUserContact

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Contact
EndUserMessageCount	**Type** int
	Properties Nillable
	Description The number of messages sent by the Messaging end user. This value isn't calculated in enhanced Messaging sessions. If you're trying to assess agent performance, consider calculating the messaging session length (`EndTime –` `AcceptTime`) instead.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
LeadId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The ID of the Lead associated with this Messaging session.
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the Messaging channel associated with this Messaging session.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MessagingChannel
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MessagingChannel
MessagingEndUserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the Messaging end user associated with this Messaging session.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MessagingEndUser
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MessagingEndUser
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The name of this Messaging session.
OpportunityId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the opportunity record associated with this Messaging session.
Origin	**Type**
	picklist

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The origin of this Messaging session. Possible values are:
	• `AgentInitiated`
	• `ConversationClose`—Messaging user deleted the conversation in Apple Messages
	• `ConversationControlLost`—Third-party bot resumes control from Salesforce bot or agent
	• `Help`
	• `InboundInitiated`
	• `OptIn`—Opt In Status Change
	• `OptOut`—Opt Out Status Change
	• `TriggeredOutbound`
	Messaging sessions can't be created using Apex code. They can be created only through customer initiation or by using Process Builder, flows, or the Start Conversation action.
`OwnerId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the owner associated with this Messaging session.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
`PreviewDetails`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Nillable
	Description
	The preview shown to an agent for this Messaging session.
`SessionKey`	**Type**
	string

Field	Details
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The identifier for the Messaging session.
StartTime	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The time when the Messaging session started.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The status of the Messaging session. Possible values are:

- `New` (standard channels only)
- `Active`
- `Consent` (enhanced channels only)
- `Waiting`
- `Paused` (enhanced channels only)
- `Inactive` (enhanced channels only)
- `Ended`
- `Error` (enhanced channels only)

To learn more about these statuses, see Lifecycle of a Messaging Session in Salesforce Help.

Field	Details
TargetUserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The ID of the target user associated with this Messaging session.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	TargetUser
	Relationship Type
	Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

MessagingSessionFeed
> Feed tracking is available for the object.

MessagingSessionHistory
> History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MessagingSessionOwnerSharingRule
> Sharing rules are available for the object.

MessagingSessionShare
> Sharing is available for the object.

MessagingTemplate

Represents a Messaging template used to send pre-formatted messages. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

```
create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), search(),
update(), upsert()
```

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the Messaging template.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The API name for the Messaging template. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the Messaging template.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the Messaging template.
Message	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The body text of the Messaging template.

MetadataPackage

Represents a package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Applies to unlocked, unmanaged, first-generation, and second-generation managed packages.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the package.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For first-generation and second-generation managed packages, and unlocked packages with namespaces, this field is the namespace prefix assigned to the package. For unmanaged packages, or no-namespace unlocked packages, this field is blank.
PackageCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of package. Valid values are: • `Application` (internal use only) • `Module` (internal use only) • `Package`—Represents either an unmanaged package or a first-generation managed package. • `Package2`—Represents either an unlocked package or a second-generation managed package. The default value is Package. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Show all managed and unmanaged packages in the org	`SELECT Name, NamespacePrefix FROM MetadataPackage`
Show only managed packages in the org	`SELECT Name, NamespacePrefix FROM MetadataPackage WHERE NamespacePrefix <> ''`

MetadataPackageVersion

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
BuildNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The build number of the version. For example, if you upload two beta versions, they have build numbers 1 and 2. Then, when you upload a non-beta version, the build number is 3. When you upload a new version, the build number resets to 1.
IsDeprecated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the package version is deprecated. Available in API version 46.0 and later.
MajorVersion	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The first number in a package version number. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
MetadataPackageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character package ID starting with `033`.
MinorVersion	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The second number in a package version number. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the package version.
PatchVersion	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The third number in a package version number, if present. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
ReleaseState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If the package version is a beta version, the value is `Beta`. Otherwise, the value is `Released`.

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Get all package versions for the package that has a `MetadataPackageID` of 033D00000001xQlIAI	`SELECT Id, Name, ReleaseState, MajorVersion, MinorVersion, PatchVersion FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI'`
Get the package version for the package with a specific `MetadataPackageID` and a major version greater than 1	`SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId ='033D00000001xQlIAI' AND MajorVersion > 1`
Get released package versions for the package with a specific `MetadataPackageID`	`SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'`

Java Code Sample

Suppose you want to push version 3.4.6 of your package to all orgs. Let's write some code to identify the orgs eligible for the upgrade. This example demonstrates how to generate the list of subscriber orgs eligible to be upgraded to version 3.4.6 of a package.

This code sample uses the Web Services Connector (WSC).

```java
// Finds all Active subscriber orgs that have the package installed
String PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY = "Select OrgKey from PackageSubscribers where
OrgStatus = 'Active' and InstalledStatus = 'I'";

// Finds all MetadataPackageVersions lower than the version given, including the list
// of subscribers for each version
String METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY = "Select Id, Name, ReleaseState, (%s) from"
 + " MetadataPackageVersion where MetadataPackageId = '%s' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'"

 + " AND (MajorVersion < 3 OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion < 4)"
 + " OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion = 4 and PatchVersion < 6))";

// conn is an EnterpriseConnection instance initialized with a ConnectionConfig object
// representing a connection to the developer org of the package
QueryResult results = conn.query(String.format(METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY,
PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY));

// This list will hold all of the PackageSubscriber objects that are eligible for upgrade
// to the given version
```

```
List<PackageSubscriber> subscribers = new ArrayList<>();
for (SObject mpvso : results.getRecords()) {

  // Cast the sObject to a MetadataPackageVersion
  MetadataPackageVersion mpv = (MetadataPackageVersion) mpvso;

  // Add subscribers to our list
  if (mpv.getPackageSubscribers() != null) {
   for (SObject psso : mpv.getPackageSubscribers().getRecords()) {
    subscribers.add((PackageSubscriber) psso);
   }
  }
}
```

Next Step

Create a push request using PackagePushRequest.

Metric

The Metric object represents the components of a goal metric such as its name, metric type, and current value.

📝 **Note:** The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
CompletionDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The completion date of the metric.
CurrentValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The current value of the metric.

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the metric. The maximum length is 65,535 characters.
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The due date of the metric.
GoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the goal the metric is related to.
InitialValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The initial value of the metric.
IsCompletionMetric	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. If `true`, the metric measures whether or not the metric is finished. If `false`, the metric measures how much is finished compared to a targeted value.
LastComment	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A comment that provides more context about the metric, such as its status or progress. The maximum length is 255 characters.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed a record that is related to this metric.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed this metric. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the metric.
Progress	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The overall progress of the metric.

Field Name	Details
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the related record type.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the metric.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the metric. Possible values include: • Not Started • On Track • Behind • Critical • Completed • Postponed • Canceled • Not Completed
TargetValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The target value of the metric.
Weight	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The weight of the metric. The sum of the weights should equal 100%.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MetricFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

MetricHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MetricOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MetricShare

Sharing is available for the object.

MetricDataLink

The link between the metric and the data source, such as a report.

📝 Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
DatasourceFieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The field name of the data source, such as a report summary field.

Field Name	Details
DataSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the data source.
LastSynchronizationTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last time the data was synchronized.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name given to the data link record.
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the metric that the data is linked to.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MetricDataLinkHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MilestoneType

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admins, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the milestone.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Update **Description** The name of the milestone.
RecurrenceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create,Update **Description** The type of recurrence for the milestone.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage the milestone type for CaseMilestone records.

SEE ALSO:

CaseMilestone

SlaProcess

MLField

Represents a single field in a data definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Entity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that contains the field.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field.

MlIntentUtteranceSuggestion

Represents a customer input, used for training purposes in the feedback loop process of a conversation. Admins can add these inputs to the intent training model. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ConfigId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
IntentSuggestion	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The recommended intent.
ReviewStatus	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted Picklist, Sort
	Description
	Possible values are: Ignore, New
Utterance	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The text input from the end user.
UtteranceCount	**Type**
	integer
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A count of the Utterance field.

MLPredictionDefinition

Represents a prediction definition that specifies details about the prediction. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the parent AI Application.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the prediction. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch

Field	Details
	• `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label that identifies the prediction throughout the Salesforce user interface.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the namespace of the prediction, if installed with a managed package.
`PredictionField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Field that the prediction is based on.
`PushbackField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Field that the prediction writes scores to.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The status of the prediction. Possible values are:
	• `Disabled`
	• `Draft`
	• `Enabled`
`Type`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of model that returns the prediction values. Possible values are:
	• `BinaryClassification`
	• `DeepLearningIntentClassification`
	• `DeepLearningNameEntityRecognition`
	• `GlobalDeepLearningIntentClassification`
	• `GlobalDeepLearningNameEntityRecognition`
	• `LanguageDetection`
	• `MulticlassClassification`
	• `Regression`
	• `ScoringSpecificOutcome`

MLModel

Represents an AI model that can be used in Einstein Prediction Builder, Einstein Recommendation Builder, and other Einstein features. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

This object contains information that represents many types of AI models. Some fields contain information for only a specific type of model.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
ApprovalStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is approved, pending approval, or rejected. Possible values are: • `Approved` • `Pending` • `Rejected` The default value is `Pending`.
Dataset	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the dataset used to create the model.
ModelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of model. Possible values are: • `BinaryClassification` • `DecisionTree` • `DeepLearningIntent` • `DeepLearningNER` • `GeneralizedLinearModels` • `GlobalDeepLearningIntent` • `GlobalDeepLearningNER` • `GlobalLanguageDetection` • `GradientBoostedTrees` • `LinearRegression` • `LinearSupportVectorClassifiers`

Field	Details
	• LogisticRegression
	• MulticlassClassification
	• NaiveBayes
	• NeuralNet
	• PopularityCount
	• RandomForest
	• Regression
	• XGBoost
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
PredictionDefinitionId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the related prediction definition.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	PredictionDefinition
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MLPredictionDefinition
RecommendationDefinitionId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the related recommendation definition.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	RecommendationDefinition

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MLRecommendationDefinition
ScoringStatus	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Indicates whether scoring is enabled or disabled. Possible values are: • `Disabled` • `Enabled`
TrainingEndTime	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates the date and time when the training ended.
TrainingStartTime	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates the date and time when the training started.

MLModelFactor

Represents a field value that has a positive or negative effect on the model's score. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
Correlation	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Shows the strength of association between the variable and the outcome. The higher the correlation, the greater the association.
FactorType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of factor.
	Possible values are:
	• `ModelFactlet`—The field value strongly influences the outcome because the model determined that this field is always important. For example, the model can decide that the field `Industry` is always important to the outcome, regardless of its value.
	• `ModelFactor`—The field value is important to the outcome because the field's value is significant. For example, the model can decide that the `Annual Revenue` field value is important to the outcome because the value is above $1,000,000 or below $50,000.
Importance	**Type**
	double
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Shows how much the variable influences the outcome. The higher the value, the greater the impact.
ModelId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the related model.
	This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Model
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MLModel
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
Type	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description The type of model factor. Possible values are: • And • Basic • Or
Weight	**Type** double
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates how significant the field value is to the outcome or score. Model factlets tend to have higher weights than model factors.

MLModelFactorComponent

Represents information about the related MLModelFactor. For example, this object can represent a field value or a field range such as "Title = CEO" or "Annual Revenue >10000000". This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
FactorLabelKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Maps the model factor component to a label that can be displayed to the user.
FeatureType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** `FeatureType` and `FeatureValue` indicate a feature that doesn't have a corresponding field. For example, to indicate the feature "Percent = 97%", the `FeatureType` is `Percent` and the `FeatureValue` is 97. Possible values are: • `Binary` • `Combobox` • `Currency` • `Date` • `DateTime` • `Email` • `ID` • `Integral` • `MultiPicklist` • `Percent` • `Phone` • `Picklist` • `Real` • `Text`

Field	Details
	• `TextArea` • `URL`
`FeatureValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The feature's value. See `FeatureType`.
`LeftHandDerivedField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the name of the field on the left side of the equation. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, this value is `Title`.
`ModelFactorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModelFactor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ModelFactor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModelFactor
`ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModel. This field is a relationship field.

2775

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Model
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MLModel
Name	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
Operator	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the operator. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, the operator is `Equals`. Possible values are: • `Contains` • `EndsWith` • `Equals` • `GreaterThan` • `IsNotNull` • `IsNull` • `LessThan` • `NotEquals` • `StartsWith`
RightHandDerivedField	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the name of the field on the right side of the equation.

Field	Details
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor has multiple model factor components, this field indicates the order in which this model factor component appears.
Value	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor component specifies a value, this field represents the value. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, this field is `CEO`.

MLModelMetric

Represents a metric or statistic about the related model, such as accuracy, precision, or RSquared. Use a model's metrics to learn about its performance and to compare it with other models. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
BasicMetricValue	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of a basic metric. A basic metric is a single number. For metrics that comprise a set of graph points, see `ComplexMetricValue`.

Field	Details
ComplexMetricValue	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The X and Y values for a complex metric. A complex metric is a coordinate on a graph. For example, in classification models, you can use a line on a graph to create classification categories.
DataSetType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of dataset. Possible values are: • `Baseline` • `HoldOut` • `Live` • `Model` • `Training`
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the model training finished.
GraphType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of graph. Possible values are: • `ConfidencePlot` • `ConfusionMatrixPerThreshold` • `DiscountedCumulativeGainsGraph` • `HitRateGraph`

Field	Details
	• `KBasedRankingGraph`
	• `LiftPlot`
	• `MeanReciprocalRankGraph`
	• `MultiClassConfusionMatrixPerThreshold`
	• `MultiClassMisclassifications`
	• `NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGainsGraph`
	• `PrecisionGraph`
	• `RecallGraph`
	• `RegressionErrorBands`
`MetricType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of metric. Possible values are: • `Accuracy` • `AveragePrecision` • `BalancedAccuracy` • `DiscountedCumulativeGainAtK` • `ExpectedTopAbsoluteRank` • `ExpectedTopPercentileRank` • `F1Score` • `FMeasure` • `HitRateAtK` • `LiftBucket` • `MeanAbsoluteError` • `MeanAbsoluteRank` • `MeanAveragePrecisionAtK` • `MeanPercentileRank` • `MeanReciprocalRank` • `MeanReciprocalRankAtK` • `MeanTopReciprocalRank` • `NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGainsAtK` • `Precision` • `PrecisionAtK` • `RSquared`

Field	Details
	• `Recall` • `RecallAtK` • `RootMeanSquaredError` • `auPR` • `auROC`
`ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModel. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Model **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModel
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the metric.
`RowCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of rows.
`Span`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time span for the metric. Possible values are: • `Day`

Field	Details
	• `Hour` • `Month` • `SinceLastAction` • `Week`
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the model training started.

MLRecommendationDefinition

For internal use only.

MobileSecurityPolicy

Enables mobile security policies on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. ✏️ Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date a mobile security policy is enforced.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A value indicating whether a mobile security policy is enabled. The default value is 'false'.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The two-to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the mobile security policy.
MobilePlatform	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile operating system. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• Android
	• iOS
MobileSecurityAssignmentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates the ID of the mobile security assignment.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	MobileSecurityAssignment
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	MobileSecurityAssignment
NamespacePrefix	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the *namespacePrefix__componentName* notation.
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.
	• In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.
	• In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
RuleValue	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Value of the mobile security policy rule.

Field	Details
RuleValueType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy rule. Possible values are: • `Boolean` • `Text` • `TextList`
SeverityLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The severity level of a mobile security policy. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `Error` • `Info` • `Warn`
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy. Possible values are: • `AllowedDeviceList`—Allowed Device List • `Block3dTouch`—Block 3D Touch • `BlockCalendar`—Block Calendar • `BlockCamera`—Block Camera • `BlockContacts`—Block Contacts • `BlockCustomKeyboard`—Block Custom Keyboard • `BlockFileBackup`—Block File Backup • `BlockMicrophone`—Block Microphone • `BlockOsSharing`—Block OS Share Actions

Field	Details
	• `BlockedDeviceList`—Blocked Device List • `BrowserUriScheme`—Mobile Browser URI Scheme • `CheckBiometric`—Check Biometric Login Data • `DevicePasscode`—Require Device Passcode • `DisableUrlCaching`—Disable URL Caching • `JailbrokenDevice`—Block Jailbroken Device • `LogCertPin`—Log Certificate Pinning • `LogEmail`—Log Email • `LogPhonecall`—Log Phone Call • `LogPolicyResult`—Log Security Policy Evaluation Result • `LogScreenshot`—Log Screenshot • `LogTextmessage`—Log SMS • `LogoutAfterRestart`—Log Out User After Device Restart • `LogoutOnBiometricChange`—Log Out User After Changing Biometric Login Data • `MalwareDetection`—Malware Detection • `ManInMiddle`—Block Man In The Middle Attack • `MaxOffline`—Maximum Days Offline Without Policy Refresh • `MaximumAppVersion`—Maximum Application Version • `MaximumOsVersion`—Maximum OS Version • `MinimumAppVersion`—Minimum Application Version • `MinimumOsVersion`—Minimum OS Version • `MinimumSecurityPatchVersion`—Minimum Security Patch Version • `PhonecallUriScheme`—Phone Call Application Handler • `Screenshot`—Block Screenshot

MobileSecurityUserMetric

Represents the metrics for users who have Enhanced Mobile Security policies enforced. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date the metrics were collected.
UserCount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of users who have mobile security policies enforced.

Usage

A user with the Manage Enhanced Mobile App Security permission can run this SOQL query.

```
SELECT MetricsDate, UserCount
FROM MobileSecurityUserMetric
ORDER BY MetricsDate DESC
```

MobileSettingsAssignment

Represents the assignment of a particular field service mobile settings configuration to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FieldServiceMobileSettingsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a set of field service mobile settings.
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the profile to associate with the set of field service mobile settings.

MobSecurityCertPinConfig

Configuration of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
CertificateHash	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the certificate.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API.
DomainName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the domain.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is False.
IsSubdomainIncluded	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is False.
Language	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The two-to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label of the mobile security pin.

Field	Details
MobilePlatform	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile operating system. Possible values are: • `Android` • `iOS`
MobileSecurityAssignmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the ID of the mobile security assignment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MobileSecurityAssignment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MobileSecurityAssignment
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the *`namespacePrefix__componentName`* notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field	Details
	• In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
SeverityLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The severity level of a mobile security policy. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `Error` • `Info` • `Warn`
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of pin Possible values are: • `AuthServer`—Authentication Server • `Resource`—Resource

MobSecurityCertPinEvent

The event of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
AppPackageIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The unique identifier for the certificate.
AppVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The version of the app.
CertPinResults	**Type** json **Properties** Create **Description** The results of certificate pinning.
DeviceIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The hardware IDs or IDs to uniquely identify a mobile device.
DeviceModel	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The model of the mobile device.
EventDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The date of the certificate pinning event.
EventDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The description of the certificate pinning event.
EventIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The ID of the certificate pinning event.
EventUuid	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The universally unique identifier of the event.
OsName	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The name of the operating system.
OsVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The version of the operating system.
ReplayId	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The position of the event in the event stream.
UserId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create
	Description This is polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name User
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To User
WebkitVersion	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Nillable
	Description The version of the web browser engine developed by Apple.

MsgChannelLanguageKeyword

Represents the consent configuration for a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), delete(), query(), retrieve(), search()`

Fields

Field	Details
CustomKeywords	**Type** textarea
	Properties Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The keywords a Messaging end user can send to receive the Custom Response.
CustomResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user sends a Custom Keyword.
DoubleOptInKeywords	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to doubly opt in to receiving messages.
HelpKeywords	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to request help during a Messaging session.
HelpResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user requests help.
MasterLanguage	**Type** textarea **Properties** **Description** The language used for this consent configuration.
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the associated Messaging channel. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name MessagingChannel
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To MessagingChannel
OptInConfirmation	**Type** textarea
	Properties Nillable
	Description The automated response sent when a Messaging end user opts in to receiving messages.
OptInKeywords	**Type** textarea
	Properties Nillable
	Description The keywords a Messaging end user can send to explicitly opt in to receiving messages.
OptOutConfirmation	**Type** textarea
	Properties Nillable
	Description The automated response sent when a Messaging end user opts out of receiving messages.
OptOutKeywords	**Type** textarea
	Properties Nillable
	Description The keywords a Messaging end user can send to opt out of receiving messages.

MyDomainDiscoverableLogin

Represents configuration settings when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. Login Discovery provides an identity-first login experience, where the login page contains the identifier field only. Based on the identifier entered, a handler determines how to authenticate the user. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApexHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler that contains the Discovery authentication logic. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field Name	Details
ExecuteApexHandlerAsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the handler. Requires Manage User permission. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExecuteApexHandlerAs **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`. Possible values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexican) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazilian) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)

Field Name	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the action link group template.
UsernameLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Login prompt on login page when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. It supports localization with custom labels.

Usage

Use this object to access the My Domain Login Discovery Page, which is a login page type that prompts users to identity themselves with an email address, phone number, or custom identifier. My Domain Login Discovery performs an interview-based login process, where users are first prompted to provide identity and then authenticated. For example, users receive a verification code that they enter to complete the login process.

MutingPermissionSet

Represents a set of disabled permissions and is used in conjunction with PermissionSetGroup. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Use a muting permission set with a permission set group to mute certain permissions. For instance, you have a subscriber org using a managed package that contains a permission set group. To use the existing permission set group, the subscriber org can disable specific permissions with a muting permission set. Or, perhaps you have a permission set group that contains several permission sets managed by different departments. Use a muting permission set to disable specific permissions based on your organization's needs.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations
- Assign Permission Sets

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance can slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the muting permission set. Possible values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexican) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazilian) • `ru` (Russian)

Field Name	Details
	• `sv` (Swedish)
	• `th` (Thai)
	• `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified)
	• `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The muting permission set label for the aggregated, disabled permissions.
Permissions*PermissionName*	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** One field for each permission. If `true`, the permission is disabled in the related permission set group. The number of fields varies depending on the permissions for the organization and license type. To get a list of available permissions, use `describeSObjects()`.

Usage

Use MutingPermissionSet to disable specified permissions within a permission set group.

Name

Non-queryable object that provides information about foreign key traversals when the foreign key has more than one parent.

This object is used to retrieve information from related records where the related record can be from more than one object type (a polymorphic foreign key). For example, the owner of a case can be either a user or a group (queue). This object allows retrieval of the owner name, whether the owner is a user or a group (queue). You can use a describe call to access the information about parents for an object, or you can use the `who`, `what`, or `owner` fields (depending on the object) in SOQL queries. This object can't be directly accessed.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
Alias	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user alias. This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the user or group (queue).
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name of the user, contact, or lead.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the related record is an active user (`true`) or not (`false`). This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last name of the user, contact, or lead.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
MiddleName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The middle name of the user contact, or lead.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the parent of the object queried. If the parent is a user, contact, or lead, the value is a concatenation of the `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` fields of the related record.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number of the user. This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
Profile	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The Profile of the user. Only populated if the related record is a user.

Field	Details
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user's Profile. Only populated if the related record is a user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
Suffix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name suffix of the user, contact, or lead.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the user, for example CFO or CEO.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A list of the types of sObject that can be an owner of this object. You can use this field to filter on a type of owner, for example, return only the leads owned by a user.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Contains the name that a user enters to log into the API or the user interface. The value for this field is in the form of an email address, and is only populated if the related record is a user.
UserRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Name of the `Role` played by the user. Only populated for user rows.
UserRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user role associated with this object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserRole

Usage

To query on relationships where the parent can be more than one type of object, use `who`, `what`, or `owner` relationship fields.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

NamedCredential

Represents a named credential, which specifies the URL of a callout endpoint and its required authentication parameters in one definition. A named credential can be specified as an endpoint to simplify the setup of authenticated callouts. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

> **Note:** All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AuthProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the "Customize Application" and "Manage AuthProviders" permissions can view this field. This field is a relationship field. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 39.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider
AuthTokenEndpointUrl	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The URL where SON Web Tokens (JWTs) are exchanged for access tokens.
	This field is only valid for legacy named credentials.
	This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
CalloutOptionsAllowMergeFieldsInBody	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	For Apex callouts, indicates whether the code can use merge fields to populate HTTP request bodies with org data.
	This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
CalloutOptionsAllowMergeFieldsInHeader	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	For Apex callouts, indicates whether the code can use merge fields to populate HTTP headers with org data.
	This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
CalloutOptionsGenerateAuthorizationHeader	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether Salesforce automatically generates a standard authorization header for each callout to the named credential–defined endpoint.
	This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Endpoint	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The root URL of the endpoint. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
JwtAudience	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** External service or other allowed recipients for the JSON Web Token. Written as JSON, with a quoted string for a single audience and an array of quoted strings for multiple audiences. Single audience example: "aud1". Multiple audiences example: ["aud1", "aud2", "aud3"]. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
JwtFormulaSubject	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Formula string calculating the JSON Web Token's subject. API names and constant strings, in single quotes, can be included. Allows a dynamic Subject unique per user requesting the token. For example, `'User='+$User.Id`. Use this field when `PrincipalType` is set to `PerUser`. Corresponds to Per User Subject in the user interface. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
JwtIssuer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specify who issued the JSON Web Token using a case-sensitive string. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
JwtTextSubject	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Static text, without quotes, that specifies the JSON Web Token subject. Use this field when `PrincipalType` is set to `NamedUser`. Corresponds to Named Principal Subject in the user interface. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
JwtValidityPeriodSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of seconds that the JSON Web Token is valid. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials.

Field Name	Details
	This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the named credential. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation.
PrincipalType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Tracks users who are accessing the external system. `Anonymous` implies that a user identity isn't specified for external system access. `Named Principal` uses one user identity for all users to access the external system. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field is deprecated in API version 56.0.

Usage

Use the NamedCredential object to query named credentials in your organization.

> 📝 Note: Some named credential fields rely on per-user authentication to connect with an external system. If an admin edits one of these fields, then the previously authenticated credentials can get invalidated, requiring individual users to reauthenticate.

SEE ALSO:

[ExternalDataUserAuth](#)

[ExternalDataSource](#)

Salesforce Help: [Named Credentials](#)

Named Credentials Developer Guide: [Get Started with Named Credentials](#)

Named Credentials Developer Guide: [Named Credential API Links](#)

Apex Developer Guide: [Invoking Callouts Using Apex](#)

Apex Developer Guide: [Named Credentials as Callout Endpoints](#)

NamespaceRegistry

Represents a namespace that you can link to scratch orgs that were created from your org's Dev Hub. You use the namespace when developing, packaging, and releasing an app. You can't create this object with the API. Use the **Link Namespace** action in the Dev Hub graphical interface to insert a `NamespaceRegistry` record. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete(),describeLayout(),describeSObjects(),getDeleted(),getUpdated(),query(),retrieve(), update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of this namespace registry entry.
NamespaceOrg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The org ID of the Developer Edition org where you've registered the namespace you want to link.
NamespacePrefix	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The namespace prefix that you want to link to the scratch org.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

NamespaceRegistryFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

NamespaceRegistryHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

ActiveScratchOrg

ScratchOrgInfo

NavigationLinkSet

Represents the navigation menu in an Experience Cloud site. A navigation menu consists of items that users can click to go to other parts of the site. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

`create()`, `delete()`, `update()`, and `upsert()` are available in API version 45.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Create and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** Language for the navigation menu. Valid values are: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es`

Field Name	Details
	• Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Create and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** Label for the navigation menu.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Create is available in API version 45.0 and later. Update is available in API versions 45.0 to 47.0. **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site.

NavigationMenuItem

Represents a single menu item in a NavigationLinkSet. Use this object to create, delete, or update menu items in your Experience Cloud site's navigation menu. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details

AccessRestriction

Type
picklist

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description
Determines if the menu item is available to guest users who aren't required to log in to the Experience Cloud site.

DefaultListViewId

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
If the value of the `Type` field is SalesforceObject, the value is the ID of the default list view for the object.

DraftRowID

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description
The ID of the draft navigation menu item. The ID is unique within your organization.

Label

Type
string

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description
The text that appears in the navigation menu for this item.

NavigationLinkSetId

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description
The navigation menu that this item is included in.

ParentId

Type
reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The parent navigation menu.
Position	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The location of the menu item in the navigation menu.
Status	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents if the navigation menu item is published or not. The values can only be DRAFT, LIVE, or null. In API versions 42 and earlier, if the Status field is not set, the field defaults to LIVE. When queried and Status is not part of the query filter, only the NavigationMenuItem objects with a status of LIVE return. In API versions 43 and later, if the Status field is not set, the field defaults to DRAFT. When queried and Status is not part of the query filter, all NavigationMenuItem objects return regardless of status.
Target	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `Type` is ExternalLink or InternalLink, the target is the URL that the link points to. For ExternalLink, your entry looks like this: `https://salesforce.com`. For InternalLink, use a relative URL, such as `/contactsupport`.
TargetPrefs	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If `Type` is ExternalLink, determines whether a navigation menu item opens in the same tab.

Field Name	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of navigation menu item. The available values are: • SalesforceObject—Available objects include accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects. • ExternalLink—Links to a URL outside of your Experience Cloud site. For example, `https://salesforce.com`. • Event—An event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts. Event is internal only and can't be used in custom components. • GlobalAction—Enables users to create object records, but the new record has no relationship with other records. • InternalLink—Links to a relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site. For example, `/contactsupport`. • NavigationalTopic—A dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your Experience Cloud site. • SystemLink—A system link, such as a link to Experience Builder, Workspaces, or Salesforce setup.

Usage

You can add up to 20 navigation menu items. You can translate navigation menu items using the Translation Workbench.

NavigationMenuItemLocalization

Represents the translated value of a navigation menu item in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the translated navigation menu item. The picklist contains the following supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.

Field Name	Details
	• In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.
	• In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the navigation menu item that this translated value applies to.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated text for the navigation menu item. Label is **Translation Text**.

Network

Represents an Experience Cloud site. Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded spaces for your employees, customers, and partners. You can customize and create experiences, whether they're communities, sites, or portals, to meet your business needs, then transition seamlessly between them. Experience Cloud sites let you share information, records, and files with coworkers and stakeholders all in one place. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AllowedExtensions	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the types of files allowed in your site. This list of file types lets you control what members upload and also prevents spammers from polluting your site with inappropriate files. Available in API version 36.0 and later. Separate file types with a comma (for example: *jpg,docx,txt*). You can enter lowercase and uppercase letters. You can enter up to 1,000 characters. To allow all file types, leave this field empty.
CaseCommentEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when submitting a comment on a case. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
ChangePasswordEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when notifying users that their password has been reset.
ChgEmailVerNewEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when notifying users that their email address has been changed. This email is sent to the user's new email address.
ChgEmailVerOldEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	ID of the email template used when notifying users that their email address has been changed. This email is sent to the user's old email address.
Description	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Description of the site.
DeviceActEmailTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template used when users log in from an unrecognized browser, app, or IP address. The email contains a one-time password that users enter to verify their identity.
	This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
EmailFooterLogoId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the Document object that displays as an image in the footer of Chatter emails.
EmailFooterText	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Text that displays in the footer of Chatter emails.
EmailSenderAddress	**Type**
	email
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Read only. Email address from which emails are sent.

Field Name	Details

| | **Note:** To change the `EmailSenderAddress` value, you must first specify `NewSenderAddress`, which triggers the sending of an address change verification email. After you complete the address verification process, `EmailSenderAddress` changes to the specified `NewSenderAddress`. |

| `EmailSenderName` | **Type**
string

Properties
Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description
Name from which emails are sent. |

| `enableImageOptimizationCDN` | **Type**
boolean

Properties
Filter, Update

Description
The setting that optimizes cached images for guest users on all devices when a site uses Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences.

This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. |

| `FirstActivationDate` | **Type**
date

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description
The date the site was first activated.

This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. If the site was activated or inactive before the release of API version 34.0, this field returns the date that the site was first created. |

| `ForgotPasswordEmailTemplateId` | **Type**
reference

Properties
Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Description
ID of the email template used when users forget their password. |

| `HeadlessForgotPasswordTemplateId` | **Type**
reference |

Field Name	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template to use with the Headless Forgot Password Flow.
	This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
HeadlessRegistrationTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template to use for identity verification during the Headless Registration Flow.
	This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
LockoutEmailTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template used when users try to reset their password after locking themselves out because of too many login attempts.
	This field is available in API version 43.0 and later.
MaxFileSizeKb	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Specifies the maximum file size (in KBs) that members can upload in your site. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
	Enter a number between 3072 KB and your org's maximum file size. To use the default limit of 2 GB, leave this field empty.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the site.

Field Name	Details
NewSenderAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address that has been entered as the new value for `EmailSenderAddress` but hasn't been verified yet. After a user has requested to change the sender email address and has successfully responded to the verification email, the `NewSenderAddress` value overwrites the value in `EmailSenderAddress`. This value becomes the email address from which emails are sent. 📝 Note: • If verification is pending for a new email address and you set `NewSenderAddress` to null, the verification request is canceled. • `NewSenderAddress` is automatically set to null after `EmailSenderAddress` has been set to the new verified address. • If verification is pending for a new email address, and you specify a different new address for this field, only the latest value is retained and used for verification.
OptionsActionOverrideEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Override the action that occurs when users click a default button, like New or Edit, with a Lightning component. For example, show a custom window instead of the one that Salesforce provides. Assign action overrides in the Object Manager. In the UI, this setting is available in the Administration Workspace, under **Administration** > **Preferences** under Experience Management This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
OptionsAllowInternalUserLogin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether internal users can log in with their internal credentials on the site login page. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsAllowMembersToFlag	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can flag posts, comments, or files as inappropriate. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later. The ability to flag files is available in version 30.0 and later.
OptionsApexCDNCachingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether public data from @wire calls to Apex methods is cached only for guest users. This setting applies only to sites using Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
OptionsDirectMessagesEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Controls the availability of direct messages in an Experience Builder site. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
OptionsEnableTalkingAboutStats	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether site users see how many people are discussing a topic. The number of people discussing the topic appears as the user types the topic and the system gives topic suggestions. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
OptionsEnableTopicAssignmentRules	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description
	When true, displays knowledgeable people in key areas, for example, on Topic Detail pages.
OptionsExpFriendlyUrlsAsDefault	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update
	Description
	When true, URL slugs are on by default for Product and Category pages in LWR Commerce stores. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
OptionsExperienceBundleBasedSnaOverrideEnabled	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update
	Description
	When true, the Service Not Available Page is an auto-generated Experience Builder-based page. When false, the Service Not Available page uses a static resource page that is set in **Workspaces** > **Administration** > **Pages**. The default value is true. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
OptionsGatherCustomerSentimentData	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update
	Description
	When true, collects data about user likes, upvotes, and downvotes.
OptionsGuestChatterEnabled	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update
	Description
	Specifies whether guest users can access public Chatter groups in the site without logging in.
OptionsGuestFileAccessEnabled	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description When true, lets guest users view asset files and CMS content that's available to the site. Guest users can access shared asset files and published CMS content that's made for external use, even if it isn't used. Shared asset files include images that are associated with topics, recognition badges, branding, and account branding. This preference is automatically enabled if public access is enabled at the page or site level in Experience Builder.
OptionsGuestMemberVisibility	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, lets guest users see who else is part of the site, including non-guest users. In the UI, this setting appears in the Administration Workspace under **Administration** > **Preferences** . Available in API version 47.0 and later.
OptionsHeadlessFrgtPswEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, Headless Forgot Password Flow is enabled. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
OptionsImageOptimizationCDNEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, cached images are optimized to suit any device that guest users use to access your site. This feature is available only for sites that use Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences. In the UI, this setting appears in the Administration Workspace under **Administration** > **Preferences**. Available in API version 56.0 and later.
OptionsInvitationsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Determines whether users can invite others to the site.
OptionsKnowledgeableEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can see knowledgeable people for topics and endorse people for topics.
OptionsLWRExperienceConnectedAppEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, enhances the performance and scalability of Connect API calls made from Lightning web components in an enhanced LWR site. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. 🔖 Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
OptionsMemberVisibility	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Controls user visibility on a per-site basis. If true, the See other members of this site preference is enabled for the selected site. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
OptionsMobileImageOptimizationEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** If true, file asset images are optimized for mobile display. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
OptionsNetworkSentimentAnalysis	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** If true, enables sentiment analysis in a site. In the UI, this setting is available in the Administration Workspace, under **Administration** > **Preferences**. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later.
OptionsNicknameDisplayEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether user nicknames display instead of their first and last names in most places in the site. A few restrictions to keep in mind about nickname display: • Records and user lookups on records show full names. Keep in mind, though, that you can control record and user visibility with sharing rules. • Mobile notifications in the Salesforce mobile app show full names. You can turn off mobile notifications in the app to avoid this display. • Searches by first, last, and full names aren't restricted and return matches, but the search results display only nicknames. Global search auto-complete recommendations show any first, last, and full names that the user has searched by or accessed via a record or another location. The recent items list also shows first, last, and full under the same conditions.
OptionsPrivateMessagesEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can send and receive Chatter messages in the site.
OptionsProfileBasedLayoutsForKnowledgeSearchEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, provides a grid layout for Knowledge search results. With grid layout in place, you can edit search profile layouts on the Knowledge object to show and hide different search result fields for different profiles. When you enable the standard grid layout, search-term highlighting isn't available. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsRecognitionBadgingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether Recognition Badges is enabled for the site.
OptionsReputationEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines if reputation is calculated and displayed for members. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
OptionsReputationRecordConversationsDisabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Disables the feed on reputation records.
OptionsSelfRegistrationEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether customers and partners can self-register to join the site. Customers and partners are users with External Identity, Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. If `true`, displays a **Not a member?** link on the login page that points to the default self-registration page. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
OptionsSendWelcomeEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether a welcome email is sent when a new user is added to the site.

Field Name	Details
OptionsShowAllNetworkSettings	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether settings in Experience Management that were hidden based on how you set up your site are visible or remain hidden. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later.
OptionsSiteAsContainerEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether the site is an Experience Builder site (`true`) or a Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce site (`false`). This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsThreadedDiscussionsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether threaded discussions are enabled for the site. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
OptionsTopicFilteringForKnowledgeSearchEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether topic filtering is enabled for Knowledge search. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
OptionsTopicSuggestionsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Enables topic suggestions when users write posts. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsUpDownVoteEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether up and down voting is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
SelfRegMicroBatchSubErrorEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the profile assigned to users who self-register using micro-batchng. Only applies if self-registration using micro-batching is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
SelfRegProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the profile assigned to users who self-register. Only applies if self-registration is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the site. Available values are: • `Live`—The site is online and members can access it. Label is `Published`. • `DownForMaintenance`—The site was previously published, but was taken offline. Members with the Create and Set Up Experiences permission can still access the setup for offline sites regardless of profile or membership. Members aren't able to access offline sites, but they still appear in the user interface dropdown menu as `SiteName (Offline)`. Label is `Offline`.

Field Name	Details
	• UnderConstruction—The site hasn't yet been published. When a user's profile is associated with the site, and they've Create and Set Up Experiences permission, they can access sites in this status.
	After a site is published, it can never be in this status again. Label is `Preview`.
UrlPathPrefix	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The UrlPathPrefix is a unique string at the end of the URL for the site. For example, in the site URL *MyDomainName*`.my.site.com/customers`, `customers` is the `UrlPathPrefix`.
VerificationEmailTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template used when users must verify their identity, for example, when they log in without a password.
	This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
WelcomeEmailTemplateId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the email template used when sending welcome emails to new members.

Usage

Use this object to find, view, and update sites in your org. If you're assigned the Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences permission, you can view all sites in the org. Users without these permissions see only the Preview or Published sites that they're members of. If you're assigned the Create and Set Up Experiences permission, you can customize site settings.

SEE ALSO:

WebStoreNetwork

NetworkActivityAudit

Represents an audit trail of moderation actions in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Action	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The moderation action a member performed on a post, comment, or file in an Experience Cloud site.
	Values are:
	• Flagged as Inappropriate—A member flagged a post, comment, or file as inappropriate.
	• Flagged as Spam - A member flagged a post, comment, or file as spam.
	• Unflagged—A member removed the flag from a post, comment, or file.
	• RemovedFlags—A moderator removed all flags from a post, comment, or file.
	• DeletedFlaggedItem—A moderator deleted a flagged post, comment, message, or file.
	• DeletedPendingReviewItem—A moderator deleted a post or comment with pending status.
	• ModerationRuleFlag—A moderation rule flagged member-generated content.
	• ModerationRuleBlock—A moderation rule blocked member-generated content.
	• ModerationRuleReplace—A moderation rule replaced member-generated content.
	• ModerationRuleReview—A moderation rule sent member-generated content to be reviewed and approved by a moderator.

Field Name	Details
	• ModerationRuleFreeze—A moderation rule froze a member because they created content too frequently within a specific time frame.
	• ModerationRuleNotify—A moderation rule notified moderators because a member created content too frequently within a specific time frame.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Notes entered by the user. If the entity being tracked is a file, records the version number of the file when it was flagged.
EntityCreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user that created the entity being tracked.
EntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the entity that is being tracked. The following entities are tracked: ChatterMessage, ContentDocument, ContentVersion, FeedComment, and FeedItem.
EntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The key prefix of the entity being tracked.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the item being tracked.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site where the moderation action was performed.
ParentEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the parent of the entity on which an action was performed.
ParentEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The key prefix of the parent of the entity being audited.

Usage

Use this object to view an audit trail of moderation activity for your Experience Cloud sites. You must have the Modify All Data permission to access this object.

Users with Moderate Experiences Feeds, Moderate Experiences Files, or View All Data can view the audit trail using reports in the Salesforce user interface.

NetworkAffinity

Represents a junction object that associates a user profile with a Network object, that is, with an Experience Cloud site. Use NetworkAffinity to assign a default Experience Cloud site to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

To work with the NetworkAffinity object, you must have View Setup or Customize Application permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the default Experience Cloud site associated with a user profile.
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** CreateFilter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user profile the default Experience Cloud site is assigned to.

Usage

The default Experience Cloud site allows you to stamp site-agnostic email notifications to all users with that profile with the selected site's branding. The default Experience Cloud site also becomes the target destination for email notification links. Site-agnostic email notifications include notifications about records, such as cases, accounts, and opportunities.

The `NetworkId` field is not updatable through the Apex, REST API, or SOAP API. If you want to change the value for `NetworkId`, you must delete the record and create one with the right value.

NetworkAuthApiSettings

Represents the settings that control enablement, access, and security for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Forgot Password Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and their associated APIs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Headless identity features are set up via Experience Cloud sites. You must have an Experience Cloud site to access Headless Identity APIs and store users, even if users never interact with the site directly.

Fields

Field	Details
DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Forgot Password API when a password reset is requested. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/forgot_password` endpoint is required. The access token must include the `forgot_password` scope. The default value is `false`.
DoesPwdlessLoginRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Passwordless Login API when user information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/passwordless/login` endpoint. The access token must include the `pwdless_login_api` scope. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
DoesRegistrationRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Registration API when user registration information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/registration` endpoint is required. The access token must include the `user_registration_api` scope. The default value is `false`.
IsForgotPwdAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Determines whether the Headless Forgot Password Flow is enabled. The default value is `false`.
IsForgotPwdEmailTemplateAllowlistingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Descriptions** Determines whether email template allowlisting is enabled for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and Headless Forgot Password Flow. If `true`, the initial request to the headless API must include an `emailtemplate` parameter that contains only allowlisted email templates. The default value is `false`.
IsHeadlessUserRegistrationAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the Headless Registration Flow is enabled. The default value is `false`.
IsPwdlessLoginAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the Headless Passwordless Login Flow is enabled (`true`) or not (`false`). The flow is disabled by default. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
IsRecaptchaRequiredForgotPwd	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Forgot Password API when a password reset is requested. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/forgot_password` endpoint.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`.
IsRecaptchaRequiredPwdlessLogin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Passwordless Login API when user information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/passwordless/login` endpoint. By default, a reCAPTCHA token isn't required (`false`). This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
IsRecaptchaRequiredRgstr	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Registration API when user registration information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/registration` endpoint. The default value is `false`.
IsUniversalClientRgstrAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether self-registration and passwordless login via Universal Registration API are enabled. The default value is `false`.
MaxPasswordResetAttempts	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of password reset attempts you allow for the Headless Forgot Password Flow before the user must request a new one-time password (OTP).

Field	Details
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of your Experience Cloud site. This ID is unique within your org. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network
RecaptchaScoreThreshold	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lowest reCAPTCHA score that is accepted before rejecting a request to access Headless Identity APIs. This value must be between 0.5 and 1. Scores closer to 0.5 are more likely to be bots, while scores closer to 1 are more likely to be valid users. You must set a score threshold if `DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth` or `DoesRegistrationRequireAuth` fields are set to `true`. reCAPTCHA settings apply to both the Headless Registration Flow and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. Google issues a reCAPTCHA score only for reCAPTCHA v3 implementations. If you implement reCAPTCHA v2, this field doesn't apply.
RecaptchaSecretKey	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The reCAPTCHA secret key from your API key pair. You get the API key pair from Google when you set up reCAPTCHA. The secret key helps your app securely communicate with Google. You must enter a secret key if `DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth` or `DoesRegistrationRequireAuth` are set to `true`. reCAPTCHA settings apply to both the Headless Registration Flow and the Headless Forgot Password Flow.
RegistrationExecutionUserId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who runs your headless registration Apex handler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationExecutionUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
RegistrationHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of your headless registration Apex handler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
RegistrationUserDefaultProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the default profile that gets assigned to new users when they register. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationUserDefaultProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile

NetworkDataCategory

Represents data categories in Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Experience Cloud Sites. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has Digital Experiences and Knowledge or Service Catalog enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
DataCategoryGroupName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the data category group that contains one or more data categories.
DataCategoryName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the data category.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the data category.
ImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Image associated with the data category.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Image
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ManagedContent
Label	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The name of the data category shown in the UI.
NetworkId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort
	Description ID of the associated Experience site. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Network
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Network

NetworkDiscoverableLogin

Represents the Login Discoverable page from where customers and partners log in to an Experience Cloud site. Customers and partners are users with an External Identity license or any communities license for Experience Cloud. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApexHandlerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler created by the Login Discovery page type.
`ExecuteApexHandlerAsId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the handler.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Unique **Description** The ID of `NetworkId` is unique within your org.
`UsernameLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Log in prompt on login page when the login page type is Login Discovery.

Usage

Use this object to access the Login Discovery Page, which is a login page type that prompts users to identify themselves with an email address, phone number, or custom identifier. DiscoverableLogin performs an interview-based login process, where users are first prompted to provide identity and then authenticated. For example, users receive a verification code that they enter to complete the login process.

> **Note:** The NetworkDiscoverableLogin object is created when **Login Discovery Page** is selected as the login page type on the Login & Registration (L&R) page. If you later switch to another login page type, such as a Visualforce Page or Experience Builder Page, the object isn't deleted. The object persistence means you can't delete the Apex class associated with the

NetworkDiscoverableLogin object. To delete the Apex class, return to the L&R page and change the login page type back to **Login Discovery page**. Select another Apex class, and then you can delete the first one.

NetworkEmailTmplAllowlist

Represents an allowlist for the one-time password (OTP) email templates that are sent to end users during the Headless Registration Flow, the Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
EmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The IDs of the allowlisted email templates that can be sent to users during the headless authorization flows for registration, passwordless login, and forgot password. You can list multiple template IDs. When your app sends its initial request to Headless Registration API or Headless Passwordless Login API, the `emailtemplate` parameter can include only an email template ID from the allowlist. For Headless Forgot Password API, it works the same way, but only if email template allowlisting is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailTemplate
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site for which the allowlist is being configured. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Network
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Network

NetworkFeedResponseMetric

Represents an object that stores the date and time values of question posts. It captures information for question creation, answer creation, and when an answer is marked as best answer This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

The NetworkFeedResponseMetric object is available only if both NetworksEnabled and ChatterEnabled org preferences are enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time a user created an answer that was later marked as best answer.
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the comment that was marked as the best answer.
`FeedItemCreatedById`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the user who created the feed item.
FeedItemDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time when the feed Item was created.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the unique ID of the question post.
FirstCommentDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time when the first comment was created.
FirstCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represent the first comment on a feed Item.
MarkedAsBestCommentDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time the user marked the answer as best answer.
NetworkId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Represents where the feed item was created.
ParentRecordId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Represents the parent record. Parent records can include records like user, account, or group.

NetworkMember

Represents a member of an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your company or external users with portal profiles. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DefaultGroupNotificationFrequency	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. The default frequency for sending the member's group email notifications when the member joins groups in the Experience Cloud site. The valid values are:
	• `P`—Email on every post
	• `D`—Daily digests
	• `W`—Weekly digests

Field Name	Details
	• N—Never The default value is W. In sites, the `Email on every post` option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to `Daily digests`. However, this field is not currently enabled. These values are reserved for future use.
DigestFrequency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The frequency for sending the member's personal email digest for the Experience Cloud site. The valid values are: • D—Daily • W—Weekly • N—Never The default value is D. However, daily and weekly personal digests aren't currently available in sites. These values are reserved for future use.
LastChatterActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last time the member posted or commented in the Experience Cloud site.
MemberId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a person who is a member of an Experience Cloud site.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site that the member is part of.

Field Name	Details
PreferencesDisableAllFeedsEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member can automatically receive email for updates in the Experience Cloud site, based on the types of feed emails and digests the member has enabled.
PreferencesDisableBestAnswerEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email when someone selects their answer to a post as best. Available in API 46.0 and later.
PreferencesDisableBookmarkEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has bookmarked it.
PreferencesDisableChangeCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a change the member has made, such as an update to their profile.
PreferencesDisableDirectMessageEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone sends them a direct message in the Experience Cloud site.
PreferencesDisableEndorsementEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone endorses them for a topic.
PreferencesDisableFollowersEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone in the Experience Cloud site starts following the member.
PreferencesDisableItemFlaggedEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time a member flags a post or comment. This setting only applies for community moderators (with the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission) and group owners or managers. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
PreferencesDisableLaterCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has commented on the feed item.
PreferencesDisableLikeEmail	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has liked the feed item.
PreferencesDisableMarketingCloudEmail	**Type** boolean
	Properties Filter, Update
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives marketing emails sent by Journey Builder. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
PreferencesDisableMentionsPostEmail	**Type** boolean
	Properties Filter, Update
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is mentioned in posts.
PreferencesDisableMessageEmail	**Type** boolean
	Properties Filter, Update
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is sent a Chatter message.
PreferencesDisableProfilePostEmail	**Type** boolean
	Properties Filter, Update
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone posts to the member's profile.
PreferencesDisableSharePostEmail	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member's post is shared.
PreferencesDisCommentAfterLikeEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a post the member has liked.
PreferencesDisMentionsCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is mentioned in comments.
PreferencesDisProfPostCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on posts on the member's profile.
ReputationPoints	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The number of reputation points the user has accumulated by performing actions in the Experience Cloud site.

Usage

Use this object to query members of a certain Experience Cloud site and to update their email notification settings. If you have Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can view all members of any Experience Cloud site, regardless of your own

membership. If you have Modify All Data or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can also update any member's email settings. Users without these permissions can update their own email settings and can see members of the Experience Cloud sites that they're also members of.

💡 Tip: You can directly update reputation points for a member via the Salesforce API. You can also use Apex triggers to send custom notifications based on changes to reputation points.

NetworkMemberGroup

Represents a group of members in an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your internal org or external users assigned portal profiles. An administrator adds members to an Experience Cloud site by adding a profile or a permission set, and any user with the profile or permission set becomes a member of the site. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

📝 Note: If a Chatter customer (from a customer group) is assigned a permission set that is also associated with an Experience Cloud site, the Chatter customer won't be added to the site.

Prior to API version 27.0, this object was called NetworkProfile.

Supported Calls

`create(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update()`

📝 Note: The `upsert()` call is not supported for this object.

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssignmentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of a profile or permission set within an Experience Cloud site. Values are: • `Add Calculated`—The number of users that need to be added are calculated and the add operation is in progress. • `Added`—Users with this profile or permission set are members. • `Failed Add`—Users with this profile or permission set were not successfully made members. • `Failed Remove`—Users with this profile or permission set were not successfully removed from membership.

Field Name	Details
	• `Remove Calculated`—The number of users that need to be removed are calculated and the remove operation is in progress.
	• `Waiting for Add`—The profile or permission set was added to the Experience Cloud site, but the async process hasn't completed yet. After the process is complete, the status is updated to `Added`.
	• `Waiting for Remove`—Use this status to remove all the members belonging to a profile or permission set and remove a profile or permission set from an Experience Cloud site.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site that this group of members is associated with.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile or permission set associated with the Experience Cloud site.

Usage

Use this object to view the profiles or permission sets associated with a particular Experience Cloud site. Profiles and permission sets are added and removed asynchronously, so you can also check the status of a profile or permission set that was updated in a site.

If you have Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can view all profiles or permission sets for any Experience Cloud site in the org, regardless of your membership. If you have Modify All Data or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can also add profiles or permission sets. Users without these permissions can only find profiles and permission sets for Experience Cloud sites that they're members of.

Sample Code

```
// Create a new NetworkMemberGroup with a profile as the ParentId
NetworkMemberGroup nmgInsert = new NetworkMemberGroup();
nmgInsert.setNetworkId('{enter your network ID : 0DB...}');
nmgInsert.setParentId('enter the profile or permission set ID : 00e... or 0PS...');
SaveResult[] results = connection.create(new SObject[] { nmgInsert });

// Update an existing NetworkMemberGroup to be removed from the Network
NetworkMemberGroup nmgUpdate = new NetworkMemberGroup();
nmgUpdate.setId('enter your NetworkMemberGroup ID : 0DL...');
```

```
nmgUpdate.setAssignmentStatus('WaitingForRemove');
SaveResult[] results = connection.update(new SObject[] { nmgUpdate });
```

NetworkModeration

Represents a flag on an item in a community. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
EntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the post, comment, or file that was flagged.
ModerationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Determines the type of flag applied to an item. Values are: • FlagAsInappropriate • FlagAsSpam
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the community in which the item was flagged.

Field Name	Details
Visibility	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Determines visibility of a flagged item. Values are:
	• SelfAndModerators—The user who flagged the item and any moderators can see the flagged item. This is the default value.
	• ModeratorsOnly—Only moderators can see the flagged item. If ModeratorsOnly is selected, only moderators can set flags using the API.

Usage

Use this object to view the items flagged for moderation within a community. Additionally, users with "Moderate Feeds" and "Modify All Data" can remove flags.

Flags on items are created either when a member manually flags an item in a community (if flagging is enabled for that community), or when a trigger automatically flags an item because the item met the trigger criteria.

NetworkPageOverride

Represents information about custom pages used to override the default pages in Experience Cloud sites. You can create Experience Builder or Visualforce pages and override the default pages in a site. Using custom pages allows you to create a more personalized experience for your users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Only users with the Create and Setup Experiences permission can update this object.
- You can't override the Change Password Page with a page created using Experience Builder. You can only override it with a Visualforce page.

Fields

Field Name	Details
NetworkId	**Type**
	reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site where a custom page is used to override a default page.
OverrideSetting	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the page used to override a default page in the Experience Cloud site. OverrideSetting can take the following values: • Standard—The standard page that comes by default with the site. • Configurable—The page created when the Configurable Self-Reg registration page type or the Login Discovery login page type is selected. • Designer—A custom page created using Experience Builder. • Visualforce—A custom page created using Visualforce.
OverrideType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the default page in the Experience Cloud site that you want to override with a custom page. OverrideType can take the following values: • LoginRequired • ChangePassword • ForgotPassword • SelfReg • Home

NetworkSelfRegistration

Represents the account that self-registering Experience Cloud users are associated with by default. Self-registering users in an Experience Cloud site are required to be associated with an account, which the admin must specify while setting up self-registration for the site. If an account isn't specified, Salesforce creates person accounts (when enabled) for self-registering users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`,
`undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account that self-registering users in the Experience Cloud site are associated with.
ApexHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler created by Configurable Self-Reg registration page type.
ExecuteApexHandlerAsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the configurable self-registration handler.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of `NetworkId` is unique within your org. You can use only one account per Experience Cloud site to assign self-registering users.
OptionsDisableStandardRgstrComponent	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether you can use standard Aura and Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) components for self-registration. If this field is `true`, self-registration flows that use these components don't work. For more control over self-registration, set this field to `true` if you're not using the standard self-registration component.
OptionsIncludePassword	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Include Password field is selected.
OptionsShowEmail	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Email field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowFirstName	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the First Name field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowLastName	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Last Name field appears on the self-registration form.

Field Name	Details
OptionsShowMobilePhone	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Mobile field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowNickname	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Nickname field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowUsername	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Username field appears on the self-registration form.
VerificationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of verification method that a user must supply when registering, which can be: • SyncEmail—User must supply an email address to verify identity. • SMS—User must supply a phone number to verify identity.

NetworkUserHistoryRecent

Represents an Experience Cloud site user's history of accessed records. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can view and delete these data.

Fields

Field	Details
AccessTimestamp	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The time at which the record was accessed.
ActionType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the action type taken by the user. The possible values are: • Read • Write
DomainName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The domain used to access the record.
FeedCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Feed comment accessed by the user.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group,Sort, Update
	Description Feed item accessed by the user.
NetworkId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description ID of the Experience Cloud site used to access the record or comment.
NetworkUserId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description User's Experience Cloud site user ID to access the record or comment.
RecordId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The record that was accessed.
RecordKeyPrefix	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description Record's ID key prefix.
Url	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The URL from which the user accessed the record.
UserType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description The type of user who accessed this record. The possible values include: • Standard • Partner • Customer Portal Manager • Customer Portal User • Guest • High Volume Portal • CSN Only • Self Service

Usage

Use the NetworkUserHistoryRecent object to delete comments, posts, or record access by Experience Cloud site users who would like all such activity to be removed.

Note

Represents a note, which is text associated with a custom object or a standard object, such as a Contact, Contract, or Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** textarea
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Body of the note. Limited to 32 KB.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsPrivate	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	If `true`, only the note owner or a user with the "Modify All Data" permission can view the note or query it via the API. Note that if a user who does not have the "Modify All Data" permission sets this field to `true` on a note that they do not own, then they can no longer query, delete, or update the note. Label is **Private**.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	ID of the user who owns the note.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
ParentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Required. ID of the object associated with the note.
	This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Parent
	Relationship Type
	Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to manage notes for an object.

SEE ALSO:

[Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields](#)

NoteAndAttachment

This read-only object contains all notes and attachments associated with an object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsNote	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the object contains a note (`true`) or an attachment (`false`).
IsPrivate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, only the note owner or a user with the "Modify All Data" permission can view the note or query it via the API. Note that if a regular user who does not have "Modify All Data" permission sets this field to `true` on a note that they do not own, then they can no longer query, delete, or update that note. Label is **Private**.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who owns the note and attachment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To User
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to list all notes and attachments for an object.

To retrieve notes and attachments, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each activity since the record was created. You can't directly query this object.

SEE ALSO:

Note

Attachment

NoteTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Note.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
TagDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description
	ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
Type	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Restricted picklist
	Description
	Defines the visibility of a tag.
	Valid values:
	• `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization.
	• `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

NoteTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Note being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

OauthCustomScope

Represents a permission defining the protected data that a connected app can access from an external entity when Salesforce is the OAuth authorization provider.

An OAuth custom scope tells an external entity about a connected app's permissions to access protected data. The OAuth custom scope that you create in your Salesforce org corresponds to the same custom scope defined in your external entity, and assigned to the resource.

For example, you define an Order Status custom scope in your external entity that allows access to customer order status data in your order system's API. In Salesforce, you create an OAuth custom scope that you also name Order Status. You assign this custom scope to the connected app requesting access to the order status API. When the external entity receives the connected app's request to access a customer's order status, it validates the connected app's access token and Order Status scope. With a successful validation, the app can access the customer order status information in the order system's API.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Manage Connected Apps" permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the permission provided to the connected app by the scope. The custom scope's description must be unique, can only include alphanumeric characters, and can be up to 60 characters long. You can enter a custom label in place of a description. An advantage of using a custom label is that you can maintain reusable text in a single location and translate the text into multiple languages. See Custom Labels. ✎ Note: The description formatting requirements that apply to custom scopes also apply to custom labels.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Use when referring to the OAuth custom scope from a program. This label must be unique, and can include only alphanumeric characters and underscores.
IsPublic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the object is included in the connected app's OpenID Connect discovery endpoint. For more information, see OpenID Connect Discovery Endpoint.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the default language defined for the developing org.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The master label for the custom scope record. This label must be unique, and can include only alphanumeric characters and underscores.

OauthCustomScopeApp

Represents the name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`OauthCustomScopeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. If the connected app is part of a package, include the package's namespace prefix with the connected app's name. Use the following format: ***<namespace_prefix>__<connected_app>***. Use two underscores (_) between the namespace prefix and connected app's name. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OauthCustomScope **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OauthCustomScope

OauthToken

Represents an OAuth access token for connected app authentication. Use this object to create a user interface for token management. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

A connected app integrates an application with Salesforce using APIs. Connected apps use standard SAML and OAuth protocols to authenticate, provide single sign-on, and provide tokens for use with Salesforce APIs. In addition to standard OAuth capabilities, connected apps allow Salesforce admins to set various security policies and have explicit control over who can use the corresponding apps. Each time that a user grants access to an application, the application obtains a new access token.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), query()`

Special Access Rules

Users with the Customize Application permission see all tokens for all users in the org. Otherwise, you see only your own tokens.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccessToken	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The refresh token for authorization.
AppMenuItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the App Picker menu item that's associated with this OAuth token. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AppMenuItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppMenuItem
AppName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The label for the connected app that's associated with this OAuth token.
DeleteToken	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A token that can be used at the revoke OAuth token endpoint to remove this token.
Id	**Type**
	ID
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	Reserved for future use. Currently, the value is always `null`.
LastUsedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The most recent date when the OAuth token was used.
RequestToken	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The authorization code that was used to request the corresponding AccessToken. With this authorization code, you can revoke the corresponding AccessToken by passing the DeleteToken.
UseCount	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	How often the token has been used.

Field Name	Details
UserId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The owner of the token.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	User
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User

Usage

To delete an AccessToken, send a request to the revoke OAuth token endpoint with the DeleteToken as the parameter. For example, the URL `https://`*`MyDomainName`*`.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/revoke?token=(the Delete Token)` causes the deletion of the token.

In API version 34.0 and later, this object was enhanced to help manage high instance counts. A `query()` call returns up to 500 rows. A `queryMore()` call returns 500 more, up to 2500 total. No more records are returned after 2500. To make sure that you don't miss any records, issue a `COUNT()` query in a SELECT clause for OauthToken. This query gives you the total number of records. If there are more than 2500 records, divide your query by filtering on fields, like `UserId`, to return subsets of less than 2500 records.

OauthTokenExchangeHandler

Represents a token exchange handler. The token exchange handler also consists of an Apex class. During the OAuth 2.0 token exchange flow, the token exchange handler is used to validate tokens from an external identity provider and to map users to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A description for your token exchange handler.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name for the handler.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler is enabled for the token exchange flow. The default value is `false`.
IsUserCreationAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler can set up new users. During the token exchange flow, the Apex handler maps users from the identity provider to Salesforce. If the `IsUserCreationAllowed` field is `true`, the `canCreateUser` boolean in the `getUserForTokenSubject` method is `true`, and the user doesn't exist in Salesforce, the handler sets up a new User object, which Salesforce automatically inserts to finish creating the user. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the token exchange handler was created. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the token exchange handler record.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

Field	Details
	`namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.
	• In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.
	• In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
SupportedTokenTypesAccessToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
SupportedTokenTypesIdToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports OpenID Connect ID tokens from the identity provider.
SupportedTokenTypesJwt	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports tokens from the identity provider that are in JWT format, such as JWT-based access tokens.
SupportedTokenTypesRefreshToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports OAuth 2.0 refresh tokens from the identity provider.
SupportedTokenTypesSaml2	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update
	Description Indicates whether the handler supports SAML 2.0 assertions from the identity provider.
`TokenHandlerApexId`	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The Apex class associated with the token exchange handler. The class contains methods to validate the token and map users to Salesforce. It must extend the `Oauth2TokenExchangeHandler` Apex class. This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name TokenHandlerApex
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To ApexClass

OauthTokenExchHandlerApp

Represents the enablement settings for a specific Salesforce connected app or external client app that's enabled for the token exchange handler. A handler can be enabled for multiple apps. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexExecutionUserId`	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the user who runs the Apex token exchange handler. We recommend that you use an integration user.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ApexExecutionUser
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	User
ConnectedApplicationId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The connected app that's being used to integrate with Salesforce.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	ConnectedApplication
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	ConnectedApplication
IsDefault	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Indicates whether the token exchange handler is the default handler for this app. During the token exchange flow, in the token request, you can optionally include a `token_handler` parameter with the name of a specific handler's Apex class. If you don't include this parameter, Salesforce defaults to the default handler.
	The default value is `false`.
OauthTokenExchangeHandlerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The `OauthTokenExchangeHandler` with which these enablement settings are associated.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	OauthTokenExchangeHandler
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OauthTokenExchangeHandler

ObjectDataImport

Represents the data import status of one or more object records. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`EndDate`	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date and time (in UTC) when the data import finished.
`FileName`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Optional. If the data import was from a comma-delimited file (CSV), the name of the file. The maximum length is 120 characters.
`ObjectDataImportNumber`	**Type**
	string

Field	Details
	Properties
	Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description
	An auto-generated number identifying the data import.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	The ID of the user who owns the data import status record.
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Owner
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Group, User
PrimaryObject	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The name of the primary object being imported. For example, Lead. This value is usually provided programmatically. The maximum length is 120 characters.
Result	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Nillable
	Description
	The JSON response of the data object import result, including error messages.
Status	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The processing status of the data object import.
	Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• Completed
	• In Progress
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data import, such as from a comma-delimited file or through a connector. Possible values are: • CSV Async • CSV Sync • One time Connector

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ObjectDataImportOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

ObjectDataImportShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

ObjectDataImportReference

Represents the relationships to the associated reference objects showing the source from which the data is imported. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

ObjectDataImportReference is read only and can only be queried.

Fields

Field	Details
ObjectDataImportId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Foreign key to the ObjectDataImport object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ObjectDataImport **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ObjectDataImport
ObjectDataImportReferenceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Foreign key to the reference object. For example, AsyncApiJob or DatasetImportRequest.

ObjectPermissions

Represents the enabled object permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

To grant a user access to an object, associate an ObjectPermissions record with a PermissionSet that's assigned to a user. ObjectPermissions records are only supported in PermissionSet, not in Profile.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The `Id` of this object's parent PermissionSet. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet
PermissionsCreate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can create records for this object. Requires `PermissionsRead` for the same object to be `true`.
PermissionsDelete	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can delete records for this object. Requires `PermissionsRead` and `PermissionsEdit` for the same object to be `true`.
PermissionsEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit records for this object. Requires `PermissionsRead` for the same object to be `true`.

Field Name	Details
PermissionsModifyAllRecords	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit all records for this object, regardless of sharing settings. Requires `PermissionsRead`, `PermissionsDelete`, `PermissionsEdit`, and `PermissionsViewAllRecords` for the same object to be `true`.
PermissionsRead	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view records for this object.
PermissionsViewAllRecords	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view all records for this object, regardless of sharing settings. Requires `PermissionsRead` for the same object to be `true`.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object's API name. For example, `Merchandise__c`.

Permission Dependencies

Some user permissions have dependencies on object permissions. For example, if a permission set has the "Transfer Leads" permission, it also has "Read" and "Create" on the leads object.

You can query from ObjectPermissions up to the parent PermissionSet object. For example:

```
SELECT Parent.Name, Parent.PermissionsTransferAnyLead, PermissionsRead, PermissionsCreate
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'Lead'
```

Determining Object Access with "Modify All Data"

When using SOQL to query object permissions, be aware that some object permissions are enabled because a user permission requires them.

The exception to this rule is when "Modify All Data" is enabled. While it enables all object permissions, it doesn't physically store any object permission records in the database. As a result, unlike object permissions that are required by a user permission—such as "View All Data" or "Import Leads"—the query still returns permission sets with "Modify All Data," but the object permission record will contain an invalid ID that begins with "000". This ID indicates that the object has full access due to "Modify All Data" and the object permission record can't be updated or deleted. To remove full access from these objects, disable "Modify All Data" and then delete the resulting object permission record. This ensures that when using SOQL to find all the objects that have full access, it returns all objects that have this access regardless of whether it's due to "Modify All Data" or because an administrator set full access.

For example, the following will return all permission sets that have "Read" on the Merchandise__c object, regardless of whether it's explicitly defined on the object or implicitly defined through "Modify All Data."

```
SELECT Id, Parent.label, SobjectType, PermissionsRead,
   Parent.PermissionsModifyAllData, ParentId
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = true and SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

Nesting Object Permissions

You can nest ObjectPermissions in a PermissionSet query. For example, the following returns any permission sets where "Transfer Leads" is true. Additionally, the result set will include the "Read" object permission on leads. This is done by nesting the SOQL with an object permission query using the relationship name for object permissions: `ObjectPerms`.

```
SELECT Id,Name,PermissionsTransferAnyLead,
(SELECT Id, PermissionsRead from ObjectPerms where SobjectType='Lead')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsTransferAnyLead = true
```

As a result, it's possible to traverse the relationship between the PermissionSet and any child-related objects (in this case, ObjectPermissions). You can do this from the PermissionSet object by using the child relationship (`ObjectPerms`, `FieldPerms`, and so on) or from the child object by referencing the PermissionSet with `Parent.`***permission_set_attribute***.

It's important to consider when to use a conditional `WHERE` statement to restrict the result set. To query based on an attribute on the permission set object, nest the SOQL with the child relationship. However, to query based on an attribute on the child object, you must reference the permission set parent attribute in your query.

The following two queries return the same columns with different results, based on whether you use the child relationship or parent notation.

```
SELECT Id, Name, PermissionsModifyAllData,
(SELECT Id, SobjectType, PermissionsRead from Objectperms)
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsModifyAllData=true
```

versus:

```
SELECT Id, SObjectType, PermissionsRead, Parent.Id, Parent.Name,
Parent.PermissionsModifyAllData
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SObjectType='Merchandise__c'
```

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

FieldPermissions

ObjectRelatedUrl

Represents a URL slug for a Product or Category page on a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce LWR site, or a custom object page on an enhanced LWR Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Your org must have B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license enabled for commerce use cases. ObjectRelatedUrl is available for Product2 and ProductCategory records in Commerce, and on custom object record pages in enhanced LWR sites.

Fields

Field	Details
LanguageCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language of the object-related URL. The maximum length is 8 characters.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the object-related URL. This field isn't editable.

Field	Details
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the parent record that the `UrlName` refers to. `ParentId` can point only to Product2, ProductCategory, and custom object record pages. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2, ProductCategory, custom objects
Scope	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Helps ensure uniqueness of the UrlName field across all records with the same Scope and LanguageCode values. The maximum length is 18 characters.
UniqueIndex	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Ensures uniqueness for each record within your org and creates an index for lookup. This field isn't editable. This field is a calculated field.
UrlName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The URL slug for the record.

> **Note:** When creating a query, for example, `SELECT UrlName From ObjectRelatedUrl WHERE Scope='01t'`, the `WHERE` condition must use `Id`, `UniqueIndex`, `Scope`, or `ParentId`.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule

Represents a territory assignment rule that's associated with an object, such as Account. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the BooleanFilter field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule is `null`. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

> **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard user can view that model, including its territories, assignment rules, assigned records, and assigned users. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BooleanFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents advanced filter conditions that were specified for the rule in the online application. For example, "(1 AND 2) OR 3."
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The field label in the user interface is `Unique Name`.

Field Name	Details

	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is active (true) or inactive (false). Via the API, active rules run automatically when object records are created and edited. The exception is when the value of the IsExcludedFromRealign field on an object record is `true`, which prevents record assignment rules from evaluating that record.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the label in the user interface.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user interface label for the territory type.
ObjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that the rule is defined for. For API version 31, Account only.
Territory2ModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

2891

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the territory model.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem

A single row of selection criteria for an ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the `BooleanFilter` field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object is a `null` value. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your organization's sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The standard or custom object field that the rule item will operate on.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The criterion to apply for the rule item. For example: *equals* or *starts with*.
RuleId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the associated ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule.
SortOrder	**Type** int
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description The order in which this row is evaluated in relation to other ObjectTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem objects for the given ObjectTerritoryAssignmentRule. This field is required for assignment rule items, which are used in the Boolean conditions in assignment rule formulas.
Value	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description The field value or values to evaluate. For example: if the field is `Billing ZIP/Postal Code`, a value might be `94105.`.

ObjectTerritory2Association

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and an object record such as an account or a lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available after enabling Enterprise Territory Management.

Beginning Summer '20, only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your sharing settings.

If you delete associations, you can query them for up to 12 hours. Keep in mind that deleted associations bypass the recycle bin.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssociationCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The means by which the record was associated with the territory. User interface field label is `Method`. Possible values are: • `Territory2AssignmentRule`—Territory assignment rule association • `Territory2Manual`—Manual association
ObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the object assigned to the territory. <table><tr><th>Object</th><th>Availability</th></tr><tr><td>Account</td><td>API version 30.0 and later</td></tr><tr><td>Lead</td><td>API version 55.0 and later</td></tr></table> This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Object **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account Lead
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the object.

Field Name	Details
	Possible values are: • `Account` • `Lead`
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory that the record is assigned to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2

OmniDataPack

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransform

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransformItem

For internal use only.

OmniESignature

For internal use only.

OmniExtTrackingDef

Represents a connection between an OmniTrackingGroup in OmniAnalytics and a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

📝 **Note:** This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the OmniExtTrackingDef.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the OmniExtTrackingDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters. 📝 **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. 📝 **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Specifies whether the OmniExtTrackingDef is active.
	The default value is `true`.
Language	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The language for the OmniExtTrackingDef.
MasterLabel	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	The unique master label of the OmniExtTrackingDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
OmniExtTrackingDefKey	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniExtTrackingDef record across all orgs.
TrackingFrameworkInformation	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Update
	Description
	JSON data containing information about an external service, such as the API call and input parameter names.
TrackingServiceProvider	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The third-party Analytics system to which user interaction data is sent.
	Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Google`
	The default value is `Google`.

OmniExtTrackingEventDef

Represents a format for FlexCard or OmniScript user interaction data that a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics can accept. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

✏️ **Note:** This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`ComponentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of component for which user interactions are tracked. Possible values are: • `Flexcard` • `Omniscript`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters. ⬛ **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. ⬛ **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
InclusionRule	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A true-or-false condition that determines whether an event is sent to the third-party Analytics system.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniExtTrackingEventDef.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
OmniExtTrackingDef	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The ID of the related OmniExtTrackingDef object.
	This field is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	OmniExtTrackingDef
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OmniExtTrackingDef
OmniExtTrackingEventDefKey	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniExtTrackingEventDef record across all orgs.
PayloadTemplate	**Type**
	textarea
	Properties
	Create, Nillable, Update
	Description
	The payload template structure with placeholders for runtime data. This is used at runtime to generate the actual payload to be sent to the external Analytics service.

OmniInteractionConfig

For internal use only.

OmniInteractionAccessConfig

For internal use only.

OmniProcess

For internal use only.

OmniProcessCompilation

For internal use only.

OmniProcessElement

For internal use only.

OmniProcessTransientData

For internal use only.

OmniScriptSavedSession

For internal use only.

OmniSupervisorConfig

Represents the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration for an assigned group of supervisors. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

🛑 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve() update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
	✏️ Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`IsTimelineHidden`	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	If set to `true`, hides the agent timeline from the supervisors assigned to this supervisor configuration. The default value is `false`.
	This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The language of this supervisor configuration.
`MasterLabel`	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	A unique label name for this supervisor configuration. The name must begin with a letter. The name can contain alphanumeric characters and underscores. The name can't contain spaces, two consecutive underscores, or end with an underscore. The name appears as Omni Supervisor Configuration Name in the UI.
`SkillVisibility`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	Determines which work items based on skills are visible to the supervisors assigned to this supervisor configuration. Possible values are:
	• `AllSkills` — Show work items with all skill requirements selected in this supervisor configuration.
	• `AnySkill` — Show work items with at least one skill requirement selected in this supervisor configuration.
	This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigAction

Represents the actions available to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
DisplayOrder	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The order in which the action is displayed.
OmniSupervisorActionType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	An action that a supervisor can perform.

Field	Details
	Possible values are:
	• `AgentDetails.CustomAction`
	• `AllAgents.AWSDashboard`—All Agents - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics
	• `AllAgents.AssignLearning`
	• `AllAgents.ChangeQueues`
	• `AllAgents.ChangeSkills`
	• `AllAgents.CustomAction`
	• `AssignedWork.AWSDashboard`—Assigned Work - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics
	• `AssignedWork.CustomAction`
	• `AssignedWorkDetails.CustomAction`
	• `QueueDetails.CustomAction`
	• `QueuesBacklog.AWSDashboard`—Queues Backlog - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics
	• `QueuesBacklog.CustomAction`
	• `QueuesBacklog.ManageQueues`—Queues Backlog - Assign Agents to Queues
	• `SkillDetails.CustomAction`
	• `SkillsBacklog.AWSDashboard`—Skills Backlog - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics
	• `SkillsBacklog.CustomAction`
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig

OmniSupervisorConfigGroup

Represents the group of agents who are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The group, if visible, appears in the Agents tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the group of agents that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
OmniSupervisorConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig

OmniSupervisorConfigProfile

Represents the supervisor profiles to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the profile that's associated with this Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. A profile can be associated with only one Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is unique within your org. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Profile

OmniSupervisorConfigQueue

Represents the queues that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The queue, if visible, appears in the Queues Backlog and Assigned Work tabs of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description om
	A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name OmniSupervisorConfig
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To OmniSupervisorConfig
`QueueId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description A unique identifier for the queue that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Queue
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Group

OmniSupervisorConfigSkill

Represents the skills that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. These skills, if visible, appear in the Skills Backlog tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
OmniSupervisorConfigId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name OmniSupervisorConfig

Field	Details
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OmniSupervisorConfig
`SkillId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	A unique identifier for the skill that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	Skill
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	Skill

OmniSupervisorConfigTab

Represents the visible tabs specified in an Omni Supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DisplayOrder`	**Type**
	int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The order in which tabs are displayed in Omni Supervisor.
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name OmniSupervisorConfig
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To OmniSupervisorConfig
`OmniSupervisorTabType`	**Type** picklist
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description Tabs shown on the Omni Supervisor page. Possible values are: • `Agents` — the Agents tab • `AssignedWork` — the Assigned Work tab • `FlexiPageType` — A custom tab created using Lightning App Builder, with the `OmniSupervisorPageType` value of the `FlexiPage Type` field • `QueuesBacklog` — the Queues Backlog tab • `SkillsBacklog` — the Skills Backlog tab • `Wallboard` — the Wallboard tab

OmniSupervisorConfigUser

Represents the users to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
OmniSupervisorConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the user associated with this Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. A user can be associated with only one Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is unique within your org. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

OmniTrackingComponentDef

Represents a FlexCard or OmniScript that is a member of an OmniTrackingGroup, which tracks user interactions in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

📝 **Note:** This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

⛔ **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
ComponentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of component for which user interactions are tracked. Possible values are: • `Flexcard` • `Omniscript`
ComponentVersion	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version of the FlexCard or OmniScript.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the OmniTrackingComponentDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters. 📝 Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. 📝 Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniTrackingComponentDef.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniTrackingComponentDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
OmniTrackingComponentDefKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniTrackingComponentDef record across all orgs.
OmniTrackingGroup	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related OmniTrackingGroup object. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name
	OmniTrackingGroup
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	OmniTrackingGroup

OmniTrackingGroup

Represents a group of FlexCard and OmniScript components that have their user interactions tracked together in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

📝 Note: This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

⊘ Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	A description of the OmniTrackingGroup.
DeveloperName	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
	The unique name of the OmniTrackingGroup in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters.
	📝 **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
	📝 **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
EndDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	The date when the OmniTrackingGroup became inactive.
GroupType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Specifies whether this OmniTrackingGroup sends tracking data to a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics.
	Possible values are:
	• `External`—A third-party Analytics system is used.
	• `Internal`—No third-party Analytics system is used.
IsActive	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Specifies whether the OmniTrackingGroup is active.
	The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The language for the OmniTrackingGroup.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniTrackingGroup. This internal label doesn't get translated.
MaxAgeInDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of days the group and its analytics data is active beyond which the data is deleted.
OmniExtTrackingDef	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related OmniExtTrackingDef object. Required if `GroupType` is set to `External`. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniExtTrackingDef **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniExtTrackingDef
OmniTrackingGroupKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniTrackingGroup record across all orgs.

Field	Details
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the OmniTrackingGroup became active.

OmniUiCard

For internal use only.

OpenActivity

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of open activities—future events and open tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. OpenActivity fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects()

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows: • The account associated with the WhatId, if it exists; or • The account associated with the WhoId, if it exists; otherwise • null For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account
ActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates one of the following: • The due date of a task • The date of an event if `IsAllDayEvent` is set to `true` This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is `Date`.
ActivityDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
ActivitySubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable. Possible values are: • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• List Email
ActivityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents one of the following values: `Call`, `Email`, `Meeting`, or `Other`. Label is `Type`. These are default values, and can be changed. `ActivityType` is the union of `TaskType` and `EventType`. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear. `TaskType` and `EventType` can each have a `Call` type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.
AlternateDetailId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of a record the activity is related to which contains more details about the activity. For example, an activity can be related to an [EmailMessage](#) record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AlternateDetail **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailMessage
CallDisposition	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the result of a given call, for example, "we'll call back," or "call unsuccessful." Limit is 255 characters.
CallDurationInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description
	Duration of the call in seconds.
CallObject	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group,Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.
CallType	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort
	Description
	The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
CompletedDateTime	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. This value is always null.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce and only in API versions 28.0 and later.
ConnectionSentId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that your organization shared this record with. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce, and

Field	Details
	only in API versions 28.0 and later. The value is always `null`. You can use the PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.
DurationInMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the duration of the event or task.
EndDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following: • If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day. • If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.
IsAllDayEvent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the `ActivityDate` defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to `false`, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `All-Day Event`.
IsClosed	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether a task is closed (`true`) or not closed (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is set indirectly by setting `Status` on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding `IsClosed` value. Label is `Closed`.
IsDeleted	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the activity has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
IsHighPriority	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates a high-priority task. The default value of this field is `false`. This field is derived from the `Priority` field.
IsReminderSet	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`.
IsTask	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is a task; if the value is set to `false`, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Task`.
IsVisibleInSelfService	**Type**
	boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Visible in Self-Service`.
Location	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If the activity is an event, then this field represents the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is `null`.
OwnerId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field.
	Relationship Name Owner
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Calendar, Group, User
PrimaryAccountId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Contains the `AccountId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that use Shared Activities.
PrimaryWhoId	**Type** reference
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Contains the `WhoId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that have enabled Shared Activities.
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
`ReminderDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the time at which a reminder is scheduled to fire if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then either the user has deselected the reminder checkbox in the user interface or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of a task. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined status field sets a value for `IsClosed`. To obtain picklist values, query TaskStatus. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else
`Subject`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Contains the subject of the task or event.
WhatId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatIds` are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem

Field	Details
WhoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the WhoId field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is `Name ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Query activities that are related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you want to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL query to use.

2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object and an inner clause that references the activity history. For example:

```
SELECT
    (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
     FROM OpenActivities)
FROM Account
WHERE Name Like 'XYZ%'
```

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following constraints on users who don't have the "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues.

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with "A." Instead, you must reference a single account record.

```
SELECT
    (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
     FROM OpenActivities
     ORDER BY ActivityDate ASC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC
```

```
    LIMIT 500)
FROM Account
WHERE Name = 'Acme'
LIMIT 1
```

- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.

- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.

- In the inner clause of the query, you must sort on `ActivityDate` in ascending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order. You can optionally display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate ASC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC`.

SEE ALSO:

Task

OperatingHours

Represents the hours in which a service territory, service resource, or account is available for work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, Salesforce Meetings, Sales Engagement, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the operating hours. Add any details that aren't included in the name.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the operating hours record was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	dateTime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The date when the operating hours record was last viewed.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	The name of the operating hours. For example, *Summer Hours*, *Winter Hours*, or *Peak Season Hours*.
TimeZone	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	The time zone that the operating hours fall within.

Usage

By default, only System Administrators can view, create, and assign operating hours.

Service territory members—which are service resources who can work in the territory—automatically use their service territory's operating hours. If a resource needs different operating hours than their territory, create separate operating hours for them from the Operating Hours tab. Then, select the desired hours in the `Operating Hours` lookup field on the service territory member detail page.

To view a service resource's operating hours for a particular territory, navigate to their Service Territories related list and click the Member Number for the territory. You reach the service territory member detail page, which lists the member's operating hours and dates during which they belong to the territory.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

OperatingHoursFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OperatingHoursChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OperatingHoursHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on an operating hours record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for operating hours fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description
	The value of the field before it was changed.
TimeSlotId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	ID of the operating hours record being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.

OperatingHoursHoliday

Represents the day or hours for which a service territory and service resources exclusive to the service territory are unavailable in Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Salesforce Scheduler must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
DateAndTime	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	(Read-Only) The date or time for the holiday.
HolidayId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the holiday that's related to the operating hours indicated in the OperatingHoursId field. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Holiday
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Holiday
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to this object.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object.
OperatingHoursHolidayNumber	**Type** string
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort
	Description (Read-Only) An auto-generated number identifying the operating hours holiday.
OperatingHoursId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description The ID of the operating hours that's related to the holiday indicated in the HolidayId field. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name OperatingHours

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To OperatingHours

Opportunity

Represents an opportunity, which is a sale or pending deal.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Field Type
AccountId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description ID of the account associated with this opportunity. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Account
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Account
AgeInDays	**Type** int
	Properties Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description The number of days since the opportunity was created, calculated by the current date minus the `created_date` field. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.

Field	Field Type
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Estimated total sale amount. For opportunities with products, the amount is the sum of the related products. Any attempt to update this field, if the record has products, will be ignored. The update call will not be rejected, and other fields will be updated as specified, but the Amount will be unchanged.
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of a related Campaign. This field is defined only for those organizations that have the campaign feature Campaigns enabled. The User must have read access rights to the cross-referenced Campaign object in order to create or update that campaign into this field on the opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
CloseDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when the opportunity is expected to close.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.

Field	Field Type
ConnectionSentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the contact associated with this opportunity, set as the primary contact. Read-only field that is derived from the opportunity contact role, which is created at the same time the opportunity is created. This field can only be populated when it's created, and can't be updated. To update the value in this field, change the `IsPrimary` flag on the OpportunityContactRole associated with this opportunity. Available in API version 46.0 and later.
ContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contract that's associated with this opportunity.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency and a Pricebook2 is specified on the opportunity (i.e., the `Pricebook2Id` field is not blank), then the currency value of this field must match the currency of the PricebookEntry records that are associated with any opportunity line items it has.
Description	**Type** textarea

Field	Field Type
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update
	Description Text description of the opportunity. Limit: 32,000 characters.
ExpectedRevenue	**Type** currency
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description Read-only field that is equal to the product of the opportunity `Amount` field and the `Probability`. You can't directly set this field, but you can indirectly set it by setting the `Amount` or `Probability` fields.
Fiscal	**Type** string
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description If fiscal years are not enabled, the name of the fiscal quarter or period in which the opportunity `CloseDate` falls. Value should be in YYY Q format, for example, '2006 1' for first quarter of 2006.
FiscalQuarter	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the fiscal quarter. Valid values are 1, 2, 3, or 4.
FiscalYear	**Type** int
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description Represents the fiscal year, for example, 2006.
ForecastCategory	**Type** picklist
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Field Type

Description

Restricted picklist field. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than is implied by the `StageName` value. The values of this field are fixed enumerated values. The field labels are localized to the language of the user performing the operation, if localized versions of those labels are available for that language in the user interface.

In API version 12.0 and later, the value of this field is automatically set based on the value of the `ForecastCategoryName` and can't be updated any other way. The field properties Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, and Update are not available in version 12.0.

Possible values are:

- `BestCase`
- `Closed`
- `Forecast`
- `MostLikely`
- `Omitted`
- `Pipeline`

ForecastCategoryName

Type
picklist

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Description

The name of the forecast category. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than is implied by the `StageName` value. Available in API version 12.0 and later.

Possible values are:

- `Best Case`
- `Closed`
- `Commit`
- `Most Likely`
- `Omitted`
- `Pipeline`

HasOpenActivity

Type
boolean

Properties
Defaulted on create, Group,

Description

Indicates whether an opportunity has an open event or task (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 35.0 and later.

Field	Field Type
HasOpportunityLineItem	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only field that indicates whether the opportunity has associated line items. A value of `true` means that Opportunity line items have been created for the opportunity. An opportunity can have opportunity line items only if the opportunity has a price book. The opportunity line items must correspond to PricebookEntry objects that are listed in the opportunity Pricebook2. However, you can insert opportunity line items on an opportunity that does not have an associated Pricebook2. For the first opportunity line item that you insert on an opportunity without a Pricebook2, the API automatically sets the `Pricebook2Id` field, if the opportunity line item corresponds to a PricebookEntry in an active Pricebook2 that has a `CurrencyIsoCode` field that matches the `CurrencyIsoCode` field of the opportunity. If the Pricebook2 is not active or the `CurrencyIsoCode` fields do not match, then the API returns an error. You can't update the `Pricebook2Id` or `PricebookId` fields if opportunity line items exist on the Opportunity. You must delete the line items before attempting to update the `PricebookId` field.
HasOverdueTask	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, **Description** Indicates whether an opportunity has an overdue task (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 35.0 and later.
IqScore	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The likelihood, measured on a scale of 1 to 99, that an opportunity will be won. Einstein Opportunity Scoring must be enabled. Available in API version 41.0 and later. Label is **Opportunity Score**.
IsClosed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description
	Directly controlled by `StageName`. You can query and filter on this field, but you can't directly set it in a create, upsert, or update request. It can only be set via `StageName`. Label is **Closed**.
IsDeleted	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter
	Description
	Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsExcludedFromTerritory2Filter	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update
	Description
	Used for Filter-Based Opportunity Territory Assignment (Pilot in Spring '15 / API version 33). Indicates whether the opportunity is excluded (`True`) or included (`False`) each time the APEX filter is executed.
IsPriorityRecord	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Group
	Description
	Shows whether the user has marked the opportunity as important (`True`) or not (`False`). The default value is `false`. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsSplit	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Read-only field that indicates whether credit for the opportunity is split between opportunity team members. Label is `IsSplit`. This field is available in versions 14.0 and later for organizations that enabled Opportunity Splits during the pilot period.

> ⚠ **Warning:** This field should not be used. However, it's documented for the benefit of pilot customers who find references to `IsSplit` in code.

Field	Field Type
IsWon	**Type**
	boolean
	Properties
	Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description
	Directly controlled by `StageName`. You can query and filter on this field, but you can't directly set the value. It can only be set via `StageName`. Label is **Won**.
LastActivityDate	**Type**
	date
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent:
	• Due date of the most recent event logged against the record.
	• Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
LastActivityInDays	**Type**
	int
	Properties
	Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The number of days since the last completed event or task for the record, calculated by the current date minus the `last_activity` field. If the `last_activity` field is null, this field is null. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.
LastAmountChangedHistoryId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	ID of the OpportunityHistory record that contains information about when the opportunity Amount field was last updated in Winter '21 or later. Information includes the date and time of the change and the user who made the change. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
	This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name
	LastAmountChangedHistory
	Relationship Type
	Lookup

Field	Field Type
	Refers To OpportunityHistory
`LastCloseDateChangedHistoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OpportunityHistory record that contains information about when the opportunity Close Date field was last updated in Winter '21 or later. Information includes the date and time of the change and the user who made the change. Available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCloseDateChangedHistory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityHistory
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastStageChangeDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of the last change made to the `Stage` field on this opportunity record. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`LastStageChangeInDays`	**Type** **int** **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description
	The number of days since the last change was made to the `Stage` field on the opportunity record, calculated by the current date minus the `last_stage_change_date` field. If the `last_stage_change_date` is null, then this field contains the value for `AgeInDays`. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.
LastViewedDate	**Type**
	datetime
	Properties
	Filter, Nillable, Sort
	Description
	The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
LeadSource	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Source of this opportunity, such as Advertisement or Trade Show.
Name	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. A name for this opportunity. Limit: 120 characters.
NextStep	**Type**
	string
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description
	Description of next task in closing opportunity. Limit: 255 characters.
OwnerId	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Field Type

Description

ID of the User who has been assigned to work this opportunity.

If you update this field, the previous owner's access becomes Read Only or the access specified in your organization-wide default for opportunities, whichever is greater.

If you have set up opportunity teams in your organization, updating this field has different consequences depending on your version of the API:

- For API version 12.0 and later, sharing records are kept, as they are for all objects.
- For API version before 12.0, sharing records are deleted.
- For API version 16.0 and later, users must have the "Transfer Record" permission in order to update (transfer) account ownership using this field.

This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name
Owner

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
User

PartnerAccountId	

Type
reference

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description

ID of the partner account for the partner user that owns this opportunity. Available if Partner Relationship Management is enabled or if digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses.

> ✏️ Note: If you are uploading opportunities using API version 15.0 or earlier, and one of the opportunities in the batch has a partner user as the owner, the `Partner Account` field on all opportunities in the batch is set to that partner user's account regardless of whether the partner user is the owner. In version 16.0, the `Partner Account` field is set to the appropriate account for the partner user that owns the opportunity. If the owner of the opportunity is not a partner user, this field remains empty.

Pricebook2Id	

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description

ID of a related Pricebook2 object. The `Pricebook2Id` field indicates which Pricebook2 applies to this opportunity. The `Pricebook2Id` field is defined only for those organizations

Field	Field Type
	that have products enabled as a feature. You can specify values for only one field (`Pricebook2Id` or `PricebookId`)—not both fields. For this reason, both fields are declared nillable.
	This is a relationship field.

Relationship Name
Pricebook2

Relationship Type
Lookup

Refers To
Pricebook2

PricebookId

Type
reference

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update

Description
Unavailable as of version 3.0. As of version 8.0, the Pricebook object is no longer available. Use the `Pricebook2Id` field instead, specifying the ID of the Pricebook2 record.

Probability

Type
percent

Properties
Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Description
Percentage of estimated confidence in closing the opportunity. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than what is implied by the `StageName`.

> 📝 Note: If you're changing the `Probability` field through the API using a partner WSDL call, or an Apex `before` trigger, and the value may have several decimal places, we recommend rounding the value to a whole number. For example, the following Apex in a `before` trigger uses the `round` method to change the field value: `o.probability = o.probability.round();`

PushCount

Type
int

Properties
Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Description
The number of times an opportunity's close date has been pushed out by one calendar month. For example, moving a close date from April to May counts as one push, but moving from April 1 to April 30 doesn't count. The total is not decreased when the close date is moved in. Available in API version 53.0 and later.

Field	Field Type
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
StageName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Current stage of this record. The `StageName` field controls several other fields on an opportunity. Each of the fields can be directly set or implied by changing the `StageName` field. In addition, the `StageName` field is a picklist, so it has additional members in the returned describeSObjectResult to indicate how it affects the other fields. To obtain the stage name values in the picklist, query the OpportunityStage object. If the `StageName` is updated, then the `ForecastCategoryName`, `IsClosed`, `IsWon`, and `Probability` are automatically updated based on the stage-category mapping.
SyncedQuoteID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Read only in an Apex trigger. The ID of the Quote that syncs with the opportunity. Setting this field lets you start and stop syncing between the opportunity and a quote. The ID has to be for a quote that is a child of the opportunity.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the territory that is assigned to the opportunity. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization. 📝 Note: Users who have full access to an opportunity's account can assign any territory from the active model to the opportunity. Users who do *not* can assign only a territory that is also assigned to the opportunity's account. The same restriction applies to territory assignments made via Apex in system mode.

Field	Field Type
TotalOpportunityQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of items included in this opportunity. Used in quantity-based forecasting.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of opportunity. For example, Existing Business or New Business. Label is **Opportunity Type**.

> **Note:** If you are importing Opportunity data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself..

Usage

Use the Opportunity object to manage information about a sale or pending deal. You can also sync this object with a child Quote. To update an Opportunity, your client application needs "Edit" permission on opportunities. You can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with an opportunity via the API. To split credit for an opportunity among multiple opportunity team members, use the OpportunitySplit object.

Client applications can also create or update opportunity objects by converting a Lead with `convertLead()`.

> **Note:** On opportunities and opportunity products, the workflow rules, validation rules, and Apex triggers fire when an update to a child opportunity product or schedule causes an update to the parent record. This means your custom application logic is enforced when there are updates to the parent record, ensuring higher data quality and compliance with your organization's business policies.

Sample Code—Java

This code starts the sync between an object and a child quote.

```java
public void startQuoteSync() {
        Opportunity opp = new Opportunity();
        opp.setId(new ID("006D000000CpOSy"));
        opp.setSyncedQuoteId(new ID("0Q0D000000002OZ"));
   // Invoke the update call and save the results
   try {
      SaveResult[] saveResults = binding.update(new SObject[] {opp});
      // check results and do more processing after the update call ...
   }
```

```
    catch (Exception ex) {
       System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + ex.getMessage());
       return;
  }
}
```

This code stops the sync between an object and a child quote.

```
public void stopQuoteSync() {
        Opportunity opp = new Opportunity();
        opp.setId(new ID("006D000000CpOSy"));
        opp.setFieldsToNull(new String[]  {"SyncedQuoteId"} );
   // Invoke the update call and save the results
   try {
      SaveResult[] saveResults = binding.update(new SObject[] {opp});
      // check results and do more processing after the update call ...
   }
   catch (Exception ex) {
      System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + ex.getMessage());
      return;
  }
}
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

OpportunityChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OpportunityFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OpportunityHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OpportunityOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OpportunityShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Additional Considerations

If you are using `before` triggers to set `Stage` and `Forecast Category` for an opportunity record, the behavior is as follows:

- If you set `Stage` and `Forecast Category`, the opportunity record contains those exact values.

- If you set `Stage` but not `Forecast Category`, the `Forecast Category` value on the opportunity record defaults to the one associated with trigger `Stage`.

- If you reset `Stage` to a value specified in an API call or incoming from the user interface, the `Forecast Category` value should also come from the API call or user interface. If no value for `Forecast Category` is specified and the incoming `Stage` is different than the trigger `Stage`, the `Forecast Category` defaults to the one associated with trigger `Stage`. If the trigger `Stage` and incoming `Stage` are the same, the `Forecast Category` is not defaulted.

If you are cloning an opportunity with products, the following events occur in order:

1. The parent opportunity is saved according to the order of execution.

2. The opportunity products are saved according to the order of execution.

📝 Note: If errors occur on an opportunity product, you must return to the opportunity and fix the errors before cloning.

   If any opportunity products contain unique custom fields, you must null them out before cloning the opportunity.

SEE ALSO:

OpportunityCompetitor

Represents a competitor on an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CompetitorName	**Type** combobox **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the competitor.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort
	Description Required. ID of the associated Opportunity. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Opportunity
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Opportunity
Strengths	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Description of the competitor's strengths. Limit: 1,000 characters.
Weaknesses	**Type** string
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Description of the competitor's weaknesses. Limit: 1,000 characters.

Usage

Use this object to manage competitors on an Opportunity, associating multiple competitors on a opportunity and specifying the strengths and weaknesses of each competitor.

SEE ALSO:

[Opportunity](#)

OpportunityContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of an associated Contact. The API applies user access rights to the associated Opportunity for this object, but not to the associated Contact. The API may return rows from a query on this object that include this field's values for contacts to which the user does not have sufficient access rights. It may also return values for this field for contacts that have been deleted. In either case, the client must perform a query on the contact table for this field's value to determine whether the Contact is accessible to the user and has not been deleted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org. This field is available in API version 47.0.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). The `IsDeleted` flag is usable only when the parent record is deleted to the recycle bin, and not when the `OpportunityContactRole` record is deleted directly. Label is **Deleted**.
IsPrimary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the associated Contact plays the primary role on the Opportunity (`true`) or not (`false`). Each Opportunity has only one primary contact. Label is **Primary**.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of an associated Opportunity. This field is non-nullable, and it cannot be updated. You must provide a value for this field when creating new records. You can't change it after it has been created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
Role	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Description Name of the role played by the associated Contact on the Opportunity, such as Business User or Decision Maker.

Usage

Use the Opportunity Contact Role object to manage information about contacts and roles related to opportunities. Records of this type appear in the user interface in the Opportunity Contact Role related list and on the Opportunity detail page.

Although allowed, we do not recommend that you create multiple relationships between the same Opportunity and a Contact.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunityContactRoleChangeEvent (API version 45.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

OpportunityContactRoleSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new opportunity contact role. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To add or decline opportunity contact role suggestions, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license, edit access on opportunities, and read or edit access on contacts. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related contact record.
CreatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the created opportunity contact role record.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the suggested opportunity contact role.
LastOperationUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last performed a related operation.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related opportunity.
RationaleLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The reason why this is a suggested opportunity contact role.
Role	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The role of the suggested opportunity contact role.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the suggested contact. Possible values include: • New • Pending • Added • Declined

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported in workflows, triggers, or process builder.

OpportunityFieldHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of an opportunity. This object is available in versions 13.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Opportunity. Label is **Opportunity ID**. This is a relationship field.
	Relationship Name Opportunity
	Relationship Type Lookup
	Refers To Opportunity
NewValue	**Type** anyType
	Properties Nillable, Sort
	Description The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType
	Properties Nillable, Sort
	Description The latest value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to any fields on an Opportunity. The OpportunityHistory object represents the history of a change to the `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields of an Opportunity.

This object respects field level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

[Opportunity](#)

OpportunityHistory

Represents the stage history of an opportunity.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Estimated total sale amount.
CloseDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the opportunity is expected to close.
ExpectedRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Calculated revenue based on the `Amount` and `Probability` fields.
ForecastCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Category that determines the column in which an opportunity is totaled in a forecast. Label is **To ForecastCategory**. • `BestCase` • `Closed` • `Forecast` • `MostLikely` • `Omitted` • `Pipeline`
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated Opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
PrevAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value in the opportunity's Amount field before the update of the opportunity. Note: In OpportunityHistory records created before Winter '21, the value is null. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
PrevCloseDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value in the opportunity's Close Date field before the update of the opportunity. Note: In OpportunityHistory records created before Winter '21, the value is null. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
Probability	**Type** percent

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Percentage of estimated confidence in closing the opportunity.
`StageName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the current stage of the opportunity (for example, Prospect or Proposal).

Usage

This object represents the history of a change to the `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields of an Opportunity. The OpportunityFieldHistory object represents the history of a change to any of the fields of an Opportunity. To obtain information about how a particular opportunity is progressing, query the OpportunityHistory records associated with a given Opportunity. Please note that if an opportunity's `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields have not changed, nothing will be returned in the OpportunityHistory objects. In this case, query the OpportunityFieldHistory records associated with a given Opportunity to get more information about changes to the opportunity.

This object is read-only. The system generates a new record whenever a user or client application changes the value of any of the above fields; the then-current values of all of these major fields are saved in the newly-generated object.

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

📝 **Note:** The record is automatically deleted if its parent Opportunity is deleted.

SEE ALSO:

Opportunity

OpportunityInsight

Represents an individual insight (deal prediction, follow-up reminder, or key moment) related to an opportunity record.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see an insight related to a specific opportunity, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license and access to the opportunity record. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActualHeardWithinDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days it has been since a prospect has responded for insights of type `Prospect has not responded` and `No communication`.
CloseDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The close date of the related opportunity for insights of type `Opportunity is overdue` and `Opportunity is unlikely to close in time`.
CompetitorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field has been deprecated as of API version 45.0.
ContactName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
ContactTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the related record.
ExpectedHeardWithinDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expected number of days it takes to hear back from a prospect for insights of type `Prospect has not responded` and `No communication`.
LastHeard	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the related prospect was last heard from for insights of type `Prospect has not responded`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related opportunity record.
Rationale	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The explanation for an insight, providing more background information and details that are specific to the org.
Reason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason why a specific insight type is appearing. Relevant to the following insights: • Opportunity is unlikely to close in time • Opportunity slowing • Opportunity boosting • Time-consuming opportunity
TaskDue	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that a task associated with the related opportunity record is due.
Title	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The title of the insight.
TrendType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The trend type of the insight. Possible values include: • Negative • Positive • Informational
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of insight. Possible values include: • Opportunity is unlikely to close in time • Prospect has not responded • Opportunity slowing • Opportunity boosting • Time-consuming opportunity • No communication • Re-engaged opportunity • Opportunity has an overdue task • Opportunity is overdue • Opportunity has no open activity • Unusual opportunity amount

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported in workflows, triggers, or process builder.

OpportunityLineItem

Represents an opportunity line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The user must have the "Edit" permission on Opportunity records to create or update opportunity line items on an opportunity.

Fields

Field	Details
CanUseQuantitySchedule	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the opportunity product can have a quantity schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read-only.
CanUseRevenueSchedule	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the opportunity product can have a revenue schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read-only.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency enabled, and a Pricebook2 is specified on the parent opportunity (that is, the `Pricebook2Id` field is not blank on the opportunity referenced by this object's `OpportunityId`), then the value of this field must match the currency of the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on the PricebookEntry records that are associated with this object.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the opportunity line item. Limit: 255 characters.
Discount	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Discount for the product as a percentage. When updating these records: • If you specify `Discount` without specifying `TotalPrice`, the `TotalPrice` is adjusted to accommodate the new `Discount` value, and the `UnitPrice` is held constant. • If you specify both `Discount` and `Quantity`, you must also specify either `TotalPrice` or `UnitPrice` so the system knows which one to automatically adjust.